

AD-A244 934



1

**SOFTWARE DESIGN DOCUMENT
Vehicle Simulation CSCI (5)**

Volume 2 of 4 Sections 2.2.3.2 - 2.5.3.27.1

June, 1991

DTIC
SELECTE
JAN 09 1992
S D D

Prepared by:

BBN Systems and Technologies,
A Division of Bolt Beranek and Newman Inc.
10 Moulton Street
Cambridge, MA 02138
(617) 873-3000 FAX: (617) 873-4315

Prepared for:

Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA)
Information and Science Technology Office
1400 Wilson Blvd., Arlington, VA 22209-2308
(202) 694-8232, AUTOVON 224-8232

Program Manager for Training Devices (PM TRADE)
12350 Research Parkway
Orlando, FL 32826-3276
(407) 380-4518

92 7 0 053

92-00245



**APPROVED FOR PUBLIC RELEASE
DISTRIBUTION UNLIMITED**

REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE

Form Approved
OPM No. 0704-0188

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 1 hour per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to Washington Headquarters Services, Directorate for Information Operations and Reports, 1215 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1204, Arlington, VA 22202-4302, and to the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, Office of Management and Budget, Washington, DC 20503.

| | | | | |
|---|--|---|---|--|
| 1. AGENCY USE ONLY (Leave Blank) | | 2. REPORT DATE June 1991 | 3. REPORT TYPE AND DATES COVERED Software Design Document | |
| 4. TITLE AND SUBTITLE Software Design Document Vehicle Simulation CSCI (5) | | | 5. FUNDING NUMBERS Contract Numbers: MDA972-89-C-0060 MDA972-89-C-0061 | |
| 6. AUTHOR(S) Author not specified. | | | | |
| 7. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES) Bolt Beranek and Newman, Inc. (BBN) Systems and Technologies; Advanced Simulation 10 Moulton Street Cambridge, MA 02138 | | | 8. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION REPORT NUMBER Advanced Simulation #: 9108 | |
| 9. SPONSORING/MONITORING AGENCY NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES) Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA) 3701 North Fairfax Drive Arlington, VA 22203-1714 | | | 10. SPONSORING/MONITORING AGENCY REPORT NUMBER DARPA Report Number: None. | |
| 11. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES None | | | | |
| 12a. DISTRIBUTION/AVAILABILITY STATEMENT Distribution Statement A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited. | | | 12b. DISTRIBUTION CODE Distribution Code: A | |
| 13. ABSTRACT (Maximum 200 words) A Simulation Network (SIMNET) project Software Design Document that describes the Vehicle Simulation Computer Software Configuration Item (CSCI number 5) of the SIMNET hardware and software training system for vehicle crew training and operational training. | | | | |
| 14. SUBJECT TERMS SIMNET Software Design Document for the Vehicle Simulation CSCI (CSCI 5). | | | 15. NUMBER OF PAGES | |
| | | | 16. PRICE CODE | |
| 17. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF REPORT Unclassified | 18. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE Unclassified | 19. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF ABSTRACT Unclassified | 20. LIMITATION OF ABSTRACT Same as report. | |

**SOFTWARE DESIGN DOCUMENT
Vehicle Simulation CSCI (5)**

Volume 2 of 4 Sections 2.2.3.2 - 2.5.3.27.1

June, 1991

Prepared by:

BBN Systems and Technologies,
A Division of Bolt Beranek and Newman Inc.
10 Moulton Street
Cambridge, MA 02138
(617) 873-3000 FAX: (617) 873-4315



Prepared for:

Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA)
Information and Science Technology Office
1400 Wilson Blvd., Arlington, VA 22209-2308
(202) 694-8232, AUTOVON 224-8232

Program Manager for Training Devices (PM TRADE)
12350 Research Parkway
Orlando, FL 32826-3276
(407) 380-4518

| | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| Accession For | |
| NTIS GRA&I | ✓ |
| DTIC TAB | □ |
| Unannounced | □ |
| Justification | |
| By | |
| Distribution/ | |
| Availability Codes | |
| Dist | Availability Codes |
| A-1 | |

APPROVED FOR PUBLIC RELEASE
DISTRIBUTION IS UNLIMITED

2.2.3.2 m1_laser.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m1/src/m1_laser.c [m1_laser.c])

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"mass_std.c.h"
"dgi_stdg.h"
"sim_cig_if.h"
"pro_data.h"
"libproc.h"
"libhull.h"
"libkin.h"
"libturret.h"
"libmsg.h"
"libfail.h"
"failure.h"
"m1_laser.h"
"m1_bcs.h"
"m1_cntrl.h"
"m1_elecsys.h"
"m1_firectl.h"
```

Defines:

| <u>Symbol</u> | <u>Value</u> |
|---------------------------------|--------------|
| PROBABILITY_OF_MULTIPLE_RETURNS | 0.1 |
| LRF_OFF | 1 |
| LRF_SAFE | 2 |
| LRF_ARMED_FIRST_RETURN | 3 |
| LRF_ARMED_LAST_RETURN | 4 |

int declarations and initialization:

```
lrf_debug = 0
use_dazzler_laser = FALSE
lrf_state
number_of_lasings
lase_times[3]
```

BOOLEAN declarations:

```
its_dead_Jim
multiple_returns
```

REAL declarations:

```
value_from_cig
```

2.2.3.2.1 laser_init

This routine initializes the laser system.

| Internal Variables | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| firectl_laser_malfunction_rese t | Section 2.2.2.2.3.4 | |
| fail_init_failure | Section 2.5.4.11.2 | |

Table 2.2-73: laser_init Information.

2.2.3.2.2 laser_show_status

This routine prints status information for the laser system.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| s | pointer to char | Standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | int | Standard |

Table 2.2-74: laser_show_status Information.

2.2.3.2.3 laser_lrf_failure

This routine causes the laser range finder to fail.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| firectl_laser_malfunction_set | Section 2.2.2.2.3.3 |

Table 2.2-75: laser_lrf_failure Information.

2.2.3.2.4 laser_repair_lrf

This routine repairs the laser range finder.

| Calls | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| laser_init | Section 2.2.3.2.1 |
| laser_show_status | Section 2.2.3.2.2 |

Table 2.2-76: laser_repair_lrf Information.

2.2.3.2.5 laser_power_off

This routine shuts the laser power off.

| Errors | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Error Name | Reason for Error |
| laser_power_off(): unknown state | The variable lrf_state has an unexpected value. |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| laser_show_status | Section 2.2.3.2.2 |

Table 2.2-77: laser_power_off Information.

2.2.3.2.6 laser_select_safe

This routine puts the laser into the LRF_SAFE state.

| Errors | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Error Name | Reason for Error |
| laser_select_safe():unknown state | The variable lrf_state has an unexpected value. |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| laser_show_status | Section 2.2.3.2.2 |
| firectl_laser_malfunction_reset | Section 2.2.2.2.3.4 |

Table 2.2-78: laser_select_safe Information.

2.2.3.2.7 laser_select_first_return

This routine puts the laser into the LRF_ARMED_FIRST_RETURN state.

| Errors | |
|---|---|
| Error Name | Reason for Error |
| laser_select_first_return(): unknown state | The variable lrf_state has an unexpected value. |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| laser_show_status | Section 2.2.3.2.2 |

Table 2.2-79: laser_select_first_return Information.

2.2.3.2.8 laser_select_last_return

This routine puts the laser into the LRF_ARMED_LAST_RETURN state.

| Errors | |
|--|---|
| Error Name | Reason for Error |
| laser_select_last_return(): unknown state | The variable lrf_state has an unexpected value. |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| laser_show_status | Section 2.2.3.2.2 |

Table 2.2-80: laser_select_last_return Information.

2.2.3.2.9 laser_power_up_safe

This routine powers up the laser and puts it into the LRF_SAFE state if it is off. Otherwise, a status message is printed.

| Errors | |
|---|---|
| Error Name | Reason for Error |
| laser_power_up_safe(): unknown state | The variable lrf_state has an unexpected value. |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| laser_show_status | Section 2.2.3.2.2 |

Table 2.2-81: laser_power_up_safe Information.

2.2.3.2.10 laser_power_up_first_return

This routine powers up the laser and puts it into the LRF_SAFE state if it is off. Otherwise, a status message is printed.

| Errors | |
|---|---|
| Error Name | Reason for Error |
| laser_power_up_first_return() :unknown state | The variable lrf_state has an unexpected value. |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| laser init | Section 2.2.3.2.1 |
| firectl laser malfunction set | Section 2.2.2.2.3.3 |
| laser show status | Section 2.2.3.2.2 |

Table 2.2-82: laser_power_up_first_return Information.

2.2.3.2.11 laser_power_up_last_return

This routine powers up the laser and puts it into the LRF_SAFE state if it is off. Otherwise, a status message is printed.

| Errors | |
|--|---|
| Error Name | Reason for Error |
| laser_power_up_last_return(): unknown state | The variable lrf_state has an unexpected value. |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| laser init | Section 2.2.3.2.1 |
| firectl laser malfunction set | Section 2.2.2.2.3.3 |
| laser show status | Section 2.2.3.2.2 |

Table 2.2-83: laser_power_up_last_return Information.

2.2.3.2.12 time_n_lases_ago

This routine returns the time n lases ago.

| Parameters | | |
|--|-------------------|----------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| n | int | Standard |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| MAXINT | int | $n >$ number_of_lasings |
| timers_get current_tick() - lase times | int | $n \leq$ number_of_lasings |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| timers_get current tick | Section 2.6.3.1.1 | |

Table 2.2-84: time_n_lases_ago Information.

2.2.3.2.13 record_this_lase

This routine records the time of the current lase.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| timers_get current tick | Section 2.6.3.1.1 |

Table 2.2-85: record_this_lase Information.

2.2.3.2.14 laser_perform_lase

This routine will attempt a lase. It returns TRUE if it tried to lase for range, regardless of success or failure. It returns FALSE if it tried to dazzle.

| Internal Variables | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| temp[3] | REAL | sim_types.h |
| lased_pt | VECTOR | sim_types.h |
| target_id | TargetDescriptor | |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| electsys_laser_start_request | Section 2.2.6.3.1.10 | |
| time_n_lases_ago | Section 2.2.3.2.12 | |
| network_send_laser_range | Section 2.1.1.3.1.29.1 | |
| laser_show_status | Section 2.2.3.2.2 | |
| record_this_lase | Section 2.2.3.2.13 | |
| roll_dice | sim_macros.h | |
| cig_laser_range | Section 2.1.2.2.3.4.1 | |
| vec_mat_mul | Section 2.6.2.56.1 | |
| kinematics_get_h_to_w | Section 2.5.8.1.2 | |
| vec_add | Section 2.6.2.57.1 | |
| kinematics_get_o_to_h | Section 2.5.8.1.4 | |
| bcs_range_is | Section 2.2.3.1.11 | |

Table 2.2-86: laser_perform_lase Information.

2.2.3.2.15 laser_lase

This routine is an external call to attempt a lase.

| Errors | |
|--|---|
| Error Name | Reason for Error |
| PANIC: laser_lase: laser in bad state: ... | The variable lrf_state has an unexpected value. |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| laser_show_status | Section 2.2.3.2.2 |
| laser_perform_lase | Section 2.2.3.2.14 |

Table 2.2-87: laser_lase Information.

2.2.3.2.16 laser_multiple_returns

This routine returns *multiple_returns*.

| Return Values | | |
|------------------|---------|-------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| multiple_returns | BOOLEAN | Normal end. |

Table 2.2-88: laser_multiple_returns Information.

2.2.3.2.17 laser_ready_to_fire

This routine returns FALSE if the laser is dead or the lrf is off and returns TRUE otherwise.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|---------|---------------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| FALSE | BOOLEAN | The laser is dead or the lrf is off. |
| TRUE | BOOLEAN | The laser is alive and the lrf is on. |

Table 2.2-89: laser_ready_to_fire Information.

2.2.3.2.18 laser_last_return

This routine returns TRUE if *lrf_state* equals LRF_ARMED_LAST_RETURN and returns FALSE otherwise.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|---------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | BOOLEAN | <i>lrf_state</i> == LRF_ARMED_LAST_RETURN |
| FALSE | BOOLEAN | <i>lrf_state</i> != LRF_ARMED_LAST_RETURN |

Table 2.2-90: laser_last_return Information.

2.2.3.2.19 laser_range

This routine returns the laser range from the CIG.

| Return Values | | |
|----------------|------|------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| value from cig | REAL | the laser range. |

Table 2.2-91: laser_range Information.

2.2.3.2.20 laser_fire_control_malfunction

This routine causes the laser fire control to fail.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|---------|-----------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| its_dead Jim | BOOLEAN | The laser fire control has failed |

Table 2.2-92: laser_fire_control_malfunction Information.

2.2.3.3 **m1_weapons.c** (./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m1/src/m1_weapons.c [m1_weapons.c])

This is the gunnery simulation module. Code for ballistics simulation is contained in this file.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"math.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"basic.h"
"mass_stdh.h"
"dgi_stdg.h"
"sim_cig_if.h"
"libevent.h"
"libmatrix.h"
"libimps.h"
"libsusp.h"
"libkin.h"
"libhull.h"
"libnetwork.h"
"libturret.h"
"libsound.h"
"libball.h"
"libmath.h"
"libmap.h"
"mun_type.h"
"m1_ammoh.h"
"m1_ammoh_df.h"
"m1_cntrl.h"
"m1_sound_dfn.h"
"m1_turret.h"
"m1_firectl.h"
"m1_bcs.h"
"m1_cig.h"
"m1_laser.h"
"m1_weapons.h"
```

The following are defined:

```
GUN_MAIN
GUN_SAFE
GUN_COAX
MAX_DGI_RANGE           meters
GUN_LENGTH              meters
GUN_HEIGHT              meters
RAD_STD_DEV             0.3 mils
WEAPONS_EMPTY
EFFECT_OFFSET           effect in meters for origin of effect
```

The following variables are declared:

pser_heartbeat
 ammo_type_loaded, ammo_type_in_flight
 main_gun_firing_status, round_id
 fire_position, fire_delta_position
 fire_gun_to_world
 null_vehicleID

2.2.3.3.1 weapons_download_ballistics_tables

This routine downloads the ballistics tables for the HEAT and SABOT rounds.

| Variables | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| using_asymeric | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| ballistics_load_trajectory_file | Section 2.5.2.3.1 | |

Table 2.2-93: weapons_download_ballistics_tables Information.

2.2.3.3.2 weapons_init

This routine initializes the weapons system.. The main gun firing status is set to WORKING, and the ammo type loaded is set to WEAPONS_EMPTY.

| InternalVariables | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| time temp | long | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| ballistics_load_trajectory_file | Section 2.5.2.3.1 | |

Table 2.2-94: weapons_init Information.

2.2.3.3.3 weapons_simul

This routine is not used in the Version 6.6 release.

2.2.3.3.4 weapons_disable_main_gun

This routine disables the main gun by setting the main gun firing status to BROKEN.

2.2.3.3.5 weapons_repair_main_gun

This routine repairs the main gun by setting the main gun firing status to WORKING.

2.2.3.3.6 weapons_fire_main_gun

This is an event-driven function, used to fire the main gun. A sound fired message is generated and sent to the CIG. The CIG uses the downloaded ballistic tables to paint the picture of the round as it flies out.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| scaled_normal | VECTOR | sim_types.h |
| gun_muzzle | VECTOR | sim_types.h |
| bias_vector | VECTOR | sim_types.h |
| gun_velocity | VECTOR | sim_types.h |
| f_gun-velocity[3] | float | Standard |
| intersection_check_time | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| map_get_ammo_entry_from_network_type | Section 2.6.11.2.1 | |
| ammo_type_loaded_quick | Section 2.2.5.1.25 | |
| firectl_ready_to_fire | Section 2.2.2.2.3 | |
| ammo_gun_fired | Section 2.2.5.1.31 | |
| controls_gun_fired | Section 2.2.2 | |
| vec_scale | Section 2.6.2.64.1 | |
| kinematics_get_u_norm | Section 2.5.8.1.5 | |
| vec_add | Section 2.6.2.57.1 | |
| kinematics_get_o_to_h | Section 2.5.8.1.4 | |
| kinematics_get_d_pos | Section 2.5.8.1.7 | |
| bivariant_normal_distribution | Section 2.6.1.1.1 | |
| turret_get_gun_to_world | Section 2.2.6.1.1.36 | |
| event_get_eventid | Section 2.6.9.1.2 | |
| map_get_tracer_from_ammo_entry | Section 2.6.11.2.9 | |
| ballistics_fire_a_round | Section 2.5.2.2.1 | |
| vec_init | Section 2.6.2.61.1 | |
| vec_mat_mul | Section 2.6.2.56.1 | |
| impacts_queue_effect | Section 2.5.15.1.3 | |
| network_send_shell_fire_pkt | Section 2.1.1.3.1.57.1 | |
| laser_range | Section 2.2.3.2 | |
| turret_get_turret_slew_rate | Section 2.2.6.1.1.5 | |
| bcs_get_ammo_type | Section 2.2.3.2 | |
| suspension_gun_fired | Section 2.5.6.1.1 | |
| turret_to_hull_cos | | |
| turret_to_hull_sin | | |
| sound_make_const_sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 | |

Table 2.2-95: weapons_fire_main_gun Information.

2.2.4 M1 Failures

Failure generation in SIMNET allows the introduction of simulated physical failures and degradations of a vehicle's capabilities. This involves the generation of a variety of different kinds of failures and the presentation of these failures to either the crew of a manned simulator, or the operator of a computer controlled vehicle. Failures are divided into categories that indicate the method used for failure generation. The three categories are combat damage, stochastic failure, and deterministic failure.

Combat Damage

During combat a vehicle receives combat information messages from the network. This information comes in two different forms. First, impact message tells the vehicle that someone has been hit by an incoming direct fire round or missile (both referred to as a round). If the round struck another vehicle, then the message is ignored for purposes of combat damage. The vehicle struck by the round uses the information in the message to calculate any damages that may result. Second, an indirect fire message tells the vehicle that an indirect fire round has exploded. The impact point is checked to determine if the impact was close enough to damage the vehicle.

Stochastic Failures

A stochastic failure occurs when a vehicle fails on its own and not because of a crew error or due to combat damage. The frequency of failure is determined by a Mean Number of Operations Between Failures (MNOBF). Stochastic failures can degrade functions or can serve as a warning for potential deterministic failures.

Deterministic Failures

Deterministic failures are those failures which result from some improper action by the crew that generally could have been prevented. These include both failures due to resource depletion and failures due to crew error. Examples of these errors include mismanaging fuel and ammunition, ignoring warning lights, and throwing a track while driving the vehicle across a hill with too great a slope.

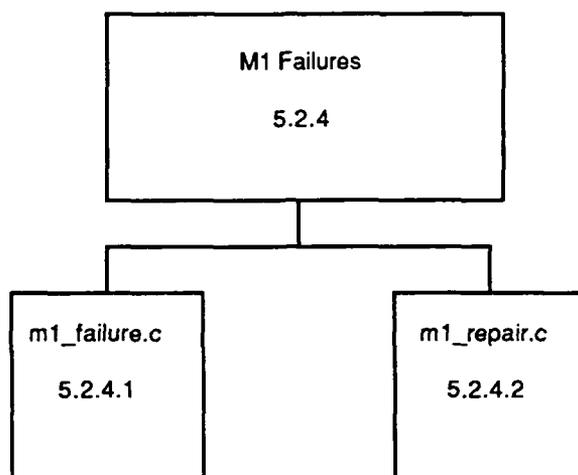


Figure 2.2-5: Structure of the M1 Failures CSC.

Simulation of these failure modes is accomplished with the following CSU's:

m1_failure.c
m1_repair.c

2.2.4.1 m1_failure.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m1/src/m1_failure.c [m1_failure.c])

The M1 specific failures functions are performed by this CSU.

m2_failure.c
m2_repair.c

Includes:

| | |
|----------------|------------------|
| "stdio.h" | "bigwheel.h" |
| "math.h" | "libsound.h" |
| "sim_types.h" | "libmain.h" |
| "sim_dfn.h" | "librva.h" |
| "sim_macros.h" | "libevent.h" |
| "pro_sim.h" | "m1_rep_map.h" |
| "mun_type.h" | "m1_sound_dfn.h" |
| "pro_data.h" | "libhull.h" |
| "mass_std.h" | "librepair.h" |
| "dgi_stdg.h" | "libnetwork.h" |
| "sim_cig_if.h" | "repair_m1.h" |
| "libfail.h" | "status_m1.h" |
| "failure.h" | "status.h" |

Defines:

NUM_SUB_SYSTEMS
MOB_ELECTRICAL_SUBSYS
ENGINE_SUBSYS
TRANSMISSION_SUBSYS
MOB_OTHER_SUBSYS
FIRE_CONTROL_SUBSYS
GUN_TURRET_SUBSYS
ACTUAL_NUM_LEVELS
USED_NUM_LEVELS
MAINT_L_1_MMBF
MAINT_L_2_MMBF
MAINT_L_3_MMBF
MAINT_L_4_MMBF
MAINT_L_5_MMBF

Declarations:

MAINT_LEVEL_ARRAY

2.2.4.1.1 fail_init

This routine initializes the failures system. The combat failures and combat failure table are initialized, and the stochastic failures and stochastic damages table are initialized. The repairs are initialized and the collision damages are initialized.

| Internal Variables | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| failure collision damages | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| failure collision damages | Section 2.2.4.1.8 | |
| cfail_init | Section 2.5.4.5.1 | |
| fail_table_init | Section 2.5.4.11.1 | |
| sfail_init | Section 2.5.4.23.1 | |
| get_sdamage_file | Section 2.5.1.2.7 | |
| irepair_init | Section 2.5.14.5.1 | |
| collision_init | Section 2.5.10.5.1 | |

Table 2.2-97: fail_init Information.

2.2.4.1.2 failure_mob_electrical_fixed

This routine is called by the repairs code when the alternator, pilot relay, or starter is fixed.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sfail fixed good as new | Section 2.5.4.22.1 |

Table 2.2-98: failure_mob_electrical_fixed Information.

2.2.4.1.3 failure_engine_fixed

This routine is called by the repairs code when the engine oil filter, oil level, or major component is repaired or replaced.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sfail fixed good as new | Section 2.5.4.22.1 |

Table 2.2-99: failure_engine_fixed Information.

2.2.4.1.4 failure_transmission_fixed

This routine is called by the repairs code when the transmission oil filter, oil level, or shifting assembly is repaired or replaced.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sfail fixed good as new | Section 2.5.4.22.1 |

Table 2.2-100: failure_transmission_fixed Information.

2.2.4.1.5 failure_fuel_or_brakes_fixed

This routine is called by the repairs code when the fuel pump, fuel filter, service brake, or parking brake is repaired.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sfail fixed good as new | Section 2.5.4.22.1 |

Table 2.2-101: failure_fuel_or_brakes_fixed Information.

2.2.4.1.6 failure_fire_control_fixed

This routine is called by the repairs code when the Laser Range Finder, Gunner's Primary Sight, or Gunner's Primary Sight Extension is fixed.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sfail fixed good as new | Section 2.5.4.22.1 |

Table 2.2-102: failure_fire_control_fixed Information.

2.2.4.1.7 failure_gun_turret_fixed

This routine is called by the repairs code when the Gun/Turret Drive/Stab is fixed.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sfail fixed good as new | Section 2.5.4.22.1 |

Table 2.2-103: failure_gun_turret_fixed Information.

2.2.4.1.8 failure_collision_damages

This routine is called by the collision code when a collision is detected. Parameters are represented as follows:

- direction* -- The direction the collision came from: RIGHT_WHEEL, LEFT_WHEEL, or REAR_WHEEL, as defined in /simnet/vehicle/libbigwh/bigwh_loc.h
- cause* -- The cause of the collision. *cause* can be either a hash id corresponding to the vehicle collided with or -2 (signifying a ground collision)
- event_id* -- The event id corresponding to the collision

| Parameters | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| direction | int | Standard |
| cause | int | Standard |
| event_id | long int | Standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| temp_failures | pointer to long | Standard |
| vid | pointer to VehicleID | basic.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| 0 | int | damage detected |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| sound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 | |
| rva_get_veh_id | Section 2.5.12.10.1 | |
| turret_collision_detected | Section 2.2.6.1.1.32 | |
| network_send_outta_my_way_mf | Section 2.1.1.3.1.8.1 | |

Table 2.2-104: failure_collision_damages Information.

2.2.4.1.9 failure_check_cat_kill

This routine checks to see if a direct impact packet came from a mine. If the packet is from a mine, then the tank is destroyed. If the packet is not from a mine, the blast door is open, and the caliber of the round is greater than 50mm, then the tank is automatically destroyed. Otherwise, damages are calculated by calling `cfail_dir_fire_damages()` in `libfail`.

Parameters are represented as follows:

ammo_type -- the ammo index from `libmap`
hit_msg -- pointer to the Impact Variant PDU

| Parameters | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <code>hit_msg</code> | pointer to <code>ImpactVariant</code> | <code>p_sim.h</code> |
| <code>ammo_type</code> | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| <code>ammo_blast_door_open</code> | Section 2.2.5.1.43 | |
| <code>fail_vehicle_is_destroyed</code> | Section 2.5.4.9.2 | |
| <code>cfail_dir_fire_damages</code> | Section 2.5.4.3.1 | |

Table 2.2-105: `failure_check_cat_kill` Information.

2.3.4.1.10 failure_check_indir_fire_damages

This routine checks to see if an indirect impact packet came from a mine. If the packet is from a mine and the detonation occurs within 10 meters of the tank, then the tank is destroyed. If the packet is not from a mine, then damages are calculated by calling

`cfail_indirect_fire_damages()` in `libfail`. Parameters are represented as follows:

ammo_type -- the ammo index from `libmap`
indir_fire_msg -- pointer to the indirect fire variant PDU
r_squared -- The range from the detonation to the vehicle
detonation_num -- The detonation number within the Indirect Fire Variant PDU

| Parameters | | |
|--|---|--------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <code>ammo_type</code> | int | Standard |
| <code>indir_fire_msg</code> | pointer to <code>IndirectFireVariant</code> | <code>p_sim.h</code> |
| <code>r_squared</code> | REAL | <code>sim_types.h</code> |
| <code>detonation_num</code> | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| <code>fail_vehicle_is_destroyed</code> | Section 2.5.4.9.2 | |
| <code>cfail_indirect_fire_damages</code> | Section 2.5.4.3.1 | |
| <code>kinematics_get_h_to_o</code> | Section 2.5.8.1.3 | |
| <code>kinematics_get_w_to_h</code> | Section 2.5.8.1.1 | |

Table 2.2-106: `failure_check_indir_fire_damages` Information.

2.2.4.2 m1_repair.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m1/src/m1_repair.c [m1_repair.c])

The M1 specific repairs functions are performed by this CSU.

Includes:

| | |
|----------------|----------------|
| "stdio.h" | "pro_data.h" |
| "sim_dfns.h" | "pro_sim.h" |
| "sim_macros.h" | "repair_m1.h" |
| "sim_types.h" | "timers_dfn.h" |
| "pro_assoc.h" | "timers.h" |
| "mass_stdh.h" | "libnetwork.h" |
| "dgi_stdg.h" | "m1_cntrl.h" |
| "sim_cig_if.h" | "m1_resupp.h" |

Defines:

QUIET
REQUEST
MAX_REPAIR_ENTITIES

Declarations:

repair_vehicle
repair_vehicles_near_hear
num_repair_vehicles
repair_state
repair_timer_id
clear_repair_vehicles()
repair_quiet_state()
repair_request_state()
send_feed_me_packets_repair_vehicles()

2.2.4.2.1 repair_request

This routine processes repair requests that come in over the network from the Admin/Log console of the MCC. The MCC host times these repairs and informs the simulator that the repair is complete via a network message.

| Parameters | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| event | int | Standard |
| agent | pointer to VehicleID | basic.h |
| code | int | Standard |
| originator | pointer to SimulationAddress | address.h |
| tid | TransactionIdentifier | p_assoc.h |
| Errors | | |
| Error | Reason for Error | |
| stderr, REPAIR: repair_request() | unknown repair state | |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| timers free timer | Section 2.6.3.5.1 | |
| repair system is fixed | Section 2.5.4.19.4 | |
| send repaired pkt | Section 2.1.1.3.1.38.1 | |

Table 2.2-107: repair_request Information.

2.2.4.2.2 repair_simul

This routine runs the repair simulation and is responsible for all self-repairs to the simulation. The routine checks the vehicle's repair state and calls the appropriate routine for that state.

| Errors | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| Error | Reason for Error |
| stderr, REPAIR: repair_simul() | unknown repair state |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| repair quiet state | Section 2.2.4.2.7 |
| repair request state | Section 2.2.4.2.8 |
| clear repair vehicles | Section 2.2.4.2.4 |

Table 2.2-108: repair_simul Information.

2.2.4.2.3 repair_init

This routine initializes the repair simulation. All repair vehicles are cleared, the repair state is set to QUIET, and the repair timer is set to NULL_TIMER.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| clear_repair_vehicles | Section 2.2.4.2.4 |

Table 2.2-109: repair_init Information.

2.2.4.2.4 clear_repair_vehicles

This routine clears the *repair_vehicles_near_here* flag to FALSE and the number of repair vehicles to zero.

2.2.4.2.5 repair_near_repair

This routine maintains the list of close vehicles which are repair vehicles. If any repair vehicles are on this list, the *repair_vehicles_near_here* flag is set to TRUE.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| v | pointer to VehicleID | basic.h |

Table 2.2-110: repair_near_repair Information.

2.2.4.2.6 send_feed_me_packets_repair_vehicles

This routine sends a repair request packet to each of the repair vehicles on the network.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------|------|------------------------|
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | int | Standard |

| Calls | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| network_send_feed_me_packet | 2.1.1.3.48.1 |

Table 2.2-111: send_feed_me_packets_repair_vehicles Information.

2.2.4.2.7 repair_quiet_state

This routine determines the vehicle's repair Finite State Machine's QUIET state. If the following conditions are BOTH TRUE:

- The resupply gating conditions are TRUE (the vehicle is alive, the vehicle is not moving, and no controls failures exist).
- There are repair vehicles nearby.

Then, send a feed me packet to the repair vehicles on the network, start the repair timer, and enter the REQUEST state. If any of the conditions are not met, remain in the QUIET state.

| Return Values | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| QUIET | int | in QUIET state |
| REQUEST | int | in REQUEST state |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| resupply gating conditions | Section 2.2.5.3.15 | |
| timers get timer | Section 2.6.3.6.1 | |
| send feed me packets repair vehicles | Section 2.2.4.2.6 | |

Table 2.2-112: repair_quiet_state Information.

2.2.4.2.8 repair_request_state

This routine determines the vehicle's repair Finite State Machine's REQUEST state. If EITHER of the following conditions are TRUE:

- The resupply gating conditions are FALSE (the vehicle is dead, the vehicle is moving, or a controls failure exists).
- There are no fuel carriers nearby.

Then, free the repair timer and enter the QUIET state. If none of the conditions are met and the resupply timer has expired, send another service request, restart the timer, and remain in the REQUEST state. If the resupply timer has not expired, remain in the REQUEST state.

| Return Values | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| QUIET | int | in QUIET state |
| REQUEST | int | in REQUEST state |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| resupply gating conditions | Section 2.2.5.3.15 | |
| timers get timer | Section 2.6.3.6.1 | |
| send feed me packets repair vehicles | Section 2.2.4.2.6 | |

Table 2.2-113: repair_request_state Information.

2.2.4.2.9 print_repair_status

This routine prints the repair status information.

| Parameters | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| s | pointer to char | Standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | int | Standard |

Table 2.2-114: print_repair_status Information.

2.2.5 M1 Munitions Management

The simulation keeps track of fuel and ammunition in `m1_ammo.c` and `m1_fuelsys.c`. The fuel system can involve more than one fuel tank, and the desired fuel transfers within a vehicle. The simulation must also determine the states of all munitions on board a vehicle. This includes the availability, which ammunitions are loaded, and which ammunition is being fired. Resupply of all munitions (fuel and ammunition) is coordinated in the file `m1_resupp.c`. These files implement the functions necessary to resupply munitions from MCC vehicles (hemmits, etc.) and other vehicle simulations (m1 to m1). This functionality is realized by the following CSU's:

`m1_ammo.c`
`m1_fuelsys.c`
`m1_resupp.c`

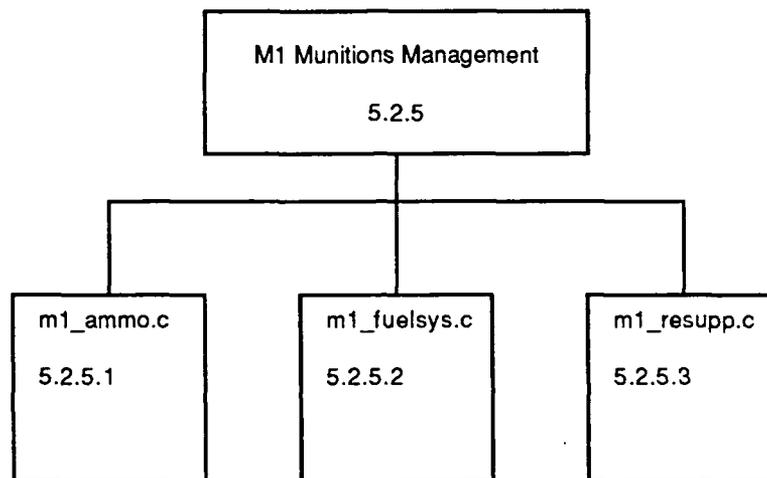


Figure 2.2-6: Structure of the M1 Munitions Management CSC.

2.2.5.1 m1_ammo.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m1/src/m1_ammo.c [m1_ammo.c])

This CSU keeps track of the M1's ammunition supply. This file contains the procedures relating to the supply, resupply, and loading of ammunition. The ammo subsystem of the M1 simulation consists of the loader's ammo rack, the semi-ready ammo rack, the hull ammo rack, the loader's knee switch, the loader's arms, the breech, the ejection guard, and the blast door.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"sim_types.h"
"mass_stdh.h"
"dgi_stdg.h"
"sim_cig_if.h"
"timers_dfn.h"
"timers.h"
"libnetwork.h"
"libsound.h"
"m1_ammo.h"
"m1_ammo_df.h"
"m1_ammo_mx.h"
"m1_ammo_pn.h"
"m1_cntrl.h"
"m1_ctl_df.h"
"m1_firectl.h"
"m1_gunn_mx.h"
"m1_hydrsys.h"
"m1_load_mx.h"
"m1_resupp.h"
"m1_sound_dfn.h"
"m1_tmrs_df.h"
"m1_turr_pn.h"
"mun_type.h"
```

Variable and Local Procedure Declarations:

```
loaders_ready_rack    -- The loader's ready rack is viewed as an array of
                        values which are either munition_US_M456A1,
                        munition_US_M392A2, or EMPTY

                        -- The next six variables keep track of the number of
                        rounds of each type.

hull_apds_quantity
hull_heat_quantity
semi_ready_apds_quantity
semi_ready_heat_quantity
ready_apds_quantity
ready_heat_quantity

initial_heat_quantity
initial_apds_quantity
```

The next variables keep the status of various subsystems

ammo_transfer_status
blast_door_status -- OPEN or CLOSED
loaders_arms -- munition_US_M456A1, munition_US_M392A2, or
EMPTY
breech_ammo_type -- munition_US_M456A1, munition_US_M392A2, or
EMPTY
ejection_guard_status -- SAFE or ARMED
autoloader_enabled

turret_power_status
knee_switch_status
loader_timer_number
blast_door_timer_number
resupply_receive_timer_number
resupply_status
resupply_slot
resupply_flash_count
resupply_location
resupply_send_in_progress

ammo_open_blast_door()
ammo_close_blast_door()
ammo_arm_panel_check()
ammo_resupply_check()
ammo_add_round()
ammo_subtract_round()
ammo_start_loader_timer()
ammo_stop_loader_timer()
ammo_start_blast_door_timer()
ammo_stop_blast_door_timer()
ammo_start_resupply_receive_timer()
ammo_stop_resupply_receive_timer()
ammo_blast_door_check()
ammo_resupply_receive_timeout_check()
ammo_flash_check()
ammo_start_internal_resupply()
ammo_change_resupply()
ammo_decide_resupply_receive()
ammo_decide_receive_location()
ammo_decide_resupply_send()
ammo_decide_resupply_slot()
ammo_check_autoloader_unload()
ammo_check_autoloader_load()

2.2.5.1.1 ammo_init

This routine initializes the ammunition system states. Initial ammunition information is provided by the MCC during the activation sequence.

| Calls | |
|------------------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls_ejection_guard_safe | Section 2.2.2 |
| timers_set_null_timer | Section 2.6.3.1.4.1 |

Table 2.2-115: ammo_init Information.

2.2.5.1.2 ammo_simul

This routine simulates the functions of the ammunition system on a tick by tick basis. The routine checks the status of the blast door and the status of any internal or external ammunition transfers or resupplies. The routine monitors which gun is selected, and coordinates the ammunition types with the ballistics computer system (BCS).

| Calls | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo_blast_door_check | Section 2.2.5.1.51 |
| ammo_flash_check | Section 2.2.5.1.52 |
| ammo_resupply_receive_timeout_check | Section 2.2.5.1.53 |
| bcs_get_ammo_type_indexed | Section 2.2.6.2 |
| firectl_gun_select_status | Section 2.2.2.2.3 |
| ammo_check_autoloader_unload | Section 2.2.5.1.3 |
| ammo_check_autoloader_load | Section 2.2.5.1.4 |

Table 2.2-116: ammo_simul Information.

2.2.5.1.3 ammo_check_autoloader_unload

The autoloader is enabled with the command line -A in order to perform ammo transfers without a person acting as loader. This routine unloads the breech and replaces the round in the ready rack when the autoloader is enabled. The routine checks to see if the breech is full. If so, the ejection guard is opened, the blast door is opened, and the breech round is removed and replaced in a slot..

| Calls | |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo_ejection_guard_safe | Section 2.2.5.1.27 |
| ammo_breech_unload_pushed | Section 2.2.5.1.24 |
| ammo_knee_switch_on | Section 2.2.5.1.3 |
| ammo_tube_selected | Section 2.2.5.1.11 |
| ammo_decide_resupply_slot | Section 2.2.5.1.68 |
| ammo_knee_switch_off | Section 2.2.5.1.10 |

Table 2.2-117: ammo_check_autoloader_unload Information.

2.2.5.1.4 ammo_check_autoloader_load

The autoloader is enabled with the command line -A in order to perform ammo transfers without a person acting as loader. This routine loads the breech when the autoloader is enabled. The routine checks to see if the breech is empty. If so, the ejection guard is opened, the blast door is opened, a round is selected from the ready rack and placed in the breech. Then, the blast door is closed, the breech load button is pushed, and the ejection guard is armed.

| Calls | |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo_ejection_guard_safe | Section 2.2.5.1.27 |
| ammo_knee_switch_on | Section 2.2.5.1.3 |
| bcs_get_ammo_type_indexed | Section 2.2.6.2 |
| ammo_tube_selected | Section 2.2.5.1.11 |
| ammo_knee_switch_off | Section 2.2.5.1.10 |
| ammo_breech_pushed | Section 2.2.5.1.23 |
| ammo_ejection_guard_armed | Section 2.2.5.1.26 |

Table 2.2-118: ammo_check_autoloader_load Information.

2.2.5.1.5 ammo_init_ammo_racks

This routine initializes the quantities and types of ammo in the ready rack, the semi-ready rack, and the hull rack. The routine checks to make the ammo racks are not overloaded, and for the ready rack, places the ammo into individual slots in the ready rack. Parameters are represented as follows:

ready_heat -- The quantity of heat rounds to place in the ready rack.
ready_apds -- The quantity of apds rounds to place in the ready rack.
semi_ready_heat -- The quantity of heat rounds to place in the semi-ready rack.
semi_ready_apds -- The quantity of apds rounds to place in the semi-ready rack.
hull_heat -- The quantity of heat rounds to place in the hull.
hull_apds -- The quantity of apds rounds to place in the hull.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------|--------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| ready_heat | int | Standard |
| ready_apds | int | Standard |
| semi_ready_heat | int | Standard |
| semi_ready_apds | int | Standard |
| hull_heat | int | Standard |
| hull_apds | int | Standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | register int | Standard |

Table 2.2-119: ammo_init_ammo_racks Information.

2.2.5.1.6 ammo_supply_full

This routine returns TRUE if all racks are full and FALSE if they are not all full.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|-----------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | The ammo supply is full |
| FALSE | int | The ammo supply is not full |

Table 2.2-120: ammo_supply_full Information.

2.2.5.1.7 ammo_supply_empty

This routine returns TRUE if all racks are empty and FALSE if they are not all empty.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | The ammo supply is empty |
| FALSE | int | The ammo supply is not empty |

Table 2.2-121: ammo_supply_empty Information.

2.2.5.1.8 ammo_loaders_arms

This routine returns the status of the *ammo_loaders_arms*, either filled with a heat round, an apds round, or EMPTY.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------------|--|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| loaders_arms | ObjectType | the position of the loaders_arms: either munition_US_M456A1, munition_US_393A2, or EMPTY |

Table 2.2-122: ammo_supply_full Information.

2.2.5.1.9 ammo_knee_switch_on

This routine is called when the knee switch is hit. If the knee switch status is OFF, the status is changed to ON and the loader timer is stopped. Since the knee switch is only used for transfers to and from the ready rack; the transfer status must be NO_TRANSFER_VAL for anything to happen.

If the turret power is off or in the process of being shut off (*turret_power_status* = OFF or OFF_EDGE), hitting the knee switch will have no effect. If the turret power is on or in the process of turning on (*turret_power_status* = ON or ON_EDGE), the blast door is opened and the blast door timer is stopped.

| Errors | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Error | Reason for Error |
| stderr AMMO: ammo knee switch on | Impossible ammo transfer status |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo_stop_loader_timer | Section 2.2.5.1.48 |
| hydraulic_ammo_door_open_request | Section 2.2.6.4.2.7 |
| ammo_open_blast_door | Section 2.2.5.1.29 |
| ammo_stop_blast_door_timer | Section 2.2.5.1.50 |
| ammo_start_blast_door_timer | Section 2.2.5.1.49 |

Table 2.2-123: ammo_knee_switch_on Information.

2.2.5.1.10 ammo_knee_switch_off

This routine is called when the knee switch is released. If the knee switch status is ON, the status is changed to OFF and the loader timer is started. Since the knee switch is only used for transfers to and from the ready rack; the transfer status must be NO_TRANSFER_VAL for anything to happen.

If the turret power is off or in the process of being shut off (*turret_power_status* = OFF or OFF_EDGE), releasing the knee switch will have no effect. If the turret power is on or in the process of turning on (*turret_power_status* = ON or ON_EDGE), the blast door timer is started.

| Errors | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Error | Reason for Error |
| stderr AMMO: ammo knee switch on | Impossible ammo transfer status |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo_start_loader_timer | Section 2.2.5.1.47 |
| ammo_start_blast_door_timer | Section 2.2.5.1.49 |

Table 2.2-124: ammo_knee_switch_off Information.

2.2.5.1.11 ammo_tube_selected

This routine is called when an ammo slot in the ready rack has been selected. The slot is specified by *slot*. If the blast door is closed, it is impossible to touch that ammo slot and the routine does nothing. If the blast door is open and the transfer status is NO_TRANSFER_VAL, the loader replaces the ammo into the ready rack; **ammo_arm_panel_check** is called. For any other transfer status, then loader replaces the ammo into the specified rack; **ammo_resupply_check** is called.

| Parameters | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| slot | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| ammo_arm_panel_check | Section 2.2.5.1.12 | |
| ammo_resupply_check | Section 2.2.5.1.13 | |

Table 2.2-125: ammo_tube_selected Information.

2.2.5.1.12 ammo_arm_panel_check

This routine is checked each tick of the simulation in order to manage ammo in the ready rack.

If the specified ready rack *slot* is full and the loaders arms are full, the routine does nothing. The round contained in the loaders arms cannot be placed into the full slot, and the round from the slot cannot be placed in the loaders arms.

If the loaders arms are empty and the specified *slot* is full, the round is removed from the slot and placed in the loaders arms. The sound of the ready rack extract is made, the slot status is set to EMPTY, and the loaders arms status are set to FULL.

If the loaders arms are full and the specified *slot* is empty, the round taken from the loaders arms and placed in the slot. The correct sound of the ready rack insert is made, the loaders arms are set to EMPTY, and the slot status is set to FULL.

| Parameters | | |
|------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| slot | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| controls_unshow_round | Section 2.2.2 | |
| ammo_subtract_round | Section 2.2.5.1.42 | |
| sound_make_const_sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 | |
| controls_show_round | Section 2.2.2 | |
| ammo_add_round | Section 2.2.5.1.41 | |

Table 2.2-126: ammo_arm_panel_check Information.

2.2.5.1.13 ammo_resupply_check

This routine is checked each tick of the simulation in order to manage the resupply of ammo. If the loaders arms are full and if the specified *slot* is full, the loader cannot resupply ammunition and the routine does nothing.

If the loaders arms are empty and the transfer status is equal to HULL_HEAT_VAL, HULL_APDS_VAL, SEMI_HEAT_VAL, or SEMI_APDS_VAL and the quantity of that type in that rack is greater than zero, then start the internal resupply from the ammo type and rack specified in the transfer status to the specified *slot*.

If the loaders arms are empty and the transfer status is REDIST_RECV_VAL, then receive the external resupply ammo type into the *slot*.

| Parameters | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| slot | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| ammo change resupply | Section 2.2.5.1.56 | |
| ammo start internal resupply | Section 2.2.5.1.54 | |

Table 2.2-127: ammo_resupply_check Information.

2.2.5.1.14 ammo_get_quantity

This routine returns the quantity of the ammo in the rack specified by the *type* identifier.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| type | char | Standard |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| hull_heat_quantity | int | The number of heat rounds in the hull rack. |
| hull_apds_quantity | int | The number of apds rounds in the hull rack. |
| semi_ready_heat_quantity | int | The number of heat rounds in the semi-ready rack. |
| semi_ready_apds_quantity | int | The number of apds rounds in the semi-ready rack. |
| ready_heat_quantity | int | The number of heat rounds in the ready rack. |
| ready_apds_quantity | int | The number of apds rounds in the ready rack. |
| NULL | int | error; impossible transfer type |
| Errors | | |
| Error | Reason for Error | |
| stderr AMMO: ammo_get_quantity | impossible transfer type | |

Table 2.2-128: ammo_get_quantity Information.

2.2.5.1.15 ammo_transfer_semi_heat

This routine starts the transfer of a heat round from the semi-ready rack when the selector on the Ammo Redistribution Panel is placed in the Semi-Ready Heat position. The transfer status is changed to SEMI_HEAT_VAL, any other resupply in progress is stopped, and the blast door is opened.

| Calls | |
|----------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo_stop_resupply | Section 2.2.5.1.57 |
| ammo_open_blast_door | Section 2.2.5.1.29 |
| ammo_stop_blast_door_timer | Section 2.2.5.1.50 |

Table 2.2-129: ammo_transfer_semi_heat Information.

2.2.5.1.16 ammo_transfer_semi_apds

This routine starts the transfer of an apds round from the semi-ready rack when the selector on the Ammo Redistribution Panel is placed in the Semi-Ready Sabot position. The transfer status is changed to SEMI_APDS_VAL, any other resupply in progress is stopped, and the blast door is opened.

| Calls | |
|----------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo stop resupply | Section 2.2.5.1.57 |
| ammo open blast door | Section 2.2.5.1.29 |
| ammo stop blast door timer | Section 2.2.5.1.50 |

Table 2.2-130: ammo_transfer_semi_apds Information.

2.2.5.1.17 ammo_transfer_hull_heat

This routine starts the transfer of a heat round from the hull rack when the selector on the Ammo Redistribution Panel is placed in the Hull/Turret Floor Heat position. The transfer status is changed to HULL_HEAT_VAL, any other resupply in progress is stopped, and the blast door is opened.

| Calls | |
|----------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo stop resupply | Section 2.2.5.1.57 |
| ammo open blast door | Section 2.2.5.1.29 |
| ammo stop blast door timer | Section 2.2.5.1.50 |

Table 2.2-131: ammo_transfer_hull_heat Information.

2.2.5.1.18 ammo_transfer_hull_apds

This routine starts the transfer of an apds round from the hull rack when the selector on the Ammo Redistribution Panel is placed in the Hull/Turret Floor Sabot position. The transfer status is changed to HULL_APDS_VAL, any other resupply in progress is stopped, and the blast door is opened.

| Calls | |
|----------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo stop resupply | Section 2.2.5.1.57 |
| ammo open blast door | Section 2.2.5.1.29 |
| ammo stop blast door timer | Section 2.2.5.1.50 |

Table 2.2-132: ammo_transfer_hull_apds Information.

2.2.5.1.19 ammo_transfer_no_transfer

This routine stops the transfer of ammo when the selector on the Ammo Redistribution Panel is placed in the Off position. The transfer status is changed to NO_TRANSFER_VAL, any resupply in progress is stopped, and the blast door timer is started in order to close the blast door.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo stop resupply | Section 2.2.5.1.57 |
| ammo start blast door timer | Section 2.2.5.1.49 |

Table 2.2-133: ammo_transfer_no_transfer Information.

2.2.5.1.20 ammo_transfer_redist_send

This routine initiates the sending of ammo to another M1 tank when the selector on the Ammo Redistribution Panel is placed in the Ammo Transfer Send position. The transfer status is changed to REDIST_SEND_VAL, any resupply in progress is stopped, and the blast door is opened.

| Calls | |
|----------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo stop resupply | Section 2.2.5.1.57 |
| ammo open blast door | Section 2.2.5.1.29 |
| ammo stop blast door timer | Section 2.2.5.1.50 |

Table 2.2-134: ammo_transfer_redist_send Information.

2.2.5.1.21 ammo_transfer_redist_recv

This routine initiates the receiving of ammo from another vehicle when the selector on the Ammo Redistribution Panel is placed in the Ammo Transfer Rec position. The transfer status is changed to REDIST_RECV_VAL, any resupply in progress is stopped, and the blast door is opened.

| Calls | |
|----------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo stop resupply | Section 2.2.5.1.57 |
| ammo open blast door | Section 2.2.5.1.29 |
| ammo stop blast door timer | Section 2.2.5.1.50 |

Table 2.2-135: ammo_transfer_redist_recv Information.

2.2.5.1.22 ammo_get_transfer_status

This routine returns the transfer status, which reflects the position of the selector switch on the Ammo Redistribution Panel.

| Return Values | | |
|----------------------|------|----------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| ammo_transfer_status | char | The transfer status. |

Table 2.2-136: ammo_get_transfer_status Information.

2.2.5.1.23 ammo_breech_pushed

This routine handles the loading of the breech when the red Breech Load button is pushed. If the breech is ready, the round is transferred from the loaders arms to the breech. The status of the loaders arms is set to EMPTY, and the sound of the breech closing is made.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo_breech_ready | Section 2.2.5.1.23 |
| controls_show_breech | Section 2.2.2 |
| sound_make_const_sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 |

Table 2.2-137: ammo_breech_pushed Information.

2.2.5.1.24 ammo_breech_unload_pushed

This routine handles the unloading of the breech when the Breech Operating Toggle Switch is clicked down. The loaders arms must be empty, the breech must be loaded, the ejection guard must be open, and the system must not be in resupply in order to unload the breech. If any of these conditions are not met, this routine does nothing. If the conditions are met, the round is transferred from the breech to the loaders arms. The ammo type in the breech is set to EMPTY, and the sound of the breech opening is made.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls_show_breech | Section 2.2.2 |
| sound_make_const_sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 |

Table 2.2-138: ammo_breech_unload_pushed Information.

2.2.5.1.25 ammo_type_loaded_quick

This routine returns the ammo type loaded in the breech.

| Return Values | | |
|------------------|------------|---------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| breech_ammo_type | ObjectType | The type of ammo in the breech. |

Table 2.2-139: ammo_type_loaded_quick Information.

2.2.5.1.26 ammo_ejection_guard_armed

This routine arms the ejection guard, making the closing sound.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 |

Table 2.2-140: ammo_ejection_guard_armed Information.

2.2.5.1.27 ammo_ejection_guard_safe

This routine opens the ejection guard, making the opening sound.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 |

Table 2.2-141: ammo_ejection_guard_safe Information.

2.2.5.1.28 ammo_ejection_guard_status

This routine returns the ejection guard status.

| Return Values | | |
|-----------------------|------|--|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| ejection_guard_status | char | the status of the ejection guard: either SAFE or ARMED |

Table 2.2-142: ammo_ejection_guard_status Information.

2.2.5.1.29 ammo_open_blast_door

This routine opens the blast door, making the appropriate sound. Each round in the ready rack is shown with its slot's light turned on, indicating the round type (either Heat or Sabot). Empty slots in the ready rack will have their lights turned off.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------|--------------|------------------------|
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | register int | Standard |

| Calls | |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls show round | Section 2.2.2 |
| sound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 |

Table 2.2-143: ammo_open_blast_door Information.

2.2.5.1.30 ammo_close_blast_door

This routine opens the blast door, making the appropriate sound. All ready rack slot indicator lights turn off.

| Internal Variables | | |
|------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | register int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| controls unshow round | Section 2.2.2 | |
| sound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 | |

Table 2.2-144: ammo_close_blast_door Information.

2.2.5.1.31 ammo_gun_fired

This routine empties the breech when the gun is fired. The ammo type in the breech is set to EMPTY.

| Calls | |
|----------------------|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls show breech | Section 2.2.2 |

Table 2.2-145: ammo_gun_fired Information.

2.2.5.1.32 ammo_ready_to_fire

This routine returns whether the ejection guard is armed or safe. If the ejection guard is armed and the gun is ready to fire, the routine returns TRUE; if the ejection guard is safe and the gun is not ready to fire, the routine returns FALSE.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------|--|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| ammo_ejection_guard_status() == ARMED | BOOLEAN | if TRUE, the ejection guard is armed and the gun is ready to fire; if FALSE, the ejection guard is safe and the gun is not ready to fire. |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| ammo_ejection_guard_status | 2.2.5.1.28 | |

Table 2.2-146: ammo_ready_to_fire Information.

2.2.5.1.33 ammo_get_semi_heat_quantity

This routine gets the quantity of heat rounds in the semi-ready rack.

| Return Values | | |
|--------------------------|------|--|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| semi_ready_heat_quantity | int | The quantity of heat rounds in the semi-ready rack |

Table 2.2-147: ammo_get_semi_heat_quantity Information.

2.2.5.1.34 ammo_get_semi_apds_quantity

This routine returns the quantity of apds rounds in the semi-ready rack.

| Return Values | | |
|--------------------------|------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| semi_ready_apds_quantity | int | The quantity of apds rounds in the semi-ready rack. |

Table 2.2-148: ammo_get_semi_apds_quantity Information.

2.2.5.1.35 ammo_get_hull_heat_quantity

This routine returns the quantity of heat rounds in the hull rack.

| Return Values | | |
|--------------------|------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| hull_heat_quantity | int | The quantity of heat rounds in the hull rack. |

Table 2.2-149: ammo_get_hull_heat_quantity Information.

2.2.5.1.36 ammo_get_hull_apds_quantity

This routine returns the quantity of apds rounds in the hull rack.

| Return Values | | |
|--------------------|------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| hull_apds_quantity | int | The quantity of apds rounds in the hull rack. |

Table 2.2-150: ammo_get_hull_apds_quantity Information.

2.2.5.1.37 ammo_get_ready_heat_quantity

This routine returns the quantity of heat rounds in the ready rack.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------------|------|--|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| ready_heat_quantity | int | The quantity of heat rounds in the ready rack. |

Table 2.2-151: ammo_get_ready_heat_quantity Information.

2.2.5.1.38 ammo_get_ready_apds_quantity

This routine returns the quantity of apds rounds in the ready rack.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------------|------|--|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| ready_apds_quantity | int | The quantity of apds rounds in the ready rack. |

Table 2.2-152: ammo_get_ready_apds_quantity Information.

2.2.5.1.39 ammo_get_heat105_quantity

This routine gets the quantity of heat rounds in the ready rack, the semi-ready rack, and the hull rack combined.

| Return Values | | |
|---|------|----------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| ready_heat_quantity + semi_ready_heat_quantity + hull_heat_quantity | int | The total number of heat rounds. |

Table 2.2-153: ammo_get_heat105_quantity Information.

2.2.5.1.40 ammo_get_apds105_quantity

This routine gets the quantity of apds rounds in the ready rack, the semi-ready rack, and the hull rack combined.

| Return Values | | |
|---|------|----------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| ready_apds_quantity + semi_ready_apds_quantity + hull_apds_quantity | int | The total number of apds rounds. |

Table 2.2-154: ammo_get_apds105_quantity Information.

2.2.5.1.41 ammo_add_round

This routine increments the ready rack quantity of the type of round passed in *round*.

| Parameters | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| round | ObjectType | basic.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| need to send veh status | Section 2.1.1.3.1.32.1 | |

Table 2.2-155: ammo_add_round Information.

2.2.5.1.42 ammo_subtract_round

This routine decrements the ready rack quantity of the type of round passed in *round*.

| Parameters | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| round | ObjectType | basic.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| need to send veh status | Section 2.1.1.3.1.32.1 | |

Table 2.2-156: ammo_subtract_round Information.

2.2.5.1.43 ammo_blast_door_open

This routine returns TRUE if the blast door is open.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|--------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | char | the blast door is open |
| FALSE | char | the blast door is closed |

Table 2.2-157: ammo_blast_door_open Information.

2.2.5.1.44 ammo_turret_power_on

This routine sets the turret power status to ON_EDGE. When turret power is turned on, the turret power status stays in ON_EDGE until all subsystems are completely powered.

2.2.5.1.45 ammo_turret_power_off

This routine sets the turret power status to OFF_EDGE. When turret power is turned off, the turret power status stays in OFF_EDGE until all subsystems are completely shut down.

2.2.5.1.46 ammo_brech_ready

This routine determines if the brech is ready to be loaded. The loader timer must have timed out this tick, the loaders arms must be full, the brech must be empty, and the ejection guard must be open. If all the conditions are met, the routine returns TRUE. Otherwise, the routine returns FALSE.

| Return Values | | |
|---|-----------------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| (timers_get_timeout_edge (loader_timer_number)) && (loaders_arms!=EMPTY) && (brech_ammo_type == EMPTY) && (ejection_guard_status == SAFE) | char | If all conditions are met, TRUE is returned, signifying that the brech is ready for loading; If any condition is not met, FALSE is returned, signifying that the brech is not ready for loading. |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| timers_get_timeout_edge | 2.6.3.22.1 | |

Table 2.2-158: ammo_brech_ready Information.

2.2.5.1.47 ammo_start_loader_timer

This routine starts the loader timer. The loader timer is set for the minimum time it would take the loader to carry the shell. If the loader timer was timing already, it is restarted by replacing it with a new timer and freeing the old timer.

| Calls | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| timers_free_timer | Section 2.6.3.5.1 |
| timers_get_timer | Section 2.6.3.6.1 |

Table 2.2-159: ammo_gun_fired Information.

2.2.5.1.48 ammo_stop_loader_timer

This routine stops the loader timer and frees up its timer.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| timers_free_timer | Section 2.6.3.5.1 |
| timers_set_null_timer | Section 2.6.3.14.1 |

Table 2.2-160: ammo_stop_loader_timer Information.

2.2.5.1.49 ammo_start_blast_door_timer

This routine starts the blast door timer. The blast door timer is set for the amount of time the blast door stays open. If the loader timer was timing already, it is restarted by replacing it with a new timer and freeing the old timer.

| Calls | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| timers free timer | Section 2.6.3.5.1 |
| timers get timer | Section 2.6.3.6.1 |

Table 2.2-161: ammo_start_blast_door_timer Information.

2.2.5.1.50 ammo_stop_blast_door_timer

This routine stops the blast door timer, frees up its timer, and closes the blast door.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| timers free timer | Section 2.6.3.5.1 |
| timers set null timer | Section 2.6.3.14.1 |

Table 2.2-162: ammo_stop_blast_door_timer Information.

2.2.5.1.51 ammo_blast_door_check

This routine checks the blast door timer each tick. If the timer timed out, the timer is freed, the blast door is closed, and the hydraulic ammo door is closed.

| Calls | |
|----------------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| timers_get timeout edge | Section 2.6.3.22.1 |
| timers free timer | Section 2.6.3.5.1 |
| timers set null timer | Section 2.6.3.14.1 |
| ammo close blast door | Section 2.2.5.1.30 |
| hydraulic ammo door closed | Section 2.2.6.4.2.8 |

Table 2.2-163: ammo_blast_door_check Information.

2.2.5.1.52 ammo_flash_check

This routine checks the status of resupplies every tick for the purpose of flashing the resupply lamps. If either a resupply receive timer is still timing, or a resupply send is in progress, the routine will flash the resupply lamps to indicate the source and destination of the transfer. When the resupply is complete, the flashing is ended.

| Calls | |
|---------------------------|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls resupply flash | Section 2.2.2 |
| controls resupply unflash | Section 2.2.2 |

Table 2.2-164: ammo_flash_check Information.

2.2.5.1.53 ammo_resupply_receive_timeout_check

This routine checks the status of any resupply receive every tick. If the resupply receive timer timed out this tick, the timer is freed. The resupply status is checked.

In the case of an internal resupply, the ammo is transferred to an empty ready rack slot making the appropriate sound. The slot's ammo lamp is turned on. The original location of the round's rack quantity is decremented, and the ready rack quantity of the round is incremented. The resupply status, location, and slot flags are reset, and a vehicle status message is sent, indicating the changes in ammo distribution within the tank.

In the case of an external resupply receive, the appropriate ammo type is received in the appropriate rack, and the rack quantity is incremented. If ammo is received in the ready rack, the sound of the ready rack insert is made and the slot's ammo lamp is turned on. A vehicle status message is sent, indicating the changes in ammo distribution within the tank.

| Errors | |
|--|--|
| Error | Reason for Error |
| stderr AMMO: ammo_resupply_receive_timeout_check | - impossible resupply location - impossible resupply status |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| timers get timeout edge | Section 2.6.3.22.1 |
| timers free timer | Section 2.6.3.5.1 |
| timers set null timer | Section 2.6.3.14.1 |
| sound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 |
| controls show round | Section 2.2.2 |
| ammo add round | Section 2.2.5.1.41 |
| controls resupply_empty | Section 2.2.2 |
| need to send veh status | Section 2.1.1.3.1.32.1 |
| controls resupply_restore | Section 2.2.2 |
| resupply ammo received | Section 2.2.5.3.10 |

Table 2.2-165: ammo_resupply_receive_timeout_check Information.

2.2.5.1.54 ammo_start_resupply_receive_timer

This routine starts the resupply receive timer. This timer is set for the time it takes to transfer the ammo to the receiver in an external resupply. If the resupply receive timer was timing already, it is restarted by replacing it with a new timer and freeing the old timer.

| Calls | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| timers free timer | Section 2.6.3.5.1 |
| timers get timer | Section 2.6.3.6.1 |

Table 2.2-166: ammo_start_resupply_receive_timer Information.

2.2.5.1.55 ammo_stop_resupply_receive_timer

This routine stops the resupply receive timer, freeing up the timer.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| timers free timer | Section 2.6.3.5.1 |
| timers set null timer | Section 2.6.3.14.1 |

Table 2.2-167: ammo_stop_resupply_receive_timer Information.

2.2.5.1.56 ammo_change_resupply

This routine changes the resupply slot to *slot*.

| Parameters | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| slot | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| controls resupply restore | Section 2.2.2 | |

Table 2.2-168: ammo_change_resupply Information.

2.2.5.1.57 ammo_stop_resupply

This routine stops the resupply. All timers are stopped, and the resupply status and resupply location are set to NO_TRANSFER_VAL.

| Calls | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo_stop_resupply_receive_timer | Section 2.2.5.1.55 |
| controls resupply restore | Section 2.2.2 |
| resupply stop ammo resupply | Section 2.2.5.30 |

Table 2.2-169: ammo_stop_resupply Information.

2.2.5.1.58 ammo_start_internal_resupply

This routine starts an internal resupply transfer of ammo. *slot* is the resupply slot which is filled in the transfer.

| Parameters | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| slot | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| ammo_start_resupply_receive_timer | Section 2.2.5.1.54 | |
| controls_resupply_restore | Section 2.2.2 | |

Table 2.2-170: ammo_start_internal_resupply Information.

2.2.5.1.59 ammo_start_external_resupply

This routine starts the external resupply of ammo. *heat_offered* and *apds_offered* are the quantities of heat and apds rounds offered by the resupply sender. This routine calls **ammo_decide_resupply_receive** in order to determine the amount of each ammo type to receive and where to place it. If the desired location is unavailable, the routine returns FALSE. Otherwise, the resupply is started and the routine returns TRUE.

| Parameters | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| heat_offered | int | Standard |
| apds_offered | int | Standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| round_location | char | Standard |
| round_slot | char | Standard |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | Unsuccessful resupply; the round location is unavailable. |
| FALSE | int | Successful resupply. |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| ammo_decide_resupply_receive | Section 2.2.5.1.61 | |
| ammo_start_resupply_timer | Section 2.2.5.1.51 | |
| controls_resupply_restore | Section 2.2.2 | |

Table 2.2-171: ammo_start_external_resupply Information.

2.2.5.1.60 ammo_start_external_send

This routine start an external transfer send.

| Calls | |
|---------------------------|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls_resupply_restore | Section 2.2.2 |

Table 2.2-172: ammo_start_external_send Information.

2.2.5.1.61 ammo_decide_resupply_receive

This routine determines the quantity of each ammo type to receive and where to put it. *heat offered* and *apds offered* are the quantities of heat and apds rounds offered by the sender; *location_ptr* is filled in with the rack in which to receive the next round; *slot_ptr* is filled in with an empty slot in which to place the next round.

| Parameters | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| heat_offered | int | Standard |
| apds_offered | int | Standard |
| slot_ptr | pointer to int | Standard |
| location_ptr | pointer to char | Standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| round_type | ObjectType | basic.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| ammo_decide_receive_location | Section 2.2.5.1.62 | |
| ammo_decide_round_type | Section 2.2.5.1.63 | |

Table 2.2-173: ammo_decide_resupply_receive Information.

2.2.5.1.62 ammo_decide_receive_location

This routine determines the rack and slot in which to put the round. *round_type* is the round to be placed; *location_ptr* is filled in with the rack in which to receive the round; *slot_ptr* is filled in with an empty slot in which to place the round

| Parameters | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| round_type | ObjectType | basic..h |
| location_ptr | pointer to char | Standard |
| slot_ptr | pointer to int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| ammo_decide_resupply_slot | Section 2.2.5.1.68 | |

Table 2.2-174: ammo_decide_receive_location Information.

2.2.5.1.63 ammo_decide_round_type

This routine determines which round type is needed most.

| Return Values | | |
|--------------------|------------|-------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| munition US M456A1 | ObjectType | Heat round. |
| munition US M392A2 | ObjectType | Apds round |

Table 2.2-175: ammo_decide_round_type Information.

2.2.5.1.64 ammo_stop_timers

This routine stops and frees all timers: the loader timer, the blast door timer, and the resupply receive timer.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| timers free tiemr | Section 2.6.3.5.1 |
| timers set null timers | Section 2.6.3.14.1 |

Table 2.2-176: ammo_stop_timers Information.

2.2.5.1.65 ammo_restore_ammo

This routine restores all ammo. It stops any resupply in progress, empties the loaders arms, empties the breech, and initializes the ammo racks.

| Internal Variables | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | int | Standard |
| | | |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| ammo stop resupply | Section 2.2.5.1.57 | |
| controls show breech | Section 2.2.2 | |
| ammo init ammo racks | Section 2.2.5.1.5 | |
| controls show round | Section 2.2.2 | |

Table 2.2-177: ammo_restore_ammo Information.

2.2.5.1.66 ammo_resupply_sent

This routine is only used by the keyboard.

| Parameters | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| ammo type | int | Standard |
| | | |
| Errors | | |
| Error | Reason for Error | |
| stderr AMMO:P ammo resupply sent | impossible resupply location | |
| | | |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| ammo decide resupply send | Section 2.2.5.1.67 | |
| controls resupply empty | Section 2.2.2 | |
| need to send velt status | Section 2.1.1.3.1.32.1 | |
| sound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 | |
| controls unshow round | Section 2.2.2 | |
| ammo subtract round | Section 2.2.5.1.42 | |
| controls resupply restore | Section 2.2.2 | |

Table 2.2-178: ammo_resupply_sent Information.

2.2.5.1.67 ammo_decide_resupply_send

This routine determines whether the ammunition passed in *ammo_type* is available to send in an external resupply.

| Parameters | | |
|--|--|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| ammo_type | int | Standard |
| Errors | | |
| Error | Reason for Error | |
| stderr AMMO: ammo_decide_resupply_send | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - no available heat - no available apds - impossible ammo type | |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| ammo_decide_resupply_slot | Section 2.2.5.1.68 | |

Table 2.2-179: ammo_decide_resupply_send Information.

2.2.5.1.68 ammo_decide_resupply_slot

This routine finds the first slot in the ready rack containing the ammo passed in *ammo_type*.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------|--------------|--|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| ammo_type | int | Standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | register int | Standard |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| NULL_SLOT | int | all slots are empty or contain wrong ammo |
| i | int | first slot in ready rack containing appropriate ammo |

Table 2.2-180: ammo_decide_resupply_slot Information.

2.2.5.1.69 ammo_print_statistics

This routine prints ammunition statistics for each rack and ammunition type.

2.2.5.1.70 ammo_enable_autoloader

This routine enables the autoloader. The autoloader is enabled with the command line -A in order to perform ammo transfers without a person acting as loader.

2.2.5.2 m1_fuelsys.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m1/src/m1_fuelsys.c [m1_fuelsys.c])

This CSU keeps track of the M1's fuel supply.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"libfail.h"
"failure.h"
"m1_fuelsys.h"
"m1_fuel_df.h"
"m1_ctrl.h"
"m1_meter.h"
"m1_engine.h"
"timers.h"
"timers_dfn.h"
"m1_resupp.h"
```

Declarations:

```
fuel_warning_levels()
fuel_meter_value()
fuel_check_xfer_time()
fuel_xfer_fuel()
fuel_rear_tank_not_empty()
fuel_resupply_tank()
rear_fuel_level
r_front_fuel_level
l_front_fuel_level
fuel_xfer_ok                                -- NO_XFER = no transfer, TIMER_ON = on
                                           timer, OK = can transfer

xfer_timer_id
fuel_level                                  -- LOW or NORMAL
tank_selected                              -- REAR, L_FRONT, or R_FRONT
xfer_status                                -- ON = transferring fuel, OFF = dormant
fuelsys_status                             -- WORKING or BROKEN
xfer_pump_status                           -- WORKING or BROKEN
fuel_flow                                  -- fuel usage rate in gallons per hour
resupply_timer_id                          -- The timer id for resupply
tank_being_resupplied                      -- The tank which is receiving fuel
total_resupplied                           -- The fuel taken in a resupply interval
resupply_status                             -- If TRUE, a resupply is in progress
mcc_offering                               -- The amount of fuel offered by the MCC
```

Defines:

```
RESUPPLY_INTERVAL                         -- Interval (seconds) before sending reply to the
MCC
RESUPPLY_RATE                             -- GPM of fuel transfer from truck
FUEL_PER_INTERVAL
```

2.2.5.2.1 fuel_init_tanks

This routine is used by the MCC to initialize the fuel level in each tank. This routine should be called before `fuel_init()`.

| Parameters | | |
|---------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| rear | REAL | sim_types.h |
| l front | REAL | sim_types.h |
| bottomr front | REAL | sim_types.h |

Table 2.2-181: fuel_init_tanks Information.

2.3.5.2.2 fuel_init

This routine initializes the fuel system. The transfer status variables, resupply status variables, and failures are initialized.

| Calls | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| fail_init_failure | Section 2.5.4.11.2 |

Table 2.2-182: fuel_init Information.

2.2.5.2.3 fuel_simul

This routine simulates the various functions of the fuel system on a tick by tick basis. These functions consist of: 1) calculating fuel usage during the current tick, 2) turning on the fuel warning levels if transitioning to the low fuel condition, 3) calculating the levels in each tank based on the fuel usage this tick, 4) transferring fuel when required, 5) resupplying fuel, 6) stopping the fuel resupply, and 7) setting the meter to read the amount of fuel in the tank selected.

| Internal Variables | | |
|----------------------|------|------------------------|
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| fuel usage this tick | REAL | sim_types.h |

| Calls | |
|---------------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| fuel_warning_levels | Section 2.2.5.2.5 |
| engine_running | Section 2.2.6.2.2.8 |
| fuel_rear_tank_not_empty | Section 2.2.5.2.7 |
| fuel_check_xfer_timer | Section 2.2.5.2.6 |
| fuel_xfer_fuel | Section 2.2.5.2.12 |
| fuel_resupply_tank | Section 2.2.5.2.24 |
| timers_get_ticking_status | Section 2.6.3.20.1 |
| fuel_stop_resupply | Section 2.2.5.2.23 |
| fuel_meter_value | Section 2.2.5.2.4 |

Table 2.2-183: fuel_simul Information.

2.2.5.2.4 fuel_meter_value

This routine sets the fuel tank meter to show the fuel level in the tank selected by the tank select switch.

| Errors | |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| Error | Reason for Error |
| stderr | WARNING: invalid tank selected |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| meter fuel set | Section 2.2.2.3.1 |

Table 2.2-184: fuel_meter_value Information.

2.2.5.2.5 fuel_warning_levels

This routine calls the controls software to turn on the *fuel_level_low* light on when the rear fuel tank is less than or equal to 1/4 full. The routine calls the controls software to turn off the *fuel_level_low* light once the fuel level has reached the 3/8 full level. Fuel cannot be transferred unless the *fuel_level_low* light is on.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls low fuel off | Section 2.2.2 |
| controls low fuel on | Section 2.2.2 |

Table 2.2-185: fuel_warning_levels Information.

2.2.5.2.6 fuel_check_xfer_timer

When master power is turned on, there is a 5 second period, counted by the fuel transfer timer, *xfer_timer_id*, during which fuel cannot be transferred. This routine checks to see if the fuel transfer timer has timed out.

| Calls | |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| timers get ticking status | Section 2.6.3.20.1 |
| timers free timer | Section 2.6.3.5.1 |

Table 2.2-186: fuel_check_xfer_timer Information.

2.2.5.2.7 fuel_rear_tank_not_empty

This routine returns TRUE if the rear fuel tank level is above the minimum fuel level, and FALSE if the level is below the minimum fuel level.

| Return Values | | |
|---|---------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| rear_fuel_level > MIN_FUEL_LEVEL ? TRUE : FALSE | BOOLEAN | If TRUE, the rear fuel tank level is above the minimum level; If FALSE, the rear fuel tank level is below the minimum level |

Table 2.2-187: fuel_rear_tank_not_empty Information.

2.2.5.2.8 fuel_set_flow

This routine sets the *fuel_flow* variable equal to the parameter *value*.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| value | REAL | sim_types.h |

| Return Values | | |
|---|---------|--|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| fuelsys_status && fuel_top_tank_not_empty() | BOOLEAN | If TRUE, then the fuel button is ON, the rear fuel tank is not empty, and the <i>fuel_flow</i> variable is set to <i>value</i> ; If FALSE, then either the fuel button is OFF or the rear fuel tank is empty |

| Calls | |
|--------------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| fuel_rear_tank_not_empty | Section 2.2.5.2.7 |

Table 2.2-188: fuel_set_flow Information.

2.2.5.2.9 fuel_select_front_left_tank

This routine is called when the fuel tank selector switch is switched to the left front tank position. The meter will automatically display the fuel in the left front tank. Also, if the fuel level is LOW and the transfer status is OK, a transfer of fuel from the left front tank to the rear tank will commence.

| Errors | |
|--------|---------------------------|
| Error | Reason for Error |
| stderr | Fuel transfer pump broken |

Table 2.2-189: fuel_select_front_left_tank Information.

2.2.5.2.10 fuel_select_front_right_tank

This routine is called when the fuel tank selector switch is switched to the right front tank position. The meter will automatically display the fuel in the right front tank. Also, if the fuel level is **LOW** and the transfer status is **OK**, a transfer of fuel from the right front tank to the rear tank will commence.

| Errors | |
|--------|---------------------------|
| Error | Reason for Error |
| stderr | Fuel transfer pump broken |

Table 2.2-190: fuel_select_front_right_tank Information.

2.2.5.2.11 fuel_select_rear_tank

This routine is called when the fuel tank selector switch is switched to the rear tank position. When the rear tank is selected, any transfer that has been taking place will be stopped. If the fuel level is **NORMAL**, no more fuel can be transferred until it becomes **LOW**.

2.2.5.2.12 fuel_xfer_fuel

This routine calculates the right front, left front, and rear tank levels after a fuel transfer between tanks. If a fuel transfer is in progress, it ends if either 1) the supply tank becomes empty, 2) the selector switch is switched back to rear tank, during which the transfer cannot be resumed unless the fuel low light is still on, or 3) the rear tank reaches 3/4 full.

| Errors | |
|--------|--|
| Error | Reason for Error |
| stderr | WARNING: invalid tank selection for transfer |

Table 2.2-191: fuel_xfer_fuel Information.

2.2.5.2.13 fuel_master_power_on

This routine is called by the electrical system software to let the fuel system know that the master power has been turned on. A 5 second delay after master power has been turned on is counted by *xfer_timer_id* in order to prevent accidental fuel transfers.

| Calls | |
|------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| timers_get_timer | Section 2.6.3.6.1 |

Table 2.2-192: fuel_master_power_on Information.

2.2.5.2.14 fuel_master_power_off

This routine is called by the electrical system software to let the fuel system know that the master power has been turned off. When the master power is turned off, fuel can no longer be transferred.

| Calls | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| timers_free_timer | Section 2.6.3.5.1 |

Table 2.2-193: fuel_engine_accessory_off Information.

2.2.5.2.15 fuel_level_rear

This routine returns the fuel level of the rear fuel tank.

| Return Values | | |
|-----------------|------|---------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| rear_fuel_level | REAL | the level in the rear fuel tank |

Table 2.2-194: fuel_level_rear Information.

2.2.5.2.16 fuel_level_left

This routine returns the fuel level of the left front fuel tank.

| Return Values | | |
|--------------------|------|---------------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| l_front_fuel_level | REAL | the level in the left front fuel tank |

Table 2.2-195: fuel_level_left Information.

2.2.5.2.17 fuel_level_right

This routine returns the fuel level of the right front fuel tank.

| Return Values | | |
|--------------------|------|--|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| r_front_fuel_level | REAL | the level in the right front fuel tank |

Table 2.2-196: fuel_level_right Information.

2.2.5.2.18 fuel_repair_transfer_pump

This routine is called by "m1_repairs.c" to repair a broken fuel transfer pump.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls right pump inoperative off | Section 2.2.2 |
| controls left pump inoperative off | Section 2.2.2 |
| fuel select front left tank | Section 2.2.5.2.9 |
| fuel select front right tank | Section 2.2.5.2.10 |

Table 2.2-197: fuel_repair_transfer_pump Information.

2.2.5.2.19 fuel_transfer_pump_failure

This routine is called by the failures module to break the fuel transfer pump.

| Errors | |
|--------|------------------------------------|
| Error | Reason for Error |
| stderr | DAMAGE: fuel transfer pump failure |

| Calls | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls right pump inoperative on | Section 2.2.2 |
| controls left pump inoperative on | Section 2.2.2 |

Table 2.2-198: fuel_transfer_pump_failure Information.

2.2.5.2.20 fuel_supply_full

This routine calculates whether the amount of fuel in the parameter *delta* will fill the fuel tanks.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| delta | REAL | sim_types.h |

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|---------|--|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | BOOLEAN | <i>delta</i> will fill the fuel supply |
| FALSE | BOOLEAN | <i>delta</i> will not fill the fuel supply |

Table 2.2-199: fuel_supply_full Information.

2.2.5.2.21 fuel_decide_resupply_quantity

This routine calculates the amount of fuel needed to fill the three tanks. It returns either the maximum quantity of fuel allowed to transfer in one resupply interval or the actual amount of fuel necessary to fill the tanks (whichever is lower).

| Internal Variables | | |
|---|------|---|
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| fuel_needed | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| (int) min(fuel_needed, FUEL PER INTERVAL) | int | the quantity of fuel necessary for resupply |

Table 2.2-200: fuel_decide_resupply_quantity Information.

2.2.5.2.22 fuel_start_external_resupply

This routine starts the process of externally resupplying fuel. If the amount of fuel the MCC is offering is less than 0 gallons, the routine returns FALSE. Otherwise, the routine starts the resupply timer, determines which tanks should be resupplied, and returns TRUE.

| Parameters | | |
|------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| fuel_offered | int | Standard |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | BOOLEAN | the external resupply was started |
| FALSE | BOOLEAN | the external resupply was not started |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| timers_get_timer | Section 2.6.3.6.1 | |

Table 2.2-201: fuel_start_external_resupply Information.

2.2.5.2.23 fuel_stop_resupply

This routine stops the fuel resupply. The timers are freed, the resupply status is set to OFF, and the amount of fuel received during the resupply is calculated.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| timers_free_timers | Section 2.6.3.5.1 |
| resupply_fuel_received | Section 2.2.5.3.11 |

Table 2.2-202: fuel_stop_resupply Information.

2.2.5.2.24 fuel_resupply_tank

This routine calculates the amount of fuel in each tank after a fuel resupply. If the fuel transfer is in progress, it ends if either 1) the supply tank becomes empty, 2) the selector switch is turned back to the rear tank, during which the transfer cannot be resumed unless the fuel low light is still on, or 3) the rear tank level reaches 3/4 full.

| Errors | |
|--------|--|
| Error | Reason for Error |
| stderr | WARNING: invalid tank selection for resupply |

Table 2.2-203: fuel_resupply_tank Information.

2.2.5.3 m1_resupp.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m1/src/m1_resupp.c [m1_resupp.c])

Resupply of fuel and ammunition is coordinated by this CSU.

This files includes:

```
"stdio.h"  
"sim_dfns.h"  
"sim_types.h"  
"sim_macros"  
"mass_stdh.h"  
"dgi_stdg.h"  
"sim_cig_if.h"  
"timers_dfn.h"  
"timers.h"  
"mun_type.h"  
"libnetwork.h"  
"pro_sim.h"  
"m1_ammo_df.h"  
"m1_ammo_mx.h"  
"m1_ammo.h"  
m1_cntrl.h"  
"m1_tracks.h"  
"m1_repair.h"  
"m1_fuel_df.h"  
"pro_assoc.h"  
"assoc.h"
```

Defines:

```
QUIET  
REQUEST  
LOADING  
WAITING  
SERVICING  
MAX_SERVICE_ENTITIES
```

Declarations:

```
ammo_carrier  
fuel_carrier  
ammo_receiver  
num_ammo_carriers  
num_fuel_carriers  
num_ammo_receivers  
ammo_carriers_near_here  
fuel_carriers_near_here  
ammo_receivers_near_here  
  
ammo_resupply_receive_state  
ammo_has_been_received  
ammo_that_was_received  
ammo_receive_timer_id  
ammo_carrier_id
```

```
fuel_resupply_receive_stae
fuel_has_been_received
fuel_that_was_received
fuel_receive_timer_id
fuel_carrier_id
ammo_resupply_send_state
ammo_send_timer_id
ammo_receiver_id

clear_ammo_carriers()
clear_fuel_carriers()
clear_ammo_receivers()
send_feed_me_packets_ammo_carriers()
send_feed_me_packets_fuel_carriers()
ammo_receive_quiet_state()
fuel_receive_quiet_state()
ammo_send_quiet_state()
ammo_receive_request_state()
fuel_receive_request_state()
ammo_send_waiting_state()
ammo_receive_loading_state()
fuel_receive_loading_state()
ammo_send_servicing_state()
ammo_resupply_receive_simul()
fuel_resupply_receive_simul()
ammo_resupply_send_simul()
vehicle_is_close()
```

2.2.5.3.1 clear_ammo_carriers

This routine clears the *ammo_carriers_near_here* flag to FALSE and the number of ammo carriers to zero.

2.2.5.3.2 clear_fuel_carriers

This routine clears the *fuel_carriers_near_here* flag to FALSE and the number of fuel carriers to zero.

2.2.5.3.3 clear_ammo_receivers

This routine clears the *ammo_carriers_near_here* flag to FALSE and the number of ammo receivers to zero.

2.2.5.3.4 print_resupply_status

This routine prints the resupply status information.

2.2.5.3.5 send_feed_me_packets_ammo_carriers

This routine sends a service request packet to each of the ammo carriers on the network, requesting the specific types of ammunition necessary for resupply.

| Internal Variables | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | int | Standard |
| munition | MunitionQuantity | basic.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| ammo decide round type | Section 2.2.5.1.63 | |
| network send feed me packet | Section 2.1.1.3.1.28.1 | |

Table 2.2-204: send_feed_me_packets_ammo_carriers Information.

2.2.5.3.6 send_feed_me_packets_fuel_carriers

This routine sends a service request packet to each of the fuel carriers on the network, requesting a specific quantity of fuel necessary for resupply.

| Internal Variables | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | int | Standard |
| munition | MunitionQuantity | basic.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| fuel decide resupply quantity | Section 2.2.5.2.21 | |
| network send feed me packet | Section 2.1.1.3.1.48.1 | |

Table 2.2-205: send_feed_me_packets_fuel_carriers Information.

2.2.5.3.7 resupply_near_ammo_carrier

This routine maintains the list of close vehicles which are ammo carriers. If any ammo carriers are on this list, the *ammo_carriers_near_here* flag is set to TRUE.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| v | pointer to VehicleID | basic.h |

Table 2.2-206: resupply_near_ammo_carrier Information.

2.2.5.3.8 resupply_near_fuel_carrier

This routine maintains the list of close vehicles which are fuel carriers. If any fuel carriers are on this list, the *fuel_carriers_near_here* flag is set to TRUE.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| v | pointer to VehicleID | basic.h |

Table 2.2-207: **resupply_near_fuel_carrier** Information.

2.2.5.3.9 resupply_near_ammo_receiver

This routine maintains the list of close vehicles which are ammo receivers. If any ammo receivers are on this list, the *ammo_receivers_near_here* flag is set to TRUE.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| v | pointer to VehicleID | basic.h |

Table 2.2-208: **resupply_near_ammo_receiver** Information.

2.2.5.3.10 resupply_ammo_received

This routine sets the *ammo_has_been_received* flag to TRUE, and set the variable *ammo_that_was_received* to the quantities and types of ammunition that were received.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| ammo type | ObjectType | basic.h |

Table 2.2-209: **resupply_ammo_received** Information.

2.2.5.3.11 resupply_fuel_received

This routine sets the *fuel_has_been_received* flag to TRUE and sets the variable *fuel_that_was_received* equal to the number of gallons of fuel that were received.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| gallons | int | Standard |

Table 2.2-210: **resupply_fuel_received** Information.

2.2.5.3.12 resupply_offer_packet

This routine is called by the LibRcvNet routine **process_resupply_offer()** in order to process a message from a vehicle within range offering munitions resupply. **resupply_offer_packet()** first determines the types and quantities of munitions offered, and then checks the ammo and fuel resupply receive states

If the resupply receive state is QUIET, no munitions have been requested and no munitions are received. If the state is REQUEST, the resupply timer is started, the external resupply of either fuel or ammunition (heat105 or apds105) is started, and the state is changed to LOADING. If the state is LOADING, the external resupply is in progress. If the receive state is not known, an error is printed. Parameters are represented as follows:

carrier_id -- The VehicleID of the munitions carrier.
num_munitions -- The number of munitions types carried.
munitions -- The quantities and types of munitions being carried.

| Parameters | | |
|---------------------------------|---|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| carrier_id | pointer to VehicleID | basic.h |
| num_munitions | unsigned char | Standard |
| munitions | register pointer to MunitionQuantity | basic.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| fuel | int | Standard |
| apds105 | int | Standard |
| heat105 | int | Standard |
| mun_type | ObjectType | basic.h |
| mun_quantity | float | Standard |
| i | int | Standard |
| Errors | | |
| Error | Reason for Error | |
| RESUPPLY: resupply_offer_packet | - unkown ammo state - unknown fuel state | |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| timers free timer | Section 2.6.3.5.1 | |
| ammo start external resupply | Section 2.2.5.1.59 | |
| timers get timer | Section 2.6.3.6.1 | |

Table 2.2-211: resupply_offer_packet Information.

2.2.5.3.13 resupply_thank_you_packet

This routine is called by the LibRcvNet routine **process_resupply_received()** in order to process a message from a resupply receiver saying that the ammo was received. **resupply_thank_you_packet()** calculates the types and quantities of ammo that were sent to the receiver, frees the resupply timer, sets the resupply send state to QUIET, and stops the ammo resupply.

receiver_id -- The Vehicle ID of the vehicle which received the ammo resupplies.
num_munitions -- The number of different types of ammo sent by the carrier.
munitions -- The quantity of each type of ammo sent by the carrier.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| receiver_id | pointer to VehicleID | basic.n |
| num_munitions | unsigned char | Standard |
| munitions | register pointer to MunitionQuantity | basic.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| ammo_resupply_sent | Section 2.2.5.1.66 | |
| timers_free_timers | Section 2.6.3.5.1 | |
| ammo_stop_resupply | Section 2.2.5.1.57 | |

Table 2.2-212: resupply_thank_you_packet Information.

2.2.5.3.14 resupply_feed_me_packet

This routine is called by the LibRcvNet routine `process_service_request()` in order to process a message requesting ammunition resupply from a vehicle within range.

`resupply_feed_me_packet()` first checks the ammo resupply send state. If the state is QUIET, no supplies are to be sent. If the state is WAITING, send an offer packet on the network to the receiver listing the types and quantities of munitions that you have, start the external resupply, and change the state to SERVICING. If the state is SERVICING, the external resupply is in progress.

receiver_id -- The VehicleID of the munitions receiver.
num_munitions -- The number of ammo types requested by the receiver.
feed_me_munitions -- The types and quantities of ammo being requested by the receiver.

| Parameters | | |
|--|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <code>receiver_id</code> | pointer to VehicleID | basic.h |
| <code>num_munitions</code> | unsigned char | Standard |
| <code>feed_me_munitions</code> | pointer to MunitionQuantity | basic.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <code>offer_munitions</code> | pointer to MunitionQuantity | basic.h |
| Errors | | |
| Error | Reason for Error | |
| RESUPPLY: resupply feed me packet | unknown ammo | |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| <code>timers free timers</code> | Section 2.6.3.5.1 | |
| <code>timers get timer</code> | Section 2.6.3.6.1 | |
| <code>network send offer packet</code> | Section 2.1.1.3.1.40.1 | |
| <code>ammo start external send</code> | Section 2.2.5.1.60 | |

Table 2.2-213: resupply_feed_me_packet Information.

2.2.5.3.15 resupply_gating_conditions

This routine returns **TRUE** if the vehicle is not moving and there are no failures in controls. The routine returns **FALSE** if the vehicle is moving or there is a failure in controls.

| Internal Variables | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------|---|
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| tracks speed | REAL | sim types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | BOOLEAN | the vehicle is not moving; no failures in the controls |
| FALSE | BOOLEAN | either the vehicle is moving or there is a controls failure |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| drivetrain get vehicle speed | Section 2.2.6.2.1 | |
| controls failure status | Section 2.2.2 | |

Table 2.2-214: resupply_gating_conditions Information.

2.2.5.3.16 ammo_receive_quiet_state

This routine determines the receiver's ammunition resupply Finite State Machine's QUIET state. If the following conditions are ALL TRUE:

- The resupply gating conditions are TRUE (the vehicle is alive, the vehicle is not moving, and no controls failures exist).
- There are ammo carriers nearby.
- The commander has set the ammunition transfer switch to REDIST_RECV.
- The ammunition load in the tank is not full.
- The loader's arms are empty.

Then, send a feed me packet to the ammo carriers on the network and enter the REQUEST state. If any of the conditions are not met, remain in the QUIET state.

| Return Values | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| REQUEST | int | the receiver is in the REQUEST state |
| QUIET | int | the receiver is in the QUIET state |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| resupply_gating_conditions | Section 2.2.5.3.15 | |
| ammo_decide_round_type | Section 2.2.5.1.63 | |
| launcher_get_val | | |
| timers_get_timer | Section 2.6.3.6.1 | |
| send_feed_me_packets_ammo_carriers | Section 2.2.5.3.5 | |

Table 2.2-215: ammo_receive_quiet_state Information.

2.2.5.3.17 fuel_receive_quiet_state

This routine determines the receiver's fuel resupply Finite State Machine's QUIET state. If the following conditions are ALL TRUE:

- The resupply gating conditions are TRUE (the vehicle is alive, the vehicle is not moving, and no controls failures exist).
- There are fuel carriers nearby.
- There is room for the fuel.

Then, send a feed me packet to the fuel carriers on the network, start the resupply timer, and enter the REQUEST state. If any of the conditions are not met, remain in the QUIET state.

| Return Values | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| REQUEST | int | the receiver is in the REQUEST state |
| QUIET | int | the receiver is in the QUIET state |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| resupply gating conditions | Section 2.2.5.3.15 | |
| fuel supply full | Section 2.2.5.2.20 | |
| timers get timer | Section 2.6.3.6.1 | |
| send feed me packets fuel carriers | Section 2.2.5.3.5 | |

Table 2.2-216: fuel_receive_quiet_state Information.

2.2.5.3.18 ammo_send_quiet_state

This routine determines the sender's ammunition resupply Finite State Machine's QUIET state. If the following conditions are ALL TRUE:

- The resupply gating conditions are TRUE (the vehicle is alive, the vehicle is not moving, and no controls failures exist).
- There are ammo receivers nearby.
- The commander has set the ammunition transfer switch to REDIST_SEND_VAL.
- The ammunition load in the tank is not empty.
- The loader's arms are empty.

Then, enter the WAITING state. If any conditions are not met, remain in the QUIET state.

| Return Values | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| WAITING | int | the sender is in the WAITING state |
| QUIET | int | the sender is in the QUIET state |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| resupply gating conditions | Section 2.2.5.3.15 | |

Table 2.2-217: ammo_send_quiet_state Information.

2.2.5.3.19 ammo_receive_request_state

This routine determines the receiver's ammunition resupply Finite State Machine's REQUEST state. If ANY of the following conditions are TRUE:

- The resupply gating conditions are FALSE (the vehicle is dead, the vehicle is moving, or a controls failure exists).
- There are no ammo carriers nearby.
- The commander has not set the ammunition transfer switch to REDIST_RECV_VAL.
- The ammunition supply is full.
- The loader's arms are full.

Then, abort the resupply timer and enter the QUIET state. If none of the conditions are met and the resupply timer has expired, send another service request, restart the timer, and remain in the REQUEST state. If the resupply timer has not expired, remain in the REQUEST state.

| Return Values | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| QUIET | int | the receiver is in the QUIET state |
| REQUEST | int | the receiver is in the REQUEST state |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| resupply gating conditions | Section 2.2.5.3.15 | |
| timers get timeout edge | Section 2.6.3.22.1 | |
| timers free timer | Section 2.6.3.5.1 | |
| timers get timer | Section 2.6.3.6.1 | |
| send feed me packets ammo carriers | Section 2.2.5.3.5 | |

Table 2.2-218: ammo_receive_request_state Information.

2.2.5.3.20 fuel_receive_request_state

This routine determines the receiver's fuel resupply Finite State Machine's REQUEST state. If ANY of the following conditions are TRUE:

- The resupply gating conditions are FALSE (the vehicle is dead, the vehicle is moving, or a controls failure exists).
- There are no fuel carriers nearby.
- The fuel supply is full.

Then, abort the resupply timer and enter the QUIET state. If none of the conditions are met and the resupply timer has expired, send another service request, restart the timer, and remain in the REQUEST state. If the resupply timer has not expired, remain in the REQUEST state.

| Return Values | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| REQUEST | int | the receiver is in the REQUEST state |
| QUIET | int | the receiver is in the QUIET state |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| resupply_gating_conditions | Section 2.2.5.3.15 | |
| fuel_supply_full | Section 2.2.5.2.20 | |
| timers_free_timer | Section 2.6.3.5.1 | |
| timers_get_timeout_edge | Section 2.6.3.22.1 | |
| timers_get_timer | Section 2.6.3.6.1 | |
| send_feed_me_packets_fuel_carriers | Section 2.2.5.3.5 | |

Table 2.2-219: fuel_receive_request_state Information.

2.2.5.3.21 ammo_send_waiting_state

This routine determines the sender's ammunition resupply Finite State Machine's WAITING state. If ANY of the following conditions are TRUE:

- The resupply gating conditions are FALSE (the vehicle is dead, the vehicle is moving, or a controls failure exists).
- There are no ammo receivers nearby.
- The commander has not set the ammunition transfer switch to REDIST_SEND_VAL.
- The ammunition supply is empty.
- The loader's arms are full.

Then, enter the QUIET state. If none of the conditions are met remain in the WAITING state.

| Return Values | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| QUIET | int | the sender is in the QUIET state |
| WAITING | int | the sender is in the WAITING state |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| resupply_gating_conditions | Section 2.2.5.3.15 | |

Table 2.2-220: ammo_send_waiting_state Information.

2.2.5.3.22 ammo_receive_loading_state

This routine determines the receiver's ammunition resupply Finite State Machine's **LOADING** state. If the ammo has been received, a thank you packet is sent by the receiver listing the type and amount of ammunition taken, and the receiver enters the **QUIET** state.

If ANY of the following conditions have changed to **TRUE** in the **LOADING** state:

- The resupply gating conditions are **FALSE** (the vehicle is dead, the vehicle is moving, or a controls failure exists).
- There are no ammo carriers nearby.
- The ammo carrier which offered ammunition is dead.
- the commander has not set the ammunition transfer switch to **REDIST_RECV_VAL**.
- The loader's arms are full.

Then, stop the resupply and enter the **QUIET** state.

If the loading has not completed, remain in the **LOADING** state.

| Internal Variables | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------|
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| munitions | MunitionQuantity | basic.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| QUIET | int | in QUIET staate |
| LOADING | int | in LOADING state |
| Errors | | |
| Error | Reason for Error | |
| AMMO: ammo receive loading state | impossible ammo that was received | |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| network send thank you packet | Section 2.1.1.3.1.41 | |
| resupply gating conditions | Section 2.2.5.3.15 | |
| vehicle is close | Section 2.2.5.3.34 | |
| ammo_stop resupply | Section 2.2.5.1.57 | |

Table 2.2-221: ammo_receive_loading_state Information.

2.2.5.3.23 fuel_receive_loading_state

This routine determines the receiver's fuel resupply Finite State Machine's **LOADING** state. If the fuel has been received, a thank you packet listing the quantity of fuel taken is sent by the receiver, the fuel light stops flashing, and the receiver enters the **QUIET** state.

If **ANY** of the following conditions have changed to **TRUE** in the **LOADING** state:

- The resupply gating conditions are **FALSE** (the vehicle is dead, the vehicle is moving, or a controls failure exists).
- There are no fuel carriers nearby.
- The fuel carrier which offered fuel is dead.
- The fuel load is full.

Then, the resupply is stopped, a thank you packet listing the quantity of fuel taken before the resupply was stopped is sent, the fuel light stops flashing, and the receiver enters the **QUIET** state.

If the loading has not completed, remain in the **LOADING** state.

| Internal Variables | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| munition | MunitionQuantity | basic.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| QUIET | int | The vehicle is in the fuel receive quiet state |
| LOADING | int | The vehicle is in the fuel receive loading state |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| network_send_thank_you_packet | Section 2.1.1.3.1.41 | |
| resupply_gating_conditions | Section 2.2.5.3.15 | |
| fuel_supply_full | Section 2.2.5.2.20 | |
| vehicle_is_close | Section 2.2.5.3.34 | |
| fuel_stop_resupply | Section 2.2.5.2.23 | |

Table 2.2-222: fuel_receive_loading_state Information.

2.2.5.3.24 ammo_send_servicing_state

This routine determines the sender's ammunition resupply Finite State Machine's SERVICING state. If the resupply timer has timed out, stop the resupply and enter the QUIET state. If the resupply timer has not timed out, remain in the SERVICING state.

| Return Values | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| QUIET | int | in quiet state. |
| SERVICING | int | in servicing state. |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| timers get timeout edge | Section 2.6.3.22.1 | |
| timers free timers | Section 2.6.3.5.1 | |
| ammo_stop_resupply | Section 2.2.5.1.57 | |

Table 2.2-223: ammo_send_servicing_state Information.

2.2.5.3.25 ammo_resupply_receive_simul

This routine runs the ammunition resupply receive simulation. The routine checks the ammo resupply receive state and calls the appropriate routine for that state.

| Errors | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Error | Reason for Error |
| REPAIR: ammo_resupply_receive_simul | unknown state |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo_receive_quiet_state | Section 2.2.5.3.15 |
| ammo_receive_request_state | Section 2.2.5.3.19 |
| ammo_receive_loading_state | Section 2.2.5.3.22 |

Table 2.2-224: ammo_resupply_receive_simul Information.

2.2.5.3.26 fuel_resupply_receive_simul

This routine runs the fuel resupply receive simulation. The routine checks the fuel resupply receive state and calls the appropriate routine for that state.

| Errors | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Error | Reason for Error |
| REPAIR: fuel_resupply_receive_simul | unknown state |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| fuel_receive_quiet_state | Section 2.2.5.3.17 |
| fuel_receive_request_state | Section 2.2.5.3.20 |
| fuel_receive_loading_state | Section 2.2.5.3.23 |

Table 2.2-225: fuel_resupply_receive_simul Information.

2.2.5.3.27 ammo_resupply_send_simul

This routine runs the ammunition resupply send simulation. The routine checks the sender's ammo resupply state and calls the appropriate routine for that state.

| Errors | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| Error | Reason for Error |
| REPAIR: ammo_resupply_send_simul | unknown state |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo_send_quiet_state | Section 2.2.5.3.18 |
| ammo_send_waiting_state | Section 2.2.5.3.21 |
| ammo_send_servicing_state | Section 2.2.5.3.24 |

Table 2.2-226: ammo_resupply_send_simul Information.

2.2.5.3.28 resupply_init

This routine initializes the resupply simulation. All ammo and fuel carriers and receivers are cleared, all resupply states are set to QUIET, and all resupply timers are set to NULL.

| Calls | |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| clear_ammo_carriers | Section 2.2.5.3.1 |
| clear_fuel_carriers | Section 2.2.5.3.3 |
| clear_ammo_receivers | Section 2.2.5.3.2 |

Table 2.2-227: resupply_init Information.

2.2.5.3.29 resupply_simul

This routine runs the resupply simulations. The routine calls the ammo receive, ammo send and fuel receive simulation routines.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo resupply receive simul | Section 2.2.5.3.25 |
| fuel resupply receive simul | Section 2.2.5.3.26 |
| ammo resupply send simul | Section 2.2.5.3.27 |
| clear ammo carriers | Section 2.2.5.3.1 |
| clear fuel carriers | Section 2.2.5.3.3 |
| clear ammo receivers | Section 2.2.5.3.2 |

Table 2.2-228: resupply_simul Information.

2.2.5.3.29 service_check_vehicle_type

This routine checks the vehicle ID from the *pkt* parameter, determines its vehicle type, and updates the different lists of close vehicles (ammo carriers, fuel carriers, ammo receivers, etc.).

| Parameters | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| pkt | pointer to VehicleAppearanceVariant | p_sim.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| id | pointer to VehicleID | basic.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | procedure was successful |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| is fuel vehicle | Section 2.6.10.7.1 | |
| resupply near fuel carrier | Section 2.2.5.3.8 | |
| is repair vehicle | Section 2.6.10.10.1 | |
| repair near repair | Section 2.2.4.2.5 | |
| is ammo vehicle | Section 2.6.10.2.1 | |
| is ammo carrier | Section 2.6.10.2.2 | |
| resupply near ammo carrier | Section 2.2.5.3.7 | |
| is main battle tank | Section 2.6.10.9.1 | |
| resupply near ammo receiver | Section 2.2.5.3.9 | |
| resupply near ammo carrier | Section 2.2.5.3.7 | |

Table 2.2-229: service_check_vehicle_type Information.

2.2.5.3.30 resupply_stop_ammo_resupply

This routine aborts the ammo resupply simulation, resetting the ammo resupply send (or receive) state to QUIET and freeing the resupply timer.

| Calls | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| timers_free_timer | Section 2.6.3.5.1 |

Table 2.2-230: resupply_stop_ammo_resupply Information.

2.2.5.3.31 resupply_stop_fuel_resupply

This routine aborts the fuel resupply simulation, resetting the fuel resupply receive state to QUIET and freeing the resupply timer.

| Calls | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| timers_free_timer | Section 2.6.3.5.1 |

Table 2.2-231: resupply_stop_fuel_resupply Information.

2.2.5.3.32 resupply_offer_canceled

This routine cancels an offer of service from another vehicle.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| carrier_id | int | Standard |

Table 2.2-232: resupply_offer_canceled Information.

2.2.5.3.33 resupply_request_canceled

This routine cancels a request for service.

| Parameters | | |
|-------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| receiver_id | int | Standard |

Table 2.2-233: resupply_request_canceled Information.

2.2.5.3.34 vehicle_is_close

This routine determines if a particular vehicle is on the close vehicles list.

| Parameters | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| list | register pointer to VehicleID | basic.h |
| vehicle | register pointer to VehicleID | basic.h |
| size of list | register int | Standard |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | vehicle is near. |
| FALSE | int | vehicle is not near. |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| VEHICLE IDS EQUAL | sim macros.h | |

Table 2.2-234: vehicle_is_close Information.

2.2.6 M1 Vehicle Model

There are a number of vehicle specific simulation functions. Code is required for modeling the relevant moving elements of a vehicle. It is necessary to simulate the forces applied to the vehicle by its propulsion and suspension systems. The generation and use of electric and hydraulic power is simulated, as are the effects of the user's actions on the visual displays. This CSC is broken down into the following CSC's:

Internal Kinematics
 Propulsion Simulation
 Vehicle Subsystems

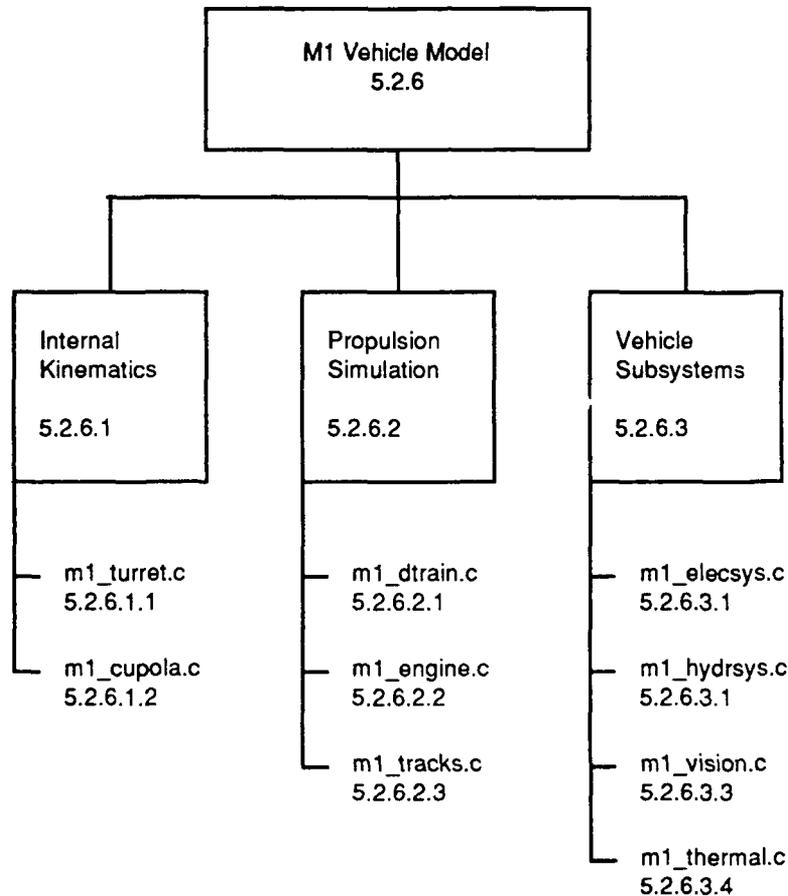


Figure 2.2-7: Structure of the M1 Vehicle Model CSC.

2.2.6.1 Internal Kinematics

The M1 has components which move with respect to the hull. It is necessary to model the movement of these components; however, the required level of model fidelity varies among them. The simulation of moving components on the M1 is accomplished with the following CSU's:

m1_turret.c
 m1_cupola.c

2.2.6.1.1 m1_turret.c

(\bar{J} simnet/release/src/vehicle/m1/src/m1_turret.c [m1_turret.c])

This is the Turret simulation module. It includes the Stabilization System and Gunner's Primary Sight (GPS).

The vehicle specific characteristics of the turrets are modeled in m1_turret.c. The vehicle specific code responds to commands from the controls and determines the appropriate commands to send to libturret. The response depends on the mode of operation of the turret and is affected if a turret subsystem has failed. The operational modes and failure status are tracked in vehicle specific code. Functions are provided to send commands to the sound system provide information to other components of the simulation. This information is needed by the CIG and by some control displays.

The design of the Delta Graphics system fixed reticle changes the relationship between the GPS, reticle, and gun in the simulated M1 tank from a real M1 tank. In a real M1, if the turret is not moving, or if the turret is only moving because of the stab system, then the GPS, reticle, and gun all point in the same direction. However, if the turret is moving because of the gunner's or commander's handles, then the reticle and GPS will be displaced from the gun tube as follows: the first 30 mils of lead tracking will be compensated for by the GPS only, so that the reticle remains centered in the GPS. Beyond 30 mils of lead tracking, the reticle is displaced within the sight. However, because of the restrictions placed by the graphics box, the M1 simulator contains certain compromises. The GPS always points the same way as the turret, whether or not any lead tracking needs to be performed. All lead tracking is performed by displacing the gun from the GPS.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"  
"math.h"  
"sim_types.h"  
"sim_dfns.h"  
"sim_macros.h"  
"pro_data.h"  
"libturret.h"  
"libmatrix.h"  
"libkin.h"  
"libhull.h"  
"timers.h"  
"timers_dfn.h"  
"libfail.h"  
"failure.h"  
"libsound.h"  
"m1_bcs.h"  
"m1_weapons.h"  
"m1_hydrsys.h"  
"m1_sound.h"  
"m1_sound_dfn.h"  
"m1_tracks.h"  
"m1_turret.h"
```

Defines:

| | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| TURRET_DEBUG | |
| TURRET_FAILURES_DEBUG | |
| STAB_DEBUG | |
| GUN_BREAK_SPEED | miles/hr |
| SLEW_ELEC_SLOPE | slew rate coeff |
| SLEW_ELEC_INT | slew rate coeff |
| SLEW_HYDR_A | cubic coeff |
| SLEW_HYDR_B | cubic coeff |
| SLEW_HYDR_C | cubic coeff |
| SLEW_HYDR_D | cubic coeff |
| SLEW_HYDR_KICK_IN | hydraulic kick in |
| MIN_ELEC_SLEW_RATE | |
| ELEV_ELEC_SLOPE | elev rate coeff |
| ELEV_ELEC_INT | elev rate coeff |
| ELEV_HYDR_A | cubic coeff |
| ELEV_HYDR_B | cubic coeff |
| ELEV_HYDR_C | cubic coeff |
| ELEV_HYDR_D | cubic coeff |
| ELEV_HYDR_KICK_IN | Hydraulic kick-in |

The following are defined for the gunner's primary sight:

| | |
|------------------|---------|
| MAX_GPS_ELEV | degrees |
| MIN_GPS_ELEV | degrees |
| MAX_GPS_ELEV_SIN | degrees |
| MIN_GPS_ELEV_SIN | degrees |

Declared:

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| MAX_ELEC_ELEV_RATE | |
| MAX_ELEC_SLEW_RATE | |
| gps_rel_heading | |
| gps_rel_elevation | |
| gyro_speed | between 0.0 and 1.0 |
| gun_slew_handle, | between -1.0 and 1.0 |
| gun_elev_handle | between -1.0 and 1.0 |
| gps_slew_rate | radians per frame |
| sin_elev_rads | the number of radians that the gun is elevated (relative to the orientation of the hull) |
| gun_on_stop | TRUE or FALSE |
| gearbox_status | all either WORKING or BROKEN |
| elevation_status | |
| mount_int_status | |
| stab_status | |
| traverse_status | |
| control_engaged | either ON or OFF |
| fire_ctl_mode | can be any of these three: FCM_NORMAL FCM_MANUAL FCM_EMERGENCY |

gun_turret_drive can be any of these:
 GTD_UNCOUPLED
 GTD_POWERED
 GTD_MANUAL

gyro_direction; can be any of these three:
 GYROS_NOT_CHANGING
 GYROS_SPOOLING_UP
 GYROS_SPOOLING_DOWN

It takes 25 seconds for the turret gyros to completely come up to speed -- we also assume that they take 25 seconds to completely spin down when shut off

TOTAL_GYRO_TIME
 TOTAL_GYROFRAMES
 GYRO_SPOOLUP_RATE

It takes 1.4 seconds to completely elevate or depress the gun.

TOTAL_ELEV_TIME seconds
 TOTAL_ELEV_FRAMES
 MAX_ELEV_RATE

It takes 9.0 seconds to slew the turret a full 360 degrees.

TOTAL_SLEW_TIME seconds
 TOTAL_SLEW_FRAMES
 MAX_SLEW_RATE

The following functions are declared:

calc_elev_from_handle();
 calc_slew_from_handle();
 turret_gyros_simul();
 turret_move();
 turret_calc_gun_elev();
 turret_calc_turret_slew();
 make_sound_of_no_turret_noise();
 make_sound_of_no_elevating();
 make_sound_of_no_slewing();

2.2.6.1.1.1 turret_init

This routine initializes the turret variables. The stab vectors are also initialized in order to use the stabilization system.

| Calls | |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| turret set stab sys | Section 2.5.5.2.3 |
| fail init failure | Section 2.5.4.11.2 |

Table 2.2-235: turret_init Information.

2.2.6.1.1.2 turret_simul

This routine is called on a tick by tick basis to model the turret. Nothing will occur until the turret gyros are operational. When in manual mode, the stabilization is not operational. Note that the stab vectors must be set every tick, since they are set one tick ahead of use.

| Internal Variables | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| old control value | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| turret gyrose simul | Section 2.2.6.1.1.12 | |
| sound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 | |
| bcs dump lead buffer | Section 2.2.3.1.1 | |
| turret move | Section 2.2.6.1.1.3 | |
| make_sound_of_no_turret_n oise | Section 2.2.6.1.1.35 | |
| set turret vars | | |
| turret set stab sys | Section 2.5.5.2.18 | |
| controls turret ref ind | Section 2.2.2 | |
| turret get ref ind | Section 2.5.5.2.16 | |

Table 2.2-236: turret_simul Information.

2.2.6.1.1.3 turret_move

This routine is called by `turret_simul()` to make the turret slew and the gun elevate. It checks to make sure that the subsystems are engaged and working before the routines which actually perform the slewing and elevating are called.

| Internal Variables | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| sin_stab azi rot | REAL | sim_types.h |
| sin_stab elev rot | REAL | sim_types.h |
| elev_rate | REAL | sim_types.h |
| slew_rate | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| turret get stab changes | Section 2.5.5.2.5 | |
| make_sound_of_no_turret_n oise | Section 2.2.6.1.1.35 | |
| sound of turret traversing | Section 2.1.3.2.10 | |
| turret calc turret slew | Section 2.2.6.1.1.7 | |
| turret move azimuth | Section 2.5.5.2.6 | |
| make_sound_of_no_elevatin g | Section 2.2.6.1.1.34 | |
| turret calc gun elev | Section 2.2.6.1.1.10 | |
| turret move elevation | Section 2.5.5.2.7 | |

Table 2.2-237: turret_move Information.

2.2.6.1.1.4 turret_get_gps_slew_rate

This routine returns the gunner's primary sight slew rate. The ballistics computer system requires this information to determine lead tracking. This return value must contain only the slew rate due to the handles; it cannot include slewing due to the stab system. When lead tracking, the stab system is ignored.

| Return Values | | |
|------------------------|------|---------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| gps_slew_rate /DELTA_T | REAL | gps slew rate |

Table 2.2-238: turret_get_gps_slew_rate Information.

2.2.6.1.1.5 turret_get_turret_slew_rate

This routine returns the turret slew rate.

| Return Values | | |
|------------------------|------|------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| gps_slew_rate /DELTA_T | REAL | turret slew rate |

Table 2.2-239: turret_get_gps_slew_rate Information.

2.2.6.1.1.6 turret_handles_values

This routine is called by handles to pass on the values of the gun slew rates, the gun elevation rates, which handles are engaged, and whether the fast slew is on.

| Parameters | | |
|------------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| gun_slew_rate | REAL | sim_types.h |
| gun_elevate_rate | REAL | sim_types.h |
| handle_engaged | int | Standard |

Table 2.2-240: turret_handles_values Information.

2.2.6.1.1.7 turret_calc_turret_slew

This routine moves the turret in azimuth. In addition to slewing the turret, this routine is also responsible for checking to make sure that the turret is not moving too fast. It also checks to see that sufficient hydraulic pressure is available before starting the turret move.

| Parameters | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| control handle | REAL | sim_types.h |
| sin_stab azi rot | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| total slew rate | REAL | sim_types.h |
| slew percent | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| total_slew_rate | REAL | the total slew rate of the turret |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| calc_slew_from_handles | Section 2.2.6.1.1.9 | |
| hydraulic_slew_turret_request | Section 2.2.6.4.2.10 | |
| sound_of_turret_traversing | Section 2.1.3.2.10 | |
| abs | sim_macros.h | |

Table 2.2-241: turret_calc_turret_slew Information.

2.2.6.1.1.9 calc_slew_from_handles

This routine is called by `turret_move_azimuth()` to determine how far to slew the turret, based on the deflection of the gunner or commander's handles. The parameter, *gun_slew_handle*, is the normalized handle displacement, where -1.0 is complete deflection to the right, +1 is complete deflection to the left, and 0.0 is centered.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| handle disp | register REAL | sim types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| abs_slew_handle | register REAL | sim types.h |
| slew_rate | register REAL | sim types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| slew_rate | REAL | the slew rate |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| abs | sim macros.h | |
| mil to rad | sim macros.h | |

Table 2.2-242: turret_calc_turret_slew Information.

2.2.6.1.1.10 turret_calc_gun_elev

This routine moves the gun in elevation. In addition to elevating the gun, this routine is also responsible for checking to make sure that the gun is not moving too fast. It also checks to see that sufficient hydraulic pressure is available before actually elevating the gun.

| Parameters | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| control_handle | REAL | sim_types.h |
| sin_stab_elev_rot | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| total_elev_rate | REAL | sim_types.h |
| hydr_elev_percent | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| total_elev_rate | REAL | the total elevation rate |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| calc_elev_from_handle | Section 2.2.6.1.1.11 | |
| abs | sim_macros | |
| min | sim_macros | |
| hydraulic_elevate_gun_request | Section 2.2.6.4.2.11 | |
| sound_of_gun_elevating | Section 2.1.3.2.11 | |

Table 2.2-243: turret_calc_gun_elev Information.

2.2.6.1.1.11 calc_elev_from_handle

This routine is called by `turret_move_elev` to determine how far to elevate the gun due to the deflection of the gunner's (or commander's) handles. The parameter, `gun_elev_handle`, is a number between -1.0 and +1.0, where -1.0 is a complete deflection down, +1.0 is a complete deflection up, and 0.0 is centered.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| handle disp | register REAL | sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| abs_elev_handle | register REAL | sim_types.h |
| elev_rate | register REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| elev_rate | REAL | the elevation rate |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| abs | sim_macros.h | |
| mil_to_rad | sim_macros.h | |

Table 2.2-245: `calc_elev_from_handle` Information.

2.2.6.1.1.12 turret_gyros_simul

This routine is called by `turret_simul` to simulate spinning up or spinning down of the turret gyros. The variable 'gyro_speed' is a number between 0.0 and 1.0 which represents the gyro's speed as a percentage of their full working speed.

| Internal Variables | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| g_dir | register pointer to int | standard |
| g_speed | register pointer to REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| turret_gyros_status() | int | status of turret gyros |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| turret_gyros_status | Section 2.2.6.1.1.15 | |

Table 2.2-246: `turret_gyros_simul` Information.

2.2.6.1.1.13 turret_gyros_spool_up

This routine is called by controls when turret power is turned on. It spools the gyros up.

2.2.6.1.1.14 turret_gyros_spool_down

This routine is called by controls when turret power is turned off. It spools the gyros down.

2.2.6.1.1.15 turret_gyros_status

This routine is called by controls to determine the state of the turret gyros.

| Return Values | | |
|----------------------|------|-------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| GYROS_SPOOLED_UP | int | gyros are spooling up |
| GYROS_SPOOLED_DOWN | int | gyros are spooling down |
| GYROS_STILL_SPOOLING | int | still spooling |

Table 2.2-247: turret_gyros_status Information.

2.2.6.1.1.16 turret_break_gearbox

This routine breaks the gearbox by setting gearbox_status to BROKEN.

2.2.6.1.1.17 turret_repair_gearbox

This routine repairs the gearbox by setting gearbox_status to WORKING.

2.2.6.1.1.18 turret_break_elevation_drive

This routine breaks the elevation drive by setting elevation_status to BROKEN.

2.2.6.1.1.19 turret_repair_elevation_drive

This routine repairs the elevation drive by setting elevation_status to WORKING.

2.2.6.1.1.20 turret_break_stab_system

This routine breaks the stabilization system by setting stab_status to BROKEN.

2.2.6.1.1.21 turret_repair_stab_system

This routine repairs the stabilization system by setting stab_status to WORKING.

2.2.6.1.1.22 turret_break_mount_interface

This routine causes the mount interface to fail.

2.2.6.1.1.23 turret_repair_mount_interface

This routine repairs the mount interface.

2.2.6.1.1.24 turret_break_traverse_drive

This routine causes the traverse drive to fail.

2.2.6.1.1.25 turret_repair_traverse_drive

This routine repairs the traverse drive.

2.2.6.1.1.26 turret_fire_control_emergency

This routine sets the fire control mode to FCM_EMERGENCY.

2.2.6.1.1.27 turret_fire_manual

This routine sets the fire control mode to FCM_MANUAL.

2.2.6.1.1.28 turret_fire_control_normal

This routine sets the fire control mode to FCM_NORMAL.

2.2.6.1.1.29 turret_gun_turret_drive_uncoupled

This routine uncouples the gun and the turret.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 |

Table 2.2-248: turret_gun_turret_drive_uncoupled Information.

2.2.6.1.1.30 turret_gun_turret_drive_powered

This routine powers the gun turret drive.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 |

Table 2.2-249: turret_gun_turret_drive_powered Information.

2.2.6.1.1.31 turret_gun_turret_drive_manual

This routine sets the gun turret drive to manual.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 |

Table 2.2-250: turret_gun_turret_drive_manual Information.

2.2.6.1.1.32 turret_collision_detected

This routine is called by kinematics whenever a collision is detected. It determines whether the gun was pointing in the direction of the collision. If so, it checks to see whether to break the turret-mount interface. When the turret-mount interface is broken, the gun cannot be elevated (except in emergency mode) or fired.

| Parameters | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| agent id | pointer to VehicleId | basic.h |
| event id | int | Standard |
| coll_sector | int | Standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| azimuth | register REAL | sim_types.h |
| rel_sector | register int | Standard |
| t to h | register T_MATRIX | sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| rad to mil | sim_macros.h | |
| tracks_compute_velocity | Section 2.2.6.2.3.10 | |
| fail_break_system | Section 2.5.4.8.1 | |

Table 2.2-251: calc_elev_from_handle Information.

2.2.6.1.1.33 make_sound_of_no_slewing

This routine causes the sound of the turret traversing without slewing to be made.

| Calls | |
|----------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sound of turret traversing | Section 2.1.3.2.10 |

Table 2.2-252: make_sound_of_no_slewing Information.

2.2.6.1.1.34 make_sound_of_no_elevating

This routine causes the sound of the turret moving without elevating to be made.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 |

Table 2.2-253: make_sound_of_no_elevating Information.

2.2.6.1.1.35 make_sound_of_no_turret_noise

This routine suppresses the sound of turret motion.

| Calls | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| make_sound_of_no_slewing | Section 2.2.6.1.1.33 |
| make_sound_of_no_elevatin g | Section 2.2.6.1.1.34 |

Table 2.2-254: turret_gun_turret_drive_manual Information.

2.2.6.1.1.36 turret_get_gun_to_world

This routine calculates the gun to world transformation matrix.

| Parameters | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| g to w | T MATRIX | sim_types.h |
| error | VECTOR | sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| lead azimuth | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| bcs set ballistics computer | Section 2.2.3.1.13 | |
| bcs get lead azimuth | Section 2.2.3.1.14 | |
| bcs get superelevation | Section 2.2.3.1.15 | |
| turret_get g to w | Section 2.5.5.2.13 | |

Table 2.2-255: turret_get_gun_to_world Information.

2.2.6.1.2 m1_cupola.c

```
(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m1/src/m1_cupola.c [m1_cupola.c])
```

The periscope views for the commander in the hatch are modeled by a rotating cupola with attached viewports. The commander turns the cupola by pressing a switch. The loader in the M1 has a periscope as well. He must physically turn the periscope just as he does in a real tank. In both cases, the controls code determines the position of the cupola as a percentage of its full range. M1_cupola.c determines the angle of the cupola with respect to the turret. The sine and cosine are made available to the CIG so the appropriate image can be drawn in the periscope viewports.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"math.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_macros.h"
```

Defines:

```
CWS_FIELD_OF_VIEW      -- 300 degrees
LPSCOPE_FIELD_OF_VIEW -- 330 degrees
SPSCOPE_MOUNT_OFFSET  -- 77 degrees
```

Declarations:

```
cws_sin = 0.0
cws_cos = 1.0
lpscope_sin = 0.0
lpscope_cos = 1.0
new_cws_value = TRUE
new_lpscope_value = TRUE
cws_current_offset = 0.0
lpscope_current_offset = 0.0
```

2.2.6.1.2.1 convert_disp_to_angle

This routine sets the values pointed to by *psin* and *pcos* to the sine and cosine of the angle calculated from the displacement and offset arguments (*disp* and *offset*)

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| disp | REAL | sim_types.h |
| fov | REAL | sim_types.h |
| psin | pointer to REAL | sim_types.h |
| pcos | pointer to REAL | sim_types.h |
| offset | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| angle | register REAL | sim_types.h |

Table 2.2-256: convert_disp_to_angle Information.

2.2.6.1.2.2 cupola_cws_new_value

This routine sets the value of the commander weapon system offset to the value passed in *val*.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| val | REAL | sim_types.h |

Table 2.2-257: cupola_cws_new_value Information.

2.2.6.1.2.3 cupola_lscope_new_value

This routine sets the value of the loader's periscope offset to the value passed in *val*.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| val | REAL | sim_types.h |

Table 2.2-258: cupola_lscope_new_value Information.

2.2.6.1.2.4 cupola_simul

This routine performs the tick by tick simulation of the cupola. The routine determines whether the cupola moved, and if so, calculates the new commander weapon system or loader's periscope sine and cosine.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| convert disp to angle | Section 2.2.6.1.2.1 |

Table 2.2-259: cupola_simul Information.

2.2.6.1.2.5 cupola_init

This routine initializes the value of the commander weapon system and loader's periscope offsets at 0.0.

2.2.6.2 Propulsion Simulation

The following CSU's model the M1's propulsion :

```
m1_dtrain.c
m1_engine.c
m1_tracks.c
```

2.2.6.2.1 m1_dtrain.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m1/src/m1_dtrain.c [m1_dtrain.c])

This module Simulates the Detroit Diesel Allison X11000-3B hydrokinetic automatic transmission and torque converter, final drive, and drive sprocket. Failure modes for the transmission, oil temperature and pressure are also simulated.

The following are included:

```
"stdio.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"sim_types.h"
"libfail.h"
"failure.h"
"libsound.h"
"m1_cntrl.h"
"m1_dtrain.h"
"m1_engine.h"
"m1_sound_dfn.h"
"m1_tracks.h"
```

The following are defined:

```
TORQUE_CONVERTER_SLOPE
TORQUE_CONVERTER_INTERCEPT
TORQUE_CONVERTER_VELOCITY_LOAD_COEFFICIENT
R                               Transmission lever settings
D
L
N
PVT
NEUTRAL                         Gears
PIVOT_STEER
F1
F2
F3
F4
R1
R2
NEUTRAL_RATIO                   Gear Ratios
PIVOT_STEER_RATIO
F1_RATIO
F2_RATIO
F3_RATIO
F4_RATIO
```

R1_RATIO
 R2_RATIO
 FINAL_DRIVE_RATIO
 F1_INERTIA Gear inertias(ft-lb-sec²)
 F2_INERTIA
 F3_INERTIA
 F4_INERTIA
 R1_INERTIA
 R2_INERTIA
 NEUTRAL_INERTIA
 PIVOT_STEER_INERTIA
 DRIVETRAIN_MISC_INERTIA
 SLIP_INERTIA
 TC1 Torque Converter Multiplier Constants
 TC2
 SPROCKET_RADIUS ft
 TANK_WEIGHT lbs
 TRACKS_WEIGHT lbs
 CLUTCH_LOCKUP_SPEED rpm
 UPSHIFT_SPEED rpm
 DOWNSHIFT_SPEED rpm
 REV_DOWNSHIFT_SPEED rpm
 MIN_TRANSMISSION_OIL_PUMP_SPEED rpm
 MIN_TC_STEER_SPEED rpm
 MAX_TC_STEER_SPEED rpm
 MAX_PIVOT_FD_SPEED
 SPROCKET_MPH_TO_RPM_CONVERSION rpm
 TWOPI
 MAX_STEERING_SPROCKET_SPEED_INCREMENT rpm (48.84 / 2.0)
 MAXIMUM_SERVICE_BRAKE_TORQUE ft-lbs
 MAXIMUM_PARKING_BRAKE_TORQUE ft-lbs
 BRAKING_STICTION_FACTOR
 SERVICE_BRAKE_LOCKUP_INCREMENT
 LOW
 NORMAL
 HIGH

The following variables are declared:

| | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| torque_converter_speed | TC output rpm = gearbox input rpm |
| torque_converter_torque | TC output torque=gearbox input torque |
| gearbox_speed | gearbox output rpm = FD input rpm |
| sprocket_grav_torque | load torque due to gravity |
| sprocket_drag_torque | load torque due to drag |
| left_sprocket_speed | RPM (adjusted for steering) |
| right_sprocket_speed | RPM (adjusted for steering) |
| net_drive_torque | |
| final_drive_torque | output torque |
| final_drive_grav_torque | load torque on FD due to gravity |
| final_drive_drag_torque | load torque on FD due to drag |
| final_drive_brake_torque | load torque on FD due to braking |
| final_drive_speed | FD output rpm = sprocket rpm |
| gearbox_torque | |
| steering_bar | Steering bar position (-1.0 to 1.0) |
| slip_state | |

```

gear                NEUTRAL,F1,F2,F3,F4,R1,R2
gear_ratio;
transmission_select R, D, N, L , PVT
transmission_oil_temperature NORMAL or HIGH
transmission_oil_pressure  NORMAL or LOW
transmission_oil_level     NORMAL or LOW
service_brake
parking_brake
service_brake_status
parking_brake_status
transmission_failure_status
transmission_oil_filter_status
    
```

Folowing are the Lumped Moments of Inertia (ft-lb-sec²) for the entire drivetrain and transformed vehicle weight as they appear at the torque converter after undergoing the appropriate gear reductions. Note: These are variables which are computed once at initialization and used as constants during the course of the simulation. The variable names are all capitalized (against convention):

```

F1_LUMPED_INERTIA
F2_LUMPED_INERTIA
F3_LUMPED_INERTIA
F4_LUMPED_INERTIA
R1_LUMPED_INERTIA
R2_LUMPED_INERTIA
NEUTRAL_LUMPED_INERTIA
PIVOT_STEER_LUMPED_INERTIA
TANK_WEIGHT_INERTIA
SPROCKET_MPH_TO_RPM_CONVERSION
RADSEC_TO_RPM_CONVERSION
    
```

2.2.6.2.1.1 drivetrain_load_torque_converter

This routine computes the load torque on the torque converter given the engine speed, *rpm*..

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| rpm | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| load torque | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| load torque | REAL | the load torque |

Table 2.2-260: drivetrain_load_torque_converter Information.

2.2.6.2.1.2 drivetrain_lockup_clutch

This routine determines if the torque converter is locked up.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| ON | int | clutch locked up |
| OFF | int | not locked up |

Table 2.2-261: drivetrain_lockup_clutch Information.

2.2.6.2.1.3 drivetrain_torque_converter_speed

This routine returns the torque converter output speed in rpm.

| Return Values | | |
|------------------------|------|------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| torque converter speed | REAL | torque converter speed |

Table 2.2-262: drivetrain_torque_converter_speed Information.

2.2.6.2.1.4 drivetrain_neutral

This routine sets the transmission direction selection to neutral.

2.2.6.2.1.5 drivetrain_low

This routine sets the transmission direction selection to low.

2.2.6.2.1.6 drivetrain_drive

This routine sets the transmission direction selection to drive.

2.2.6.2.1.7 drivetrain_reverse

This routine sets the transmission direction selection to reverse.

2.2.6.2.1.8 drivetrain_pivot

This routine sets the transmission direction selection to pivot.

2.2.6.2.1.9 drivetrain_set_steering_bar

This routine sets the steering bar position to the passed value *val*.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| val | REAL | sim_types.h |

Table 2.2-263: drivetrain_set_steering_bar Information.

2.2.6.2.1.10 drivetrain_set_service_brake

This routine sets the service brake position to the passed value *val*.

| Parameters | | |
|------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| val | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| sound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 | |

Table 2.2-264: drivetrain_set_service_brake Information.

2.2.6.2.1.11 drivetrain_set_parking_brake

This routine sets the parking brake, making the appropriate sound effect.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 |

Table 2.2-265: drivetrain_set_parking_brake Information.

2.2.6.2.1.12 drivetrain_release_parking_brake

This routine releases the parking brake, making the appropriate sound effect.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 |

Table 2.2-266: drivetrain_release_parking_brake Information.

2.2.6.2.1.13 drivetrain_service_brake_failure

This routine causes the failure of the service brake.

2.2.6.2.1.14 drivetrain_parking_brake_failure

This routine causes the failure of the parking brake.

2.2.6.2.1.15 drivetrain_repair_service_brake

This routine repairs the service brake.

2.2.6.2.1.16 drivetrain_repair_parking_brake

This routine repairs the parking brake.

2.2.6.2.1.17 drivetrain_transmission_select_neutral

This routine returns TRUE if the drivetrain is in neutral and returns FALSE otherwise.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|----------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | in neutral |
| FALSE | int | not in neutral |

Table 2.2-267: drivetrain_transmission_select_neutral Information.

2.2.6.2.1.18 load_sprocket

This routine determines the load on the tracks sprocket.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| tracks_return_slip_state | Section 2.2.6.2.3.28 |
| tracks_compute_friction_force | Section 2.2.6.2.3.1 |
| tracks_compute_gravity_load | Section 2.2.6.2.3.3 |
| tracks_compute_drag_load | Section 2.2.6.2.3.4 |
| tracks_compute_velocity | Section 2.2.6.2.3.10 |

Table 2.2-268: load_sprocket Information.

2.2.6.2.1.19 compute_fd_brake_torque

This routine returns the total brake torque.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--|------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| service brake torque | REAL | sim_types.h |
| parking brake torque | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| parking_brake_torque + service brake torque | REAL | total brake torque |

Table 2.2-269: compute_fd_brake_torque Information.

2.2.6.2.1.20 get_braking_factor

This routine calculates the braking factor.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------|------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| braking_factor | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| braking_factor | REAL | the braking factor |
| service_brake | REAL | service braking factor |

Table 2.2-270: get_braking_factor Information.

2.2.6.2.1.21 load_final_drive

This routine determines the final drive load.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| compute fd brake torque | Section 2.2.6.2.1.19 |

Table 2.2-271: load_final_drive Information.

2.2.6.2.1.22 set_gear_ratio

This routine sets the gear ratio.

2.2.6.2.1.23 gearbox_shift

This routine controls the gearbox shift.

| Calls | |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| fail break system | Section 2.5.4.8.1 |
| set gear_ratio | Section 2.2.6.2.1.22 |

Table 2.2-272: gearbox_shift Information.

2.2.6.2.1.24 load_gearbox

This routine calculates the torque converter speed and shifts the gearbox if necessary.

| Calls | |
|---------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| gearbox_shift | Section 2.2.6.2.1.23 |

Table 2.2-273: load_gearbox Information.

2.2.6.2.1.25 power_gearbox

This routine calculates the gearbox torque.

2.2.6.2.1.26 current_fd_inertia

This routine calculates the final drive inertia.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|---------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| inertia | REAL | final drive inertia |

Table 2.2-274: current_fd_inertia Information.

2.2.6.2.1.27 power_final_drive

This routine powers the final drive. It contains the integrator for the entire drivetrain.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| new fd speed | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| current fd inertia | Section 2.2.6.2.1.26 | |

Table 2.2-275: current_fd_inertia Information.

2.2.6.2.1.28 differential_steer

This routine calculates the left and right sprocket speeds with the steering differential.

| Internal Variables | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| differential_steer_fd_rpm | REAL | sim_types.h |
| tc_speed_ratio | REAL | sim_types.h |
| torque_converter_input_speed | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Errors | | |
| Error Name | Reason for Error | |
| Steer Error | Unknown gear | |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| engine_get_speed | Section 2.2.6.2.2.11 | |
| get_braking_factor | Section 2.2.6.2.1.20 | |

Table 2.2-276: differential_steer Information.

2.2.6.2.1.29 power_sprocket

This routine calculates the left and right track speeds in miles per hour and sends the torque and speed to the tracks.

| Internal Variables | | |
|------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| left speed | REAL | sim_types.h |
| right speed | REAL | sim_types.h |
| torque | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| differential steer | Section 2.2.6.2.1.28 | |
| tracks send velocities | Section 2.2.6.2.3.14 | |

Table 2.2-277: power_sprocket Information.

2.2.6.2.1.30 power_engine

This routine performs the engine simulation.

| Calls | |
|--------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| engine simul | Section 2.2.6.2.2.7 |

Table 2.2-278: power_engine Information.

2.2.6.2.1.31 compute_lumped_inertias

This routine computes the equivalent lumped inertia of all elements in the drivetrain, including the effect of the weight of the tank as it appears to the final drive for the various gear positions. Note: this routine is only called once, during initialization.

2.2.6.2.1.32 compute_compile_time_constants

This routine is called once at initialization to compute compile time constants.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| compute lumped inertias | Section 2.2.6.2.1.31 |

Table 2.2-279: compute_compile_time_constants Information.

2.2.6.2.1.33 power_torque_converter

This routine computes the torque converter torque.

| Calls | |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| engine_get torque | Section 2.2.6.2.2.11 |
| engine_get speed | Section 2.2.6.2.2.12 |

Table 2.2-280: power_torque_converter Information.

2.2.6.2.1.34 load_drivetrain

This routine calculates the drivetrain load by calling the sprocket, final drive, and gearbox load functions.

| Calls | |
|------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| load_sprocket | Section 2.2.6.2.1.18 |
| load_final_drive | Section 2.2.6.2.1.21 |
| load_gearbox | Section 2.2.6.2.1.24 |

Table 2.2-281: load_drivetrain Information.

2.2.6.2.1.35 power_drivetrain

This routine calculates power on each drivetrain component.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| power_engine | Section 2.2.6.2.1.30 |
| power_torque_converter | Section 2.2.6.2.1.33 |
| power_gearbox | Section 2.2.6.2.1.25 |
| power_final_drive | Section 2.2.6.2.1.27 |
| power_sprocket | Section 2.2.6.2.1.29 |

Table 2.2-282: power_drivetrain Information.

2.2.6.2.1.36 send_transmission_oil_status

This routine sends status information to the transmission oil temperature indicators and oil pressure indicators.

| Calls | |
|--|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls_transmission_oil_temperature_high | Section 2.2.2 |
| controls_transmission_oil_temperature_normal | Section 2.2.2 |
| controls_transmission_oil_pressure_low | Section 2.2.2 |
| controls_transmission_oil_pressure_normal | Section 2.2.2 |

Table 2.2-283: send_transmission_oil_status Information.

2.2.6.2.1.37 send_trans_maintenance_status

This routine sends status information to the transmission oil level and oil filter status indicators.

| Calls | |
|--|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls_transmission_oil_level_low | Section 2.2.2 |
| controls_transmission_oil_filter_clogged | Section 2.2.2 |
| controls_transmission_oil_level_normal | Section 2.2.2 |
| controls_transmission_oil_filter_normal | Section 2.2.2 |

Table 2.2-284: send_trans_maintenance_status Information.

2.2.6.2.1.38 send_dtrain_outputs

This routine sends the drivetrain output status to the indicators in the controls module.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| send_transmission_oil_status | Section 2.2.6.2.1.36 |
| send_trans_maintenance_status | Section 2.2.6.2.1.37 |

Table 2.2-285: send_dtrain_outputs Information.

2.2.6.2.1.39 transmission_oil_system_simul

This routine performs the transmission oil system simulation. It calculates the status of oil temperature, oil pressure, oil filter status, and oil level.

| Calls | |
|------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| engine_get_speed | Section 2.2.6.2.1.11 |

Table 2.2-286: transmission_oil_system_simul Information.

2.2.6.2.1.40 drivetrain_simul

This routine performs the drivetrain simulation. It is called on a tick by tick basis. It calculates the drive train load and performs the oil system simulation and tracks simulation. It sends output information to the controls system.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| load_drivetrain | Section 2.2.6.2.1.34 |
| power_drivetrain | Section 2.2.6.2.1.35 |
| transmission_oil_system_simul | Section 2.2.6.2.1.39 |
| tracks_simul | Section 2.2.6.2.3.25 |
| send_dtrain_outputs | Section 2.2.6.2.1.38 |

Table 2.2-287: drivetrain_simul Information.

2.2.6.2.1.41 drivetrain_init

This routine initializes the drivetrain. It initializes the status, sets initial settings, places the tank in neutral, sets the parking brake and initializes the failures package.

| Calls | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| engine_init | Section 2.2.6.2.2.22 |
| tracks_init | Section 2.2.6.2.3.16 |
| compute_compile_time_constants | Section 2.2.6.2.1.32 |
| controls_set_parking_brake | Section 2.2.2 |
| fail_init_failure | Section 2.5.2.5.4.11.2 |

Table 2.2-288: drivetrain_init Information.

2.2.6.2.1.42 drivetrain_clog_transmission_oil_filter

This routine clogs the transmission oil filter.

2.2.6.2.1.43 drivetrain_replace_transmission_oil_filter

This routine replaces the transmission oil filter.

2.2.6.2.1.44 drivetrain_transmission_oil_leak

This routine causes a transmission oil leak.

2.2.6.2.1.45 drivetrain_repair_transmission_oil_leak

This routine repairs a transmission oil leak.

2.2.6.2.1.46 drivetrain_refill_transmission_oil

This routine is not used in the Version 6.6 release.

2.2.6.2.1.47 drivetrain_replace_transmission

This routine restores the transmission.

2.2.6.2.1.48 drivetrain_transmission_failure

This routine causes a transmission failure.

| Calls | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| drivetrain_transmission_oil_leak | Section 2.2.6.2.1.44 |

Table 2.2-290: drivetrain_transmission_failure Information.

2.2.6.2.2 m1_engine.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m1/src/m1_engine.c [m1_engine.c])

The AVCO Lycoming AGT-1500 gas turbine engine is simulated by obtaining the desired power setting from the throttle input, and computing the torque output from a linear torque curve model. The engine maintains its own dynamic state based on engine inertia, transmission load, and torque output. Failures are maintained for oil pressure, oil temperature, oil filter, coolant temperature, and fuel filter. The simulation routines are accessed from m1_dtrain.c, and the failure routines from m1_failure.c. These routines are contained in the CSU m1_engine.c.

The following are included:

```
"stdio.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"sim_types.h"
"dynlib.h"
"libfail.h"
"failure.h"
"libsound.h"
"m1_engine.h"
"m1_dtrain.h"
"m1_sound_dfn.h"
"m1_cntrl.h"
"m1_meter.h"
```

The following are defined:

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| ENGINE_TORQUE_INTERCEPT | |
| ENGINE_TORQUE_SLOPE | |
| ENGINE_INERTIA | in ft-lbs-sec ² |
| TACTICAL_IDLE_SPEED | rpm |
| LOW_IDLE_SPEED | rpm |
| MIN_ENGINE_OIL_PUMP_SPEED | rpm |
| GOVERNOR_DROOP_SPEED | rpm |
| MAX_RATED_ENGINE_SPEED | rpm |
| ENGINE_OVERSPEED_RPM | rpm |
| MAX_RUNAWAY_ENGINE_SPEED | rpm |
| KGOV_DROOP | Governor power droop proportional to gain |
| TWOPI | |
| IDLE_POWER_SETTING 0.06 | Produces slow creep (~2 mph) in F2 |
| ENGINE_POWER_TIME_CONSTANT | sec |
| ENGINE_IDLE_TIME_CONSTANT | |
| SPECIFIC_FUEL_CONSUMPTION | gal / HP-hr |
| RPM_FT_LBS_TO_HP_CONVERSION | twopi / 33000 |
| CLOGGED_FILTER_POWER_LOSS | |
| MAX_FILTER_CLOGGED_TIME | sec (= 30 min) |
| MAX_OIL_LEVEL_LOW_TIME | sec (= 30 min) |
| SPOOLING_UP | |
| SPOOLING_DOWN | |
| RUNAWAY | if master power off |
| SPOOLING_TIME | spool up/down time (sec) |
| LOW | |

NORMAL
HIGH

The following variables are declared:

```

engine_speed;           rpm
engine_torque;         ft-lbs
throttle;              0 - 1.0
power_setting;         0 - 1.0
engine_max_available_power; 0 - 1.0
tac_idle;              ON or OFF
engine_fuel_flow;      gal/hr
engine_failure_status; WORKING or BROKEN
engine_starter_status; WORKING or BROKEN
engine_pilot_relay_status; WORKING or BROKEN
engine_cooling_system_status; WORKING or BROKEN
engine_oil_filter_status; WORKING or BROKEN
                        (BROKEN = CLOGGED)
engine_fuel_filter_status; WORKING or BROKEN
                        (BROKEN = CLOGGED)
engine_status;         ON, OFF,
                        SPOOLING_UP, SPOOLING_DOWN
engine_oil_pressure;   NORMAL or LOW
engine_oil_temperature; NORMAL or HIGH
engine_oil_level;      NORMAL or LOW
engine_oil_level_low_timer; sec
engine_oil_filter_clogged_timer; sec
SPOOLING_INCREMENT    computed once at init
RUNAWAY_SPOOLING_INCREMENT    computed once at init
    
```

2.2.6.2.2.1 set_power

This routine calculates the throttle power setting.

| Internal Variables | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| ttarget power setting | REAL | sim types.h |
| tthrottle power setting | REAL | sim types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| tfirst order lag | Section 2.5.7.6.1 | |
| tmax | sim_macros.h (macro definition) | |

Table 2.2-291: set_power Information.

2.2.6.2.2.2 compute_fuel_consumption

This routine computes the fuel consumption based on engine speed and torque.

| Calls | |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| fuel set flow | Section 2.2.5.2.8 |
| spool down engine | Section 2.2.6.2.2.19 |

Table 2.2-292: compute_fuel_consumption Information.

2.2.6.2.2.3 engine_dynamics

This routine simulates the engine dynamics. It calculates engine speed, torque converter load and speed, and calls the routine to calculate fuel consumption.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| set power | Section 2.2.6.2.2.1 |
| drivetrain lockup clutch | Section 2.2.6.2.1.2 |
| first order lag | Section 2.5.7.6.1 |
| drivetrain_load_torque_converter | Section 2.2.6.2.1.1 |
| drivetrain_torque_converter_speed | Section 2.2.6.2.1.3 |
| compute fuel consumption | Section 2.2.6.2.2.2 |

Table 2.2-293: engine_dynamics Information.

2.2.6.2.2.4 send_engine_sound

This routine determines the engine sound to make based on the engine status.

| Internal Variables | | |
|----------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| engine sound | REWAL | sim types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| sound make_var sound | Section 2.1.3.1.4 | |

Table 2.2-294: send_engine_sound Information.

2.2.6.2.2.5 send_engine_controls_status

This routine sends the status of the engine to controls in order to set the instrument readings.

| Calls | |
|--|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls_engine_oil_pressure_low | Section 2.2.2 |
| controls_engine_oil_pressure_normal | Section 2.2.2 |
| controls_engine_oil_temperature_high | Section 2.2.2 |
| controls_engine_oil_temperature_normal | Section 2.2.2 |
| controls_engine_oil_level_low | Section 2.2.2 |
| controls_engine_oil_level_normal | Section 2.2.2 |
| controls_engine_oil_filter_clogged | Section 2.2.2 |
| controls_engine_oil_filter_normal | Section 2.2.2 |
| controls_engine_fuel_filter_clogged | Section 2.2.2 |
| controls-engine_fuel_filter-normal | Section 2.2.2 |
| controls_engine_overspeed | Section 2.2.2 |
| controls_engine_overspeed_normal | Section 2.2.2 |

Table 2.2-295: send_engine_controls_status Information.

2.2.6.2.2.6 send_all_outputs

This routine sends outputs to the various output devices: controls status to the controls, tachometer settings to the indicators, and sounds to the sound system.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| send engine sound | Section 2.2.6.2.2.4 |
| meter tach set | Section 2.2.2 |
| send engine controls status | Section 2.2.6.2.2.5 |

Table 2.2-296: send_all_outputs Information.

2.2.6.2.2.7 engine_oil_system_simul

This routine simulates the engine oil system: oil pressure, oil level, oil temperature, oil filter, and failures.

| Calls | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| fail break system | Section 2.5.4.8.1 |

Table 2.2-297: engine_oil_system_simul Information.

2.2.6.2.2.7 engine_simul

This routine simulates the engine system: the dynamics, engine speed, status, failures, and outputs.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| engine dynamics | Section 2.2.6.2.2.3 |
| controls engine started | Section 2.2.2 |
| fail break system | Section 2.5.4.8.1 |
| spool down engine | Section 2.2.6.2.2.19 |
| controls engine abort | Section 2.2.2 |
| engine oil system simul | Section 2.2.6.2.2.7 |
| send all outputs | Section 2.2.6.2.2.6 |

Table 2.2-298: engine_simul Information.

2.2.6.2.2.8 engine_running

This routine returns TRUE if the engine is running and returns FALSE otherwise.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|----------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | engine running |
| FALSE | int | not running |

Table 2.2-299: engine_running Information.

2.2.6.2.2.9 engine_spooling_up

This routine returns TRUE if the engine is spooling up and returns FALSE otherwise.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|--------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | engine spooling up |
| FALSE | int | not running |

Table 2.2-300: engine_spooling_up Information.

2.2.6.2.2.10 engine_spooling_down

This routine returns TRUE if the engine is spooling down and returns FALSE otherwise.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|----------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | engine spooling down |
| FALSE | int | not running |

Table 2.2-301: engine_spooling-down Information.

2.2.6.2.2.11 engine_get_speed

This routine returns the engine speed.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|--------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| engine_speed | REAL | engine speed |

Table 2.2-302: engine_get_speed Information.

2.2.6.2.2.12 engine_get_torque

This routine returns the engine torque.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|---------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| engine_torque | REAL | engine torque |

Table 2.2-303: engine_get_torque Information.

2.2.6.2.2.13 engine_get_power

This routine returns the engine power.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|--------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| engine_power | REAL | engine power |

Table 2.2-304: engine_get_power Information.

2.2.6.2.2.14 engine_get_max_power

This routine returns the maximum available power of the engine.

| Return Values | | |
|----------------------------|------|-------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| engine_max_available_power | REAL | maximum available power |

Table 2.2-305: engine_get_max_power Information.

2.2.6.2.2.15 engine_tac_idle_switch_on

This routine sets *tac_idle* to ON.

2.2.6.2.2.16 engine_tac_idle_switch_off

This routine sets *tac_idle* to OFF.

2.2.6.2.2.17 engine_set_throttle

This routine sets the value of the throttle.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| val | REAL | sim_types.h |

Table 2.2-306: engine_set_throttle Information.

2.2.6.2.2.18 engine_start_switch

This routine starts the engine.

| Calls | |
|--|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| drivetrain_transmission_select_neutral | Section 2.2.6.2.1.17 |
| sound_make_const_sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 |
| electsys_engine_start_request | Section 2.2.6.3.1.8 |
| controls_engine_abort | Section 2.2.2 |

Table 2.2-307: engine_start_switch Information.

2.2.6.2.2.19 spool_down_engine

This routine spools down the engine.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 |
| controls_engine_spooling_d own | Section 2.2.2 |

Table 2.2-308: spool_down_engine Information.

2.2.6.2.2.20 engine_shutoff_switch

This routine spools down the engine and shuts it off when the shutoff switch is selected.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| spool_down_engine | Section 2.2.6.2.2.19 |
| controls_engine_abort | Section 2.2.2 |

Table 2.2-309: engine_shutoff_switch Information.

2.2.6.2.2.21 compute_engine_compile_time_constants

This routine computes the spooling increment and runaway spooling increment at compile time.

2.2.6.2.2.22 engine_init

This routine initializes the engine and sets the status of all of the subsystems.

| Calls | |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| compute_engine_compile_time_constants | Section 2.2.6.2.2.21 |
| fail_init_failure | Section 2.5.4.11.2 |

Table 2.2-310: engine_init Information.

2.2.6.2.2.23 engine_major_failure

This routine breaks the engine as a system.

2.2.6.2.2.24 engine_replace_powerpack

This routine repairs the power pack.

| Calls | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| drivetrain_replace_transmission | Section 2.2.6.2.1.47 |

Table 2.2-311: engine_replace_powerpack Information.

2.2.6.2.2.25 engine_runaway_condition

This routine sets the runaway condition.

2.2.6.2.2.26 engine_fix_runaway_condition

This routine repairs the runaway condition.

2.2.6.2.2.27 starter_failure

This routine causes the engine starter to fail.

2.2.6.2.2.28 engine_replace_starter

This routine replaces the engine starter.

2.2.6.2.2.29 engine_pilot_relay_failure

This routine causes the pilot relay to fail.

2.2.6.2.2.30 engine_replace_pilot_relay

This routine replaces the pilot relay.

2.2.6.2.2.31 engine_clog_oil_filter

This routine causes the oil filter to be clogged.

2.2.6.2.2.32 engine_replace_oil_filter

This routine replaces the oil filter.

2.2.6.2.2.33 engine_oil_leak

This routine causes an engine oil leak.

2.2.6.2.2.34 engine_degrade_engine_power

This routine causes a degradation of engine power to a maximum passed value, *value*.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| value | REAL | sim types.h |

Table 2.2-312: engine_degrade_engine_power Information.

2.2.6.2.2.35 engine_refill_oil

This routine sets the engine oil level to normal.

2.2.6.2.2.36 engine_cooling_system_failure

This routine causes the engine cooling system to fail.

2.2.6.2.2.37 engine_repair_cooling_system

This routine repairs the engine's cooling system.

2.2.6.2.2.38 engine_clog_fuel_filter

This routine causes the fuel filter to be clogged and degrades the engine power proportionally.

2.2.6.2.2.39 engine_replace_fuel_filter

This routine replaces the fuel filter and causes the available power to be increased.

2.2.6.2.3 m1_tracks.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m1/src/m1_tracks.c [m1_tracks.c])

The tracks and hull dynamics are simulated in this module. Torque from the differential is sent to both tracks which accelerate and rotate the tank. Frictional forces are computed for traction behavior. Failure modes simulated are thrown tracks. The simulation routines are called from m1_dtrain.c, and the failure routines from m1_failure.c. These routines are contained within the CSU m1_tracks.c.

This file consists of the M1 track simulation module. It includes the terrain slippage and interaction model. It also includes the bigwheel algorithm to compute the vehicle's support plane.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"math.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"sim_types.h"
"mass_stdc.h"
"dgi_stdg.h"
"sim_cig_if.h"
"pro_data.h"
"libterrain.h"
"libkin.h"
"libsusp.h"
"libfail.h"
"failure.h"
"libhull.h"
"bigwheel.h"
"veh_appear.h"
"libfail.h"
"libsound.h"
"m1_dtrain.h"
"m1_meter.h"
"m1_repair.h"
"m1_sound.h"
"m1_sound_dfn.h"
"m1_tracks.h"
```

Defines:

```
TRACKS_DEBUG
TANK_WEIGHT lbs
FWD_DRAG_BUILDUP_SPEED mph
REV_DRAG_BUILDUP_SPEED
DRAG_BUILDUP_GAIN
TRACK_SEPARATION_DISTANCE meters (= 112.0 in)
MAX_TRACK_CANT_SIN sin (22 degrees) = 40%
MAX_RCI050_TRACK_SPEED_DIFFERENTIAL mph
RCI_250_CONSTANT_DRAG_FORCE lbs
RCI_250_DRAG_SPEED_COEFFICIENT
RCI_050_CONSTANT_DRAG_FORCE lbs
RCI_050_DRAG_SPEED_COEFFICIENT
```

| | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| MUCK_DRAG_FORCE | |
| THROWN_TRACK_DRAG_FORCE | |
| TRACK_SELF_REPAIR_TIME | minutes |
| MAX_RATED_TRACK_SPEED | (mph) For purposes of sound only |
| TRACK_THROWN_OFFSET | meters |
| WALL_CLIMBING_HEIGHT | meters |
| SPROCKET_RADIUS | feet |
| LEVER_ARM | Meters |
| ANGLE_LIM | ~9 degrees .7 m by 4.5 m |
| GUN_FORCE | Force of firing the gun |

Declarations:

| | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| mean_track_velocity | mph |
| left_track_velocity | mph |
| right_track_velocity | mph |
| vehicle_actual_velocity | mph |
| old_vehicle_actual_velocity | mph |
| vehicle_acceleration | mph |
| vehicle_actual_turn_rate | rad/sec |
| left_track_status | WORKING or BROKEN |
| right_track_status | WORKING or BROKEN |
| soil_type | RCI-250 or RCI-50 or WATER |
| skid_sound_counter | for skidding sound |
| odometer_reading | elapsed km |
| odometer_count | tenths of km |
| elapsed_mileage | miles (float) |
| mileage_count | miles (int) |
| slip_state | NO_SLIP or SLIPPING |
| ground_force | force exerted on ground by treads |
| coefficient_of_friction[2][6] | 2 states, 6 soil types |
| old_track_velocity | for slip calc |
| increment | velocity increment per tick |

These parameters are used to run-time initialize the bigwheel library.

| | |
|----------------------|--------|
| rear_wheel | |
| left_wheel | |
| right_wheel | |
| TRACK_THROWN_OFFSET | meters |
| WALL_CLIMBING_HEIGHT | meters |

These parameters are used to run-time initialize the suspension library.

| | |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| ROT_WN | rot suspension natural freq (rad) |
| ROT_ZETA | rotational suspension damping ratio |
| SIDE_WN | side suspension natural freq (rad) |
| SIDE_ZETA | side suspension damping ratio |

2.2.6.2.3.1 tracks_compute_friction_factor

This routine calculates the tracks friction factor.

| Internal Variables | | |
|----------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| force | REAL | sim types.h |
| pitch sin | REAL | sim types.h |
| pitch cos | REAL | sim types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| force | REAL | friction force |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| kinematics_pitch_sin | Section 2.5.8.5.1 | |
| sqrt | sim_macros.h | |
| square | sim_macros.h | |

Table 2.2-313: tracks_compute_friction_factor Information.

2.2.6.2.3.2 tracks_compute_slipping_state

This routine calculates the slipping state.

| Internal Variables | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| vel sign | int | Standard |
| new sign | int | Standard |
| vel diff | REAL | sim types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| slip_state | REAL | the slip state |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| tracks_compute_friction_force | Section 2.2.6.2.3.1 | |
| abs | sim_macros.h | |
| sign | sim_macros.h | |

Table 2.2-314: tracks_compute_slipping_state Information.

2.2.6.2.3.3 tracks_compute_gravity_load

This function is called by the drive sprocket to compute the load force on the sprocket due to gravitational forces. The convention used is that positive load forces oppose the direction of sprocket drive motion (i.e. negative loading helps, and positive loading opposes).

| Internal Variables | | |
|----------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| pitch sin | REAL | sim types.h |
| pitch cos | REAL | sim types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| force | REAL | friction force |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| kinematics pitch sin | Section 2.5.8.5.1 | |
| sqrt | sim macros.h | |
| square | sim macros.h | |

Table 2.2-315: tracks_compute_gravity_load Information.

2.2.6.2.3.4 tracks_compute_drag_load

This function is called by the drive sprocket to compute the load force on the sprocket due to drag forces. Since drag forces are always in opposition to the sprocket, this function will always return a positive value.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| drag force | REAL | sim types.h |
| buildup speed | REAL | sim types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| drag_force | REAL | The drag force on the sprocket |
| Errors | | |
| Error Name | Reason for Error | |
| Track Error | Unknown soil type | |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| abs | sim macros.h | |
| square | sim macros.h | |

Table 2.2-316: tracks_compute_drag_load Information.

2.2.6.2.3.5 tracks_repair_thrown_tracks

This routine repairs a thrown track.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| bigwheel repair tracks | Section 2.5.10.10.3 |

Table 2.2-317: tracks_repair_thrown_tracks Information.

2.2.6.2.3.6 tracks_throw_left_track

This routine throws the left track.

| Calls | |
|----------------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| bigwheel left track broken | Section 2.5.10.10.1 |

Table 2.2-318: tracks_throw_left_track Information.

2.2.6.2.3.7 tracks_throw_right_track

This routine throws the right track.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| bigwheel right track broken | Section 2.5.10.10.2 |

Table 2.2-319: tracks_throw_right_track Information.

2.2.6.2.3.8 tracks_compute_weight

This routine returns the weight of the tank.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TANK_WEIGHT | REAL | The weight of the tank |

Table 2.2-320: tracks_compute_weight Information.

2.2.6.2.3.9 tracks_compute_real_velocity

This routine returns the tank's velocity.

| Return Values | | |
|-------------------------|------|--------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| vehicle_actual_velocity | REAL | The velocity of the tank |

Table 2.2-321: tracks_compute_real_velocity Information.

2.2.6.2.3.10 tracks_compute_velocity

This routine returns the mean velocity of the tracks.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------------|------|---------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| mean_track_velocity | REAL | The mean velocity of the tracks |

Table 2.2-322: tracks_compute_velocity Information.

2.2.6.2.3.11 odometer_simul

This routine updates the mileage count for the odometer each tick, informing the stochastic failures module of the mileage.

| Internal Variables | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| new count | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| abs | sim macros.h | |
| controls_odometer_pulse | Section 2.2.2 | |

Table 2.2-323: odometer_simul Information.

2.2.6.2.3.12 tracks_set_initial_distance_km

This routine sets the initial distance by setting the odometer reading to *distance*.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| distance | REAL | sim_types.h |

Table 2.2-324: tracks_set_initial_distance Information.

2.2.6.2.3.13 vehicle_get_elapsed_km

This routine returns the elapsed distance in kilometers.

| Return Values | | |
|------------------|------|------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| odometer_reading | REAL | elapsed distance |

Table 2.2-325: vehicle_get_elapsed_km Information.

2.2.6.2.3.14 tracks_send_velocities

This routine computes the velocities and sets the odometer accordingly.

| Parameters | | |
|----------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| left | REAL | sim_types.h |
| right | REAL | sim_types.h |
| torque | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| odometer simul | Section 2.2.6.2.3.11 | |

Table 2.2-326: tracks_send_velocities Information.

2.2.6.2.3.15 tracks_stop_drivetrain

This routine stops the tank by setting the velocities to zero.

2.2.6.2.3.16 tracks_init

This routine initializes the tracks.

| Calls | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| bigwheel veh init | Section 2.5.10 |
| suspension params | Section 2.5.6.5.1 |
| fail init failure | Section 2.5.4.11.2 |

Table 2.2-326: tracks_init Information.

2.2.6.2.3.17 tracks_compute_vehicle_force

| Parameters | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| force | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| force | REAL | the force exerted by friction |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| tracks_compute_friction_force | Section 2.2.6.2.3.1 | |

Table 2.2-327: tracks_compute_vehicle_force Information.

2.2.6.2.3.18 compute_actual_vehicle_motion

This routine calculates the motion of the tank based on the velocities, load, and friction force.

| Internal Variables | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| left mps | REAL | sim types.h |
| right mps | REAL | sim types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| tracks stop drivetrain | Section 2.2.6.2.3.15 | |
| tracks compute gravity load | Section 2.2.6.2.3.3 | |
| tracks compute slipping state | Section 2.2.6.2.3.2 | |
| sound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 | |
| sign | sim macros.h | |

Table 2.2-328: compute_actual_vehicle_motion Information.

2.2.6.2.3.19 tell_kinematics

This routine updates the position of the vehicle in Kinematics.

| Internal Variables | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| inc | REAL | sim types.h |
| angle | REAL | sim types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| collision rear collision | Section 2.5.10.4.3 | |
| collision left collision | Section 2.5.10.4.1 | |
| collision right collision | Section 2.5.10.4.2 | |
| tracks stop drivetrain | Section 2.2.6.2.3.15 | |
| kinematics move vehicle | Section 2.5.8.7.1 | |
| kinematics turn vehicle | Section 2.5.8.11.1 | |
| check turning sounds | Section 2.2.6.2.3.26 | |

Table 2.2-329: tell_kinematics Information.

2.2.6.2.3.20 get_current_soil_type

This routine gets the soil type of the current position.

| Calls | |
|--------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| terrain get terrain type | Section 2.5.11.3.1 |

Table 2.2-330: get_current_soil_type Information.

2.2.6.2.3.21 check_for_thrown_track

This routine checks for thrown tracks.

| Internal Variables | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| cant sin | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| kinematics cant sin | Section 2.5.8.5.3 | |
| fail break system | Section 2.5.4.8.1 | |
| abs | sim_macros.h | |

Table 2.2-331: check_for_thrown_track Information.

2.2.6.2.3.22 send_track_sound

This routine causes the sound of the tracks to be made.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| track sound | REAL | sim_types.h |
| track speed | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| abs | sim_macros.h | |
| min | sim_macros.h | |
| sound of tracks | Section 2.1.3.2.9 | |

Table 2.2-332: sound_of_tracks Information.

2.2.6.2.3.23 send_tracks_outputs

This routine sends tracks data output to the appropriate controls and to the sound system.

| Calls | |
|----------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| send track sound | Section 2.2.6.2.3.22 |
| meter speed set | Section 2.2.2.3.1 |
| abs | sim_macros.h |
| suspension acceleration is | Section 2.5.6.3.1 |

Table 2.2-333: send_tracks_outputs Information.

2.2.6.2.3.24 get_dust_cloud

This routine returns the appropriate dust cloud index based on soil type and tracks speed.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| speed | REAL | sim types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| vehDustCloudNone | int | no dust cloud |
| vehDustCloudSmall | int | small dust cloud |
| vehDustCloudMedium | int | medium dust cloud |
| vehDustCloudLarge | int | large dust cloud |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| terrain get terrain type | Section 2.5.11.3.1 | |

Table 2.2-334: get_dust_cloud Information.

2.2.6.2.3.25 tracks_simul

This routine simulates the tracks.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| get current soil type | Section 2.2.6.2.3.20 |
| check for thrown track | Section 2.2.6.2.3.21 |
| compute_actual_vehicle_motion | Section 2.2.6.2.3.18 |
| tell kinematics | Section 2.2.6.2.3.19 |
| send tracks outputs | Section 2.2.6.2.3.23 |
| network set dust cloud | Section 2.1.1.3.1.12.1 |
| tracks get dust cloud | Section 2.2.6.2.3.24 |

Table 2.2-335: send_tracks_outputs Information.

2.2.6.2.3.26 tracks_motion_disabled

This routine returns TRUE if the tracks are disabled and returns FALSE otherwise.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|---------|---------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | BOOLEAN | tracks disabled |
| FALSE | BOOLEAN | tracks not disabled |

Table 2.2-336: tracks_motion_disabled Information.

2.2.6.2.3.27 check_turning_sounds

This routine is called by tracks to see if the sound of the vehicle turning should be started or stopped.

| Parameters | | |
|------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| angle | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Defined |
| sign_old_dir | int | Standard |
| sign_turn_dir | int | Standard |
| clamped_angle | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| sound_make_const_sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 | |

Table 2.2-337: check_turning_sounds Information.

2.2.6.2.3.28 tracks_return_slip_state

This routine returns the slip state of the vehicle.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|-------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| slip_state | int | the slip state of the vehicle |

Table 2.2-338: tracks_return_slip_state Information.

2.2.6.3 Vehicle Subsystems

The CSU's which provide this functionality are as follows:

```
m1_elecsys.c
m1_hydrsys.c
m1_vision.c
```

2.2.6.4.1 m1_elecsys.c

```
(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m1/src/m1_elecsys.c [m1_elecsys.c])
```

The model of the M1's electrical system is based the assumption that charge and voltage are linearly related and that the battery charges linearly over time. While many small components (such as indicator lamps) consume electrical charge, only the major charge consumers are modeled. They consist of the starter, laser range finder, auxiliary hydraulic pump, radio, and intercom for the M1.

When the engine is running, it is assumed that all electrical components are obtaining electrical charge for the alternator/generator, which is modeled as an infinite amount of charge. As long as the engine is running and the alternator/ generator has not failed, all requests for electrical charge are granted. The alternator/generator will also charge up a battery which is less than fully charged. However, if the engine is off or the alternator/generator has failed, the electrical components must obtain electrical charge from the battery.

Each of the modeled electrical components requires a specific amount of electrical charge. When the component is used, the electrical system is queried to see if there is enough charge present to accommodate the request. If so, the stored charge is depleted by the amount requested.

Additional assumptions:

- If voltage is less than 18 v, the engine will not start.
- If voltage is less than 23 v, the low battery charge light turns on.
- The battery takes 15 minutes to charge from 23v to 24v.
- Each time through the loop, 1/15 of a sec elapses.

The following assumptions are made for calculating the amount by which the battery is discharged by parts which are not always using electricity (starter, laser, pump) at the time of call. It is determined whether or not there is enough charge left in the battery and returns TRUE or FALSE. Then a timer is set up to linearly discharge the battery over the amount of time it would normally take.

Due to use of the starter:

- it takes 1 second to start
- STARTER_DISCHARGE_DELTA amp-hours are used up over the 1 sec
- the battery is discharged linearly
- the starter is allowed to function 40 times (not including recharging) before the abort light comes on.
- STARTER_DISCHARGE_DELTA = 74 amphotours/ NUMBER OF TIMES (40)
- calculations: 15 frames/sec 12 1 sec = 15 frames
1.85 amp-hours / 15 frames = .1233333333 amp-hours/frame

Due to use of the auxiliary pump:

- a 1 hp pump (not an assumption), 1 hp = 746 watts
- power = $vi \rightarrow$ current = 746 watts/24 volts
- $i = dq/dt$
- $dt = 1/15 \text{ sec/frame} * 1/60 \text{ min/sec} * 1/60 \text{ hr/min} = 1/54000 \text{ hr/frame}$
- $dq = 746/24 * 1/54000 = 373/648000 \text{ amp-hr/frame}$ for linear discharge

Due to use of the radio:

- the radio can be used for 20 hours before the engine can no longer start (battery discharged by 75 amp-hr)
- the radio is always on if master power is on
- the radio uses 3.75 amp-hr/hr
- $3.75 \text{ amp-hr/hr} * 1/60 \text{ hr/min} * 1/60 \text{ min/sec} * 1/15 \text{ sec/frame}$
- $dq = 3.75/54000 \text{ amp-hr/frame}$, assuming linear discharge

Due to use of the intercom:

- the intercom lasts 15 hours before the engine can no longer start (battery discharged by 75 amp-hrs)
- the intercom is always on if master power is on
- $75 \text{ amp-hours}/15 \text{ hours} * 1/3600 \text{ hr/sec} = 5/3600 = 1/720 \text{ amp-hr/sec}$
- $dq = 1/15 \text{ sec/fr} * 1/720 \text{ amp-hr/sec} = 1/10800 \text{ amp-hr/fr}$ discharged linearly

Due to use of the laser range finder:

- the laser range finder can be fired 100 times before the engine will not start (discharged 75 amphr)
- $75 / 100 = .75 \text{ amp} - \text{hr}$ used each time the laser range finder is charged up

The following assumptions are used to determine the voltage shown on the voltmeter when the engine is on:

- voltage put out by the alternator is 27.5 to 28.5 volts
- rpms : low idle - 900
tac idle - 1313
max idle - 3100
- assume 900 to 3100 corresponds piecewise linearly to 27.5 to 28.5 volts
- When driving, rpm is generally between 900 and 2000 rpms, therefore the range of volts is 27.5 to 28.2 volts
- From 2000 to 3100 rpms, the range of volts will be 28.2 to 28.5 volts

The following assumptions are used to determine the voltage shown on the voltmeter when the engine is on, but the alternator is broken:

- The engine runs off the battery for 5 minutes. Then the battery drops to the WEAKLY_CHARGED state..
- The engine runs for 5 minutes and then stops. (battery discharged by 75 amp-hrs)
- The intercom is always on if master power is on
- $75 \text{ amp-hours}/(1/12) \text{ hours} * 1/3600 \text{ hr/sec} = 1/4 \text{ amp-hr/sec}$
- $dq = 1/15 \text{ sec/fr} * 1/4 \text{ amp-hr/sec} = 1/60 \text{ amp-hr/fr}$, discharged linearly

The following assumptions are used to determine the rate for charging the battery:

- If battery drops from 24v to 23v, it takes 15 minutes with the engine running to recharge it back to 24 volts. (0.25 hr/volt)
- Assume the recharge curve is linear
- (engine should have low crank speed if battery ≤ 23 , note that no sound models this right now)

- 15 frames/sec * 60 sec/min * 15 min = 13500 frames to recharge 1v
- 1 volt/13500 frames = 7.407407e-5 volts/frame
- 15 frames/sec * 60 sec/min * 3 min = 2700 frames
- 1 volt/2700 frames = .000370370370 volts/frame

The following define the amount by which the battery is discharged when called:

STARTER_DISCHARGE_DELTA
 LASER_DISCHARGE_DELTA
 AUX_PUMP_DISCHARGE_DELTA

The following define the amount by which the battery is discharged each tick under correct conditions:

STARTER_DISCHARGE_RATE
 RADIO_DISCHARGE_RATE
 INTERCOM_DISCHARGE_RATE
 ENGINE_DISCHARGE_RATE
 BATTERY_RECHARGE_RATE

The following define the battery recharge rate:

BATTERY_RECHARGE_RATE
 STARTER_DURATION

The following define constants used to determine the voltage of the alternator:

LOW_IDLE
 TAC_IDLE
 MAX_IDLE
 MAX_ALTERNATOR_VOLTAGE
 MIN_ALTERNATOR_VOLTAGE

The following define states of the battery in units of charge:

FULLY_CHARGED
 MEDIUM_CHARGED - the battery low light will turn on.
 WEAKLY_CHARGED - laser, starter, and auxiliary pump are dead.
 BATTERY_DEAD - all lamps are off
 LOWEST_BATTERY_VOLTAGE - lowest reading on voltmeter.
 MAX_CHARGE - maximum charge held in battery
 MAX_VOLTAGE - maximum voltage of battery

The following conversion factors are defined:

V_TO_Q - voltage to charge
 Q_TO_V - charge to voltage

The following constants for rpms to volts conversion are defined:

M1 - slope of first part of line
 M2 - slope of second part of line
 VERTEX - point where slopes change

The following BOOLEAN values for state of the battery are defined:

NEW
 LEAKY - leaky batteries charge up but hold no charge when a load is applied.

The following are declared:

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| battery_charge | - current charge in battery |
| battery_voltage | - current battery voltage |
| starter_timer_id | - holds id returned by timer |
| starter_timer_status | - indicates if timer is on |
| electsys_status | - indicates if electrical system is on |
| power_status | - indicates if master or turret power is on |
| battery_status | - LEAKY or NEW |
| alternator_status | - if BROKEN, use battery |

```
electsys_discharge_battery();
electsys_charge_battery();
electsys_rpms_to_volts();
electsys_handle_leaky_battery();
```

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"timers.h"
"timers_dfn.h"
"libfail.h"
"failure.h"
"m1_engine.h"
"m1_cntrl.h"
"m1_meter.h"
```

Defines:

```
ELECTSYS_DEBUG
```

2.2.6.3.1.1 electsys_simul

This is the primary routine in this module. If the engine is running and *alternator_status* is true, then the engine is running off the alternator rather than the battery. When the engine is running with the alternator, the battery is recharged. The battery discharges when the engine is running off the battery and when the engine is off. Assume that if asked for the battery usage, either the engine is on or the master power is on.

| Calls | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| engine_running | Section 2.2.6.2.2.8 |
| meter_volt_set | Section 2.2.2 |
| electsys_rpms_to_volts | Section 2.2.6.3.1.6 |
| electsys_charge_battery | Section 2.2.6.3.1.3 |
| electsys_discharge_hull_battery | Section 2.2.6.3.1.7 |
| controls_low_charge_off | Section 2.2.2 |
| engine_shutoff_switch | Section 2.2.6.2.2.20 |
| timers_get_ticking_status | Section 2.6.3.20.1 |
| timers_free_timer | Section 2.6.3.5.1 |

Table 2.2-339: electsys_simul Information.

2.2.6.3.1.2 electsys_dead

This routine calls a routine which sets the electrical system to the inactive state.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls electsys_dead | Section 2.2.2 |

Table 2.2-340: electsys_dead Information.

2.2.6.3.1.3 electsys_charge_battery

This routine recharges the tank's battery.

2.2.6.3.1.4 electsys_power_request

This routine is called by the controls routines to check that power can be turned on.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|---------|-------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| WORKING | BOOLEAN | can turn power on |

Table 2.2-341: electsys_power_request Information.

2.2.6.3.1.5 electsys_power_off

This routine sets the *power_status* to OFF.

2.2.6.3.1.6 electsys_rpms_to_volts

This routine allows the electrical system meter to reflect the change in rpms of the engine. This routine is only called while the engine is on. This is accomplished by the $y = mx + b$ formula where y is volts and x is rpms. The y values range from 27.5 volts to 28.5 volts while the x values range from 900 rpms to 3100 rpms. The volts map to rpms using the following formula:

$$\text{volts} = 1/2200 (\text{rpms} - 900) + 27.5$$

The ranges are as follows:

| rpms | volts |
|-------------|-------------|
| < 900 | 27.5 |
| 900 - 2000 | 27.5 - 28.2 |
| 2000 - 3100 | 28.2 - 28.5 |
| >3100 | 28.5 |

| Internal Variables | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| rpms | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| MIN_ALTERNATOR_VOLTAGE | REAL | the minimum alternator voltage |
| MAX_ALTERNATOR_VOLTAGE | REAL | maximum alternator voltage |
| $M1*(\text{rpms}-900)+27.5$ | REAL | voltage for rpms between 900 and 2000 |
| $M2*(\text{rpms}-3100)+28.5$ | REAL | voltage for rpms between 2000 and 3100 |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| engine_get_speed | Section 2.2.6.2.2.11 | |

Table 2.2-342: electsys_rpms_to_volts Information.

2.2.6.3.1.7 electsys_discharge_battery

This routine discharges the battery by *delta* if the engine is off.

| Parameters | | |
|------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| delta | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| controls_low_charge_on | sim_macros.h | |
| fail_break_system | Section 2.5.4.8.1 | |

Table 2.2-343: electsys_discharge_battery Information.

2.2.6.3.1.8 electsys_engine_start_request

This routine determines if the battery is sufficiently charged for the engine to be started.

| Return Values | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | BOOLEAN | engine can be started |
| FALSE | BOOLEAN | engine cannot be started |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| electsys_handle_leaky_battery | Section 2.2.6.3.1.16 | |
| timers_free_timer | Section 2.6.3.5.1 | |
| timers_get_timer | Section 2.6.3.6.1 | |

Table 2.2-344: electsys_engine_start_request Information.

2.2.6.3.1.9 electsys_aux_pump_request

This routine determines if the battery is sufficiently charged for the auxiliary pump to be operated.

| Return Values | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | BOOLEAN | pump can be operated |
| FALSE | BOOLEAN | pump cannot be operated |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| electsys_handle_leaky_battery | Section 2.2.6.3.1.16 | |
| electsys_discharge_battery | Section 2.2.6.3.1.7 | |

Table 2.2-345: electsys_aux_pump_request Information.

2.2.6.3.1.10 electsys_laser_start_request

This routine determines if there is enough battery power to operate the laser range finder.

| Return Values | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | BOOLEAN | laser can be operated |
| FALSE | BOOLEAN | laser cannot be operated |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| electsys_handle_leaky_battery | Section 2.2.6.3.1.16 | |
| engine_running | Section 2.2.6.2.2.8 | |
| electsys_discharge_battery | Section 2.2.6.3.1.7 | |

Table 2.2-346: electsys_laser_start_request Information.

2.2.6.3.1.11 electsys_get_battery_voltage

This routine returns the battery voltage.

| Return Values | | |
|-----------------|------|---------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| battery_voltage | REAL | the battery voltage |

Table 2.2-347: electsys_get_battery_voltage Information.

2.2.6.3.1.12 electsys_replace_alternator

This routine repairs the alternator by setting *alternator_status* to WORKING.

2.2.6.3.1.13 electsys_alternator_failure

This routine causes the alternator to fail by setting *alternator_status* to BROKEN. When the alternator fails, the engine runs off the battery.

2.2.6.3.1.14 electsys_recharge_battery

This routine recharges the battery. The battery voltage returns to 24.0 volts.

| Calls | |
|--------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| hydraulic charge reborn | Section 2.2.6.4.2.20 |
| controls electsys reborn | Section 2.2.2 |
| controls low charge off | Section 2.2.2 |

Table 2.2-348: electsys_recharge_battery Information.

2.2.6.3.1.15 electsys_replace_battery

This routine replaces a leaky battery. *battery_status* is set to NEW.

| Calls | |
|---------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| electsys recharge battery | Section 2.2.6.3.1.14 |

Table 2.2-349: electsys_replace_battery Information.

2.2.6.3.1.16 electsys_handle_leaky_battery

This routine handles the case of a leaky battery. A load is applied across a leaky battery. Although the battery will charge, the voltage will drop to WEAKLY_CHARGED once the load has been applied. The low battery charge light is turned on.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls low charge on | Section 2.2.2 |

Table 2.2-350: electsys_handle_leaky_battery Information.

2.2.6.3.1.17 electsys_battery_failure

This routine causes the battery to become leaky by setting *battery_status* to LEAKY.

2.2.6.3.1.18 electsys_vars_status

This routine prints the values of the following variables. It is used as a debugging tool.

battery_charge
battery_voltage
starter_timer_id
starter_timer_status
electsys_status

2.2.6.3.1.19 electsys_init

This routine initializes the electrical system for operation.

| Calls | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| meter volt set | Section 2.2.2 |
| fail init failure | Section 2.5.4.11.2 |

Table 2.2-351: electsys_init Information.

2.2.6.4.2 m1_hydrsys.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m1/src/m1_hydrsys.c [hydraulics_simul])

The routines used to model the M1's hydraulic system are found in one CSU, m1_hydrsys.c. As with the electrical system model, only specified components actually operate using hydraulic pressure in this model. They are the traversing of the turret, elevation of the gun, opening and closing of the ammo door, and setting of the parking brake. For the ammo door and parking brake, a discrete amount of hydraulic pressure is depleted from the hydraulic reservoir each time the component is accessed. For the turret and gun, hydraulic pressure is depleted from the reservoir every frame that the turret is traversing or the gun is elevating or depressing. The exact amount depends how quickly the turret or gun is moving. If the pressure in the reservoir falls below specified levels, the query to the hydraulic system will fail and the component will fail to operate properly.

The model has both a main hydraulic pump and an auxiliary hydraulic pump. When the engine is running, the main pump is operational, and it is more than sufficient to meet all the hydraulic needs of the vehicle. Therefore, the vehicle responds as though it has an infinite supply of hydraulic pressure because the reservoir is being replenished as quickly as it is being depleted. When the engine is off, however, the auxiliary hydraulic pump is used to replenish the reservoir. It does not accomplish this as quickly as the main pump does so hydraulic pressure may run out. If the pressure drops too low, the operator must wait for the pressure to build up again before using any components requiring hydraulic pressure.

The hydraulic system is modelled as a capacitor. Pressure (psi) is modelled as volts, flow (gpm) is modelled as current, hydraulic const (gal-sec/psi-min) is modelled as capacitance (farads). The following information is used to calculate the hydraulic constant :

- whether using the auxiliary pump
- turret traversal impossible when hydraulic pressure < 900 psi.
- with pressure at 1500 psi, turret may be slewed for 6.0 seconds (turned 150 degrees) before pressure becomes too low.
- takes 45 seconds for hydraulic pressure to go from 500 - 1500 psi.
- $K * 1000 \text{ psi}/45 \text{ seconds} = 5 \text{ gal/min}$; $K = .225 \text{ gal-sec/psi-min}$.
- $K = 0.00375 \text{ gal/psi}$
- flow from hydraulic reservoir = $K * (1500 - 900) \text{ psi}/6.0 \text{ sec}$.
flow = 22.5 gal/min when slewing the turret, but will use these values for other operations (value is for full handle displacement).
- $22.5 \text{ gal/min} * 1/60 \text{ min/sec} * 1/15 \text{ sec/frame} = 0.025 \text{ gal/frame}$
- to calculate max reduction of psi/frame of the reservoir, use
 $\text{FLOW_OUT_RATE} = 0.025 \text{ gal/frame}$.
- $\text{flow} = K * dp/dt \rightarrow dp = \text{flow} / K * dt$; where $dt = 1 \text{ frame}$
- $dp = 0.025 \text{ gal/frame} / 0.00375 \text{ gal/psi} * 1 \text{ frame} = 6.66666667 \text{ psi}$
- system is modelled with only one accumulator containing 800 psi
- regulator drops 100 psi, so hydraulic reservoir must hold at least 900 psi for consistent operation.

The following constants associated with the hydraulic model are defined:

| | |
|-------------------|--------------|
| HYDR_CONST | in gal/psi |
| MAX_FLOW_OUT_RATE | in gal/frame |
| MAX_PSI_FLOW_OUT | in psi/frame |
| OPERATIONAL_SPEED | in rpms |

The range of the main pump is 1550 - 1700 psi

The following variables are declared for use in this module:

main_pump_status - working or broken
aux_pump_status - working or broken
acc - assume using one main accumulator, keeps track of pressure in accumulator
reservoir - amount of pressure hydraulic reservoir
hydraulic - tells if a hydraulic pump is gone
ammo_door_status - tells if door is OPEN or CLOSED
master_power_status - tells if master power is ON or OFF
enough_charge - tells if battery had enough charge last time
slew_jerk_ctr - allows for jerking during turret slew if pressure is too low
elev_jerk_ctr - allows for jerking during turret elevation if the pressure is too low

The following routines are declared:

hydraulic_main_pump_fill ()
hydraulic_aux_pump_fill ()
hydraulic_delta_pressure_calc ()
hydraulic_check_acc ()
hydraulic_fraction_flow_rate ()
hydraulic_deplete_reservoir ()

The following are included:

"stdio.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_types.h"
"libsound.h"
"m1_elecsys.h"
"m1_engine.h"
"m1_sound_dfn.h"

2.2.6.4.2.1 hydraulic_simul

This routine simulates the tanks hydraulic system using the model described above.

| Calls | |
|--------------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| engine running | Section 2.2.6.2.2.8 |
| hydraulic main pump fill | Section 2.2.6.4.2.5 |
| hydraulic aux pump fill | Section 2.2.6.4.2.6 |
| sound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 |

Table 2.2-352: hydraulic_simul Information.

2.2.6.4.2.2 hydraulic_init

This routine initializes the hydraulic system. It sets the following variables to their initial values:

| | |
|----------------------------|------------------|
| <i>reservoir</i> | AUX_PUMP_OFF_VAL |
| <i>acc</i> | ACC_PRESSURE_MAX |
| <i>ammo_door_status</i> | CLOSED |
| <i>master_power_status</i> | OFF |
| <i>hydraulic</i> | OFF |
| <i>enough_charge</i> | TRUE |
| <i>main_pump_status</i> | WORKING |
| <i>aux_pump_status</i> | WORKING |

2.2.6.4.2.3 hydraulic_check_acc

This routine regulates the contents of the accumulator.

2.2.6.4.2.4 hydraulic_deplete_reservoir

This routine decrements the hydraulic resevoir by *delta* psi.

| Parameters | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| delta | REAL | sim types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| hydraulic check acc | Section 2.2.6.4.2.3 | |

Table 2.2-353: hydraulic_deplete_resevoir Information.

2.2.6.4.2.5 hydraulic_main_pump_fill

This routine is used to refill the hydraulic reservoir using the main hydraulic pump. It increments the reservoir by the appropriate pressure (psi) per frame. The increment depends on whether or not the engine is at operational speed.

| Calls | |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| hydraulic check acc | Section 2.2.6.4.2.3 |
| engine get speed | Section 2.2.6.2.2.11 |

Table 2.2-354: hydraulic_aux_pump_fill Information.

2.2.6.4.2.6 hydraulic_aux_pump_fill

This routine is used to refill the hydraulic reservoir using the auxiliary hydraulic pump. It increments the hydraulic pressure by the appropriate psi/frame. *enough_charge* keeps track of whether or not there was enough battery charge at the last request. If *enough_charge* = 0, there must be a call from the electrical system letting the hydraulic system know the battery has been recharged.

| Calls | |
|---------------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| hydraulic check acc | Section 2.2.6.4.2.3 |
| electsys_aux_pump_request | Section 2.2.6.3.1.9 |

Table 2.2-355: hydraulic_aux_pump_fill Information.

2.2.6.4.2.7 hydraulic_ammo_door_open_request

Each time the ammo door is opened, 2.4 psi is decremented from the reservoir, and 0.1 psi is depleted from the reservoir each tick if the door is left open. After the accumulator has dropped below 750 psi, the ammo door will not work.

| Return Values | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| FALSE | BOOLEAN | ammo door can't open |
| TRUE | BOOLEAN | ammo door can open |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| hydraulic deplete reservoir | Section 2.2.6.4.2.4 | |

Table 2.2-356: hydraulic_ammo_door_open_request Information.

2.2.6.4.2.8 hydraulic_ammo_door_closed

The ammo door is closed by setting *ammo_door_status* to CLOSED. Each time the ammo door is closed, 2.4 psi is depleted from the reservoir.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| hydraulic deplete reservoir | Section 2.2.6.4.2.4 |

Table 2.2-357: hydraulic_ammo_door_closed Information.

2.2.6.4.2.9 hydraulic_parking_brake_on_request

Each time the parking brake is depressed, 2.5 psi is removed from the hydraulic reservoir, even if there is not sufficient pressure to stop the tank. If there is less than 500 psi, the hydraulic reservoir fluid will not be available and will not be removed from the reservoir. The 2.5 psi is removed over one frame. This routine returns TRUE if the brake can be used and FALSE otherwise.

| Return Values | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| FALSE | BOOLEAN | parking brake cannot be used |
| TRUE | BOOLEAN | parking brake can be used |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| hydraulic deplete reservoir | Section 2.2.6.4.2.4 | |

Table 2.2-358: hydraulic_ammo_door_on_request Information.

2.2.6.4.2.10 hydraulic_slew_turret_request

This routine processes a turret slew request. *fraction to move* is a value between 0 and 1 and is used to determine how much of the maximum elevation rate the gun will move. MAX speed corresponds to 1. This is used to determine how much of the 22.5 gpm maximum flow rate must be used to drain pressure from the hydraulic reservoir. This routine should be called every tick in which the turret wants to move. This routine returns YES if there is sufficient hydraulic pressure for the turret to move and returns NO otherwise.

| Parameters | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| fraction to move | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| YES | BOOLEAN | turret can slew |
| NO | BOOLEAN | turret can not slew |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| hydraulic fraction flow rate | Section 2.2.6.4.2.12 | |
| hydraulic deplete reservoir | Section 2.2.6.4.2.4 | |
| hydraulic_delta_pressure_cal c | Section 2.2.6.4.2.13 | |

Table 2.2-359: hydraulic_elevate_turret_request Information.

2.2.6.4.2.11 hydraulic_elevate_gun_request

This routine processes a gun elevation request. *fraction_to_move* is a value between 0 and 1 used to determine how much of the maximum elevation rate the gun will move. MAX speed corresponds to 1. This is used to determine how much of the 22.5 gpm maximum flow rate to use to drain pressure from the hydraulic reservoir. This routine should be called every tick in which the gun wants to move. Assume that the gun elevation takes 1/5 less hydraulic pressure when elevating at MAX speed than it takes to slew turret at MAX speed. This routine returns YES if there is sufficient hydraulic pressure for the gun to move and returns NO otherwise.

| Parameters | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| fraction to move | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| YES | BOOLEAN | gun can elevate |
| NO | BOOLEAN | gun cannot elevate |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| hydraulic fraction flow rate | Section 2.2.6.4.2.12 | |
| hydraulic deplete reservoir | Section 2.2.6.4.2.4 | |
| hydraulic_delta_pressure_calc | Section 2.2.6.4.2.13 | |

Table 2.2-360: hydraulic_elevate_gun_request Information.

2.2.6.4.2.12 hydraulic_fraction_flow_rate

This routine calculates the hydraulic flow rate per frame. It returns a percentage of the maximum possible flow rate per frame.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------------------------|------|-------------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| fraction to move | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| fraction_to_move * MAX FLOW OUT RATE | REAL | hydraulic flow rate per frame |

Table 2.2-361: hydraulic_delta_pressure_calc Information.

2.2.6.4.2.13 hydraulic_delta_pressure_calc

This routine calculates and returns the change in pressure (psi) of the hydraulic reservoir, given the flow rate per frame (*flow_rate*).

$$K * dp/dt = flow/dt$$

$$dp = flow/K.$$

| Parameters | | |
|----------------------|------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| flow_rate | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| flow_rate/HYDR_CONST | REAL | the change in pressure of the hydraulic reservoir |

Table 2.2-362: hydraulic_delta_pressure_calc Information.

2.2.6.4.2.14 hydraulic_master_power_on

This routine turns the hydraulic master power on by setting *master_power_status* to ON.

2.2.6.4.2.15 hydraulic_master_power_off

This routine turns the hydraulic master power off by setting *master_power_status* to OFF.

2.2.6.4.2.16 hydraulic_repair_main_pump

This routine repairs the main hydraulic pump by setting *main_pump_status* to WORKING.

2.2.6.4.2.17 hydraulic_repair_aux_pump

This routine repairs the auxiliary hydraulic pump by setting *aux_pump_status* to WORKING.

2.2.6.4.2.18 hydraulic_main_pump_failure

This routine sets the status of *main_pump_status* to BROKEN, causing the main hydraulic pump to fail. A message is printed to the standard output indicating that the pump has failed.

2.2.6.4.2.19 hydraulic_aux_pump_failure

This routine sets the status of *aux_pump_status* to BROKEN, causing the auxiliary hydraulic pump to fail. A message is printed to the standard output indicating that the pump has failed.

2.2.6.4.2.20 hydraulic_charge_reborn

This routine is called from the electrical system routines to inform the hydraulic system that the battery has been recharged.

2.2.6.4.2.21 hydrsys_vars_status

This routine prints the value of the following variables:

hydraulic
resevoir
ammo_door_status
slew_jerk_ctr
elev_jerk_ctr

2.2.6.4.3 m1_vision.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m1/src/m1_vision.c [m1_vision.c])

The file, m1_vision.c contains routines to break the viewports (turn them off) and fix them by toggling bits in libvflags. In addition, m1_vision.c contains routines to switch between thermal and out the window views for CATC training. There routines only affect simulators which have the proper hardware modifications to do thermal switching. The ability of the cupolas to pitch up and down is also controlled in the vision files.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"math.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"libfail.h"
"failure.h"
"mass_stdc.h"
"libvflags.h"
"m1_vision.h"
```

Defines:

| <u>View Flags</u> | <u>Value</u> |
|-------------------|----------------------------|
| DVRS_LT | VIEWP_5 |
| DVRS_CTR | VIEWP_6 |
| DVRS_RT | VIEWP_7 |
| CMDR_LT | VIEWP_1 |
| CMDR_CTR | VIEWP_2 |
| CMDR_RT | VIEWP_3 |
| CMDRS_VIEWP | (CMDR_LT CMDR_CTR CMDR_RT) |
| DVRS_VIEWP | (DVRS_LT DVRS_CTR DVRS_RT) |
| LDR_VIEWP | (VIEWP_4) |
| GNR_VIEWP | (VIEWP_0) |
| CMDR_PITCH_BR_VAL | 1 |
| LMR_PITCH_BR_VAL | 2 |
| CMDR_BIN_BR_VAL | 3 |

| <u>Configuration Viewports</u> | <u>Value</u> |
|--------------------------------|--------------|
| GNR | 0 |
| CMRL | 1 |
| CMRC | 2 |
| CMRR | 3 |
| LDR | 4 |
| DVRL | 5 |
| DVRC | 6 |
| DVRR | 7 |

| <u>Symbol</u> | <u>Value</u> |
|-------------------------------|--------------|
| VISION_BLOCK_SELF_REPAIR_TIME | 10 minutes |

int declarations and initialization:

```
catc_mode = FALSE
```

WORD declarations and initialization:

| | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| vision_state = OTW_DAY | day or night |
| gunners_state = OTW_DAY | day, night or thermal |
| drivers_state = OTW_DAY | day, thermal |

2.2.6.4.3.1 set_gunners_state

This routine sets the gunner's view state to *state*.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| state | int | Standard |

Table 2.2-363: set_gunners_state Information.

2.2.6.4.3.2 set_vision_state

This routine sets the vision state to *state*.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| state | int | Standard |

Table 2.2-364: set_vision_state Information.

2.2.6.4.3.3 set_drivers_state

This routine sets the driver's view state to *state*.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| state | int | Standard |

Table 2.2-365: set_drivers_state Information.

2.2.6.4.3.4 vision_cmdrs_pitch

This routine sets branch values and sets the commander's pitch state to *pitch_state*.

| Parameters | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| pitch_state | WORD | mass_std.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| set br vals | Section 2.1.2.2.4.7.1 | |

Table 2.2-366: vision_cmdrs_pitch Information.

2.2.6.4.3.5 vision_loaders_pitch

This routine sets branch values and sets the loader's pitch state to *pitch_state*.

| Parameters | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| pitch state | WORD | mass stdc.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| set br_vals | Section 2.1.2.2.4.7.1 | |

Table 2.2-367: vision_loaders_pitch Information.

2.2.6.4.3.6 vision_cmdrs_binoculars

This routine sets branch values and sets the commanders binoculars to NO_BINOC.

| Parameters | | |
|-------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| bin state | WORD | mass stdc.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| set br_vals | Section 2.1.2.2.4.7.1 | |

Table 2.2-368: vision_cmdrs_binoculars Information.

2.2.6.4.3.7 vision_restore_all_blocks

This routine sets view flags and view modes to restore all views.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | register int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| set view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.8.1 | |
| set vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 | |

Table 2.2-369: vision_restore_all_blocks Information.

2.2.6.4.3.8 vision_break_all_blocks

This routine clears view flag bits, blackening all screens.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | register int | Standard |
| | | |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| clear view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.2.1 | |
| set vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 | |

Table 2.2-370: vision_break_all_blocks Information.

2.2.6.4.3.9 vision_break_gps

This routine clears view flag bits for gunner view, blackening the gunner's primary sight screen.

| Calls | |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| clear view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.2.1 |
| set vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 |

Table 2.2-371: vision_break_gps Information.

2.2.6.4.3.10 vision_break_driver_blocks

This routine clears view flag bits for driver and commander views, blackening the driver's screens.

| Calls | |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| clear view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.2.1 |
| set vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 |

Table 2.2-372: vision_break_driver_blocks Information.

2.2.6.4.3.11 vision_break_driver_center_block

This routine clears view flag bits for driver views, blackening the driver's center screen.

| Calls | |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| clear view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.2.1 |
| set vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 |

Table 2.2-373: vision_break_driver_center_block Information.

2.2.6.4.3.12 vision_break_cmdrs_blocks

This routine clears view flag bits for commander views, blackening the commander's screens.

| Calls | |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| clear view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.2.1 |
| set vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 |

Table 2.2-374: vision_break_cmdrs_blocks Information.

2.2.6.4.3.13 vision_break_ldrs_pscope

This routine clears view flag bits for loader views, blackening the loader's periscope screen.

| Calls | |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| clear view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.2.1 |
| set vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 |

Table 2.2-375: vision_break_ldrs_pscope Information.

2.2.6.4.3.14 vision_restore_gps

This routine sets view flags, restoring the gunner's primary sight screen.

| Calls | |
|----------------|-----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| set view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.8.1 |
| set vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 |

Table 2.2-376: vision_restore_gps Information.

2.2.6.4.3.15 vision_restore_driver_blocks

This routine sets view flags, restoring the driver's screens.

| Calls | |
|----------------|-----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| set view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.8.1 |
| set vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 |

Table 2.2-377: vision_restore_driver_blocks Information.

2.2.6.4.3.16 vision_restore_cmdrs_blocks

This routine sets view flag bits, restoring the commander's screens.

| Calls | |
|----------------|-----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| set view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.8.1 |
| set vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 |

Table 2.2-378: vision_restore_cmdrs_blocks Information.

2.2.6.4.3.17 vision_restore_ldrs_pscope

This routine sets view flags for the loader's periscope, restoring the screen.

| Calls | |
|----------------|-----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| set view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.8.1 |
| set vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 |

Table 2.2-379: vision_restore_ldrs_pscope Information.

2.2.6.4.3.18 vision_get_dvr_rt_vp

This routine returns the driver's right viewport state.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|--------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| DVRR | int | deiver's right viewport state. |

Table 2.2-380: vision_get_dvr_rt_vp Information.

2.2.6.4.3.19 vision_get_dvr_ctr_vp

This routine returns the driver's center viewport state.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|--------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| DVRC | int | driver's center viewport state |

Table 2.2-381: vision_get_dvr_ctr_vp Information.

2.2.6.4.3.20 vision_get_dvr_lt_vp

This routine returns the driver's left viewport state.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| DVRL | int | driver's left viewport state |

Table 2.2-382: vision_get_dvr_lt_vp Information.

2.2.6.4.3.21 vision_get_gnr_vp

This routine returns the gunner's viewport state.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|-------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| GNR | int | gunner's viewport state |

Table 2.2-383: vision_get_gnr_vp Information.

2.2.6.4.3.22 vision_set_otw_night_vision

This routine sets the OTW night vision.

2.2.6.4.3.23 vision_set_gunner_white_hot_thermal

This routine sets view mode for gunner to white hot thermal.

| Calls | |
|------------|-----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| set_vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 |

Table 2.2-384: vision_set_gunner_white_hot_thermal Information.

2.2.6.4.3.24 vision_set_driver_white_hot_thermal

This routine sets view mode for driver to white hot thermal.

| Calls | |
|------------|-----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| set_vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 |

Table 2.2-385: vision_set_driver_white_hot_thermal Information.

2.2.6.4.3.25 vision_set_gunner_black_hot_thermal

This routine sets view mode for gunner to black hot thermal.

| Calls | |
|------------|-----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| set vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 |

Table 2.2-386: vision_set_gunner_black_hot_thermal Information.

2.2.6.4.3.26 vision_set_driver_black_hot_thermal

This routine sets view mode for driver to black hot thermal.

| Calls | |
|------------|-----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| set vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 |

Table 2.2-387: vision_set_driver_black_hot_thermal Information.

2.2.6.4.3.27 get_catc_mode

This routine returns the status of CATC mode.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|----------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| catc_mode | int | The CATC mode status |

Table 2.2-388: get_catc_mode Information.

2.2.6.4.3.28 set_catc_mode

This routine sets CATC mode to TRUE.

2.2.6.4.3.29 get_vision_state

This routine returns the vision state.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| vision_state | int | The vision state |

Table 2.2-389: get_vision_state Information.

2.2.6.4.3.30 vision_set_gunner_no_thermal

This routine sets gunner view flags and view mode for no thermal.

| Calls | |
|----------------|-----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| set_view_flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.8.1 |
| set_vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 |

Table 2.2-390: vision_set_gunner_no_thermal Information.

2.2.6.4.3.31 vision_set_driver_no_thermal

This routine sets driver view flags and view mode for no thermal.

| Calls | |
|----------------|-----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| set_view_flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.8.1 |
| set_vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 |

Table 2.2-391: vision_set_driver_no_thermal Information.

2.2.6.4.3.32 toggle_driver_vision_state

This routine toggles driver vision states between OTW day and night or between black and white hot thermal.

| Internal Variables | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| toggle_state | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| vision_restore_driver_blocks | Section 2.2.6.4.3.15 | |
| vision_set_driver_black_hot_thermal | Section 2.2.6.4.3.26 | |
| vision_set_driver_white_hot_thermal | Section 2.2.6.4.3.24 | |

Table 2.2-392: toggle_driver_vision_state Information.

2.2.6.4.3.33 toggle_gunner_vision_state

This routine toggles gunner vision states between OTW day and night or between black and white hot thermal.

| Internal Variables | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| toggle state | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| vision_set_gunner_no_thermal | Section 2.2.6.4.3.30 | |
| vision_set_gunner_black_hot_thermal | Section 2.2.6.4.3.25 | |
| vision_set_gunner_white_hot_thermal | Section 2.2.6.4.3.23 | |

Table 2.2-393: toggle_gunner_vision_state Information.

2.2.6.4.3.34 print_view_modes

This routine displays the vision state, gunner's state, and driver's state.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| tmp | pointer to WORD | mass_std.h |
| i | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| get_vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.5.1 | |

Table 2.2-394: print_view_modes Information.

2.2.6.4.3.35 vision_init

This routine initializes failures in the vision system.

| Calls | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| fail_init_failure | Section 2.5.4.11.2 |

Table 2.2-395: vision_init Information.

2.2.6.4.4 m1_thermal.c

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"mass_stdc.h"
"dgi_stdg.h"
"sim_cig_if.h"
"libmsg.h"
"pro_sim.h"
"timers_dfn.h"
"timers.h"
"m1_vision.h"
"m1_comm_mx.h"
"m1_gunn_mx.h"
"m1_thermal.h"
```

Defines:

| <u>Thermal Flags</u> | <u>Value</u> |
|------------------------|--------------|
| THERMAL_STATE_OFF | 0 |
| THERMAL_STATE_COOLING | 1 |
| THERMAL_STATE_READY | 2 |
| THERMAL_STATE_ON | 3 |
| THERMAL_STATE_WARMING | 4 |
| THERMAL_TIMER_DONE | 1 |
| THERMAL_TIMER_NOT_DONE | 0 |
| THERMAL_3X | 0 |
| THERMAL_10X | 1 |
| THERMAL_WHITE_HOT | 0 |
| THERMAL_BLACK_HOT | 1 |
| THERMAL_COOLDOWN_DELAY | 200 |
| THERMAL_WARMUP_DELAY | 20 |

int declarations:

```
therm_state
therm_mode_switch
therm_cool_down_state
therm_warm_up_state
therm_shutter_closed
therm_polarity
therm_mag
thermal_cool_down_timer
thermal_warm_up_timer
```

Procedure declarations:

```
start_timing_cooldown_delay()
start_timing_warmup_delay()
turn_on_gunners_thermal_view()
turn_off_gunners_thermal_view()
stop_cooldown_timer()
```

```

stop_warmup_timer()
thermal_cooldown_timeout_check()
thermal_warmup_timeout_check()

```

2.2.6.4.4.1 thermal_init

This routine initializes the thermal and thermal cooldown states.

2.2.6.4.4.2 thermal_simul

This routine simulates the thermal vision system.

| Calls | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| thermal_cooldown_timeout_check | Section 2.2.6.4.4.19 |
| thermal_warmup_timeout_check | Section 2.2.6.4.4.20 |

Table 2.2-396: thermal_simul Information.

2.2.6.4.4.3 thermal_mode_on

This routine turns on the thermal mode.

| Errors | |
|-----------------------|---|
| Error Name | Reason for Error |
| ILLEGAL THERMAL STATE | The variable therm_state has an unexpected value. |

| Calls | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| start_timing_cooldown_delay | Section 2.2.6.4.4.13 |
| turn_on_gunners_thermal_vision | Section 2.2.6.4.4.15 |

Table 2.2-398: thermal_mode_on Information.

2.2.6.4.4.4 thermal_mode_standby

This routine sets the thermal mode to standby.

| Errors | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Error Name | Reason for Error |
| ILLEGAL THERMAL STATE | The variable therm_state has an unexpected value. |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| start_timing_cooldown_delay | Section 2.2.6.4.4.13 |
| turn_off_gunners_thermal_vie w | Section 2.2.6.4.4.16 |

Table 2.2-399: thermal_mode_standby Information.

2.2.6.4.4.5 thermal_mode_off

This routine turns off the thermal mode.

| Errors | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Error Name | Reason for Error |
| ILLEGAL THERMAL STATE | The variable therm_state has an unexpected value. |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| stop_cooldown_timer | Section 2.2.6.4.4.17 |
| start_timing_warmup_delay | Section 2.2.6.4.4.14 |
| turn_off_gunners_thermal_vie w | Section 2.2.6.4.4.16 |

Table 2.2-400: thermal_mode_off Information.

2.2.6.4.4.6 thermal_white_hot

This routine sets the gunner's vision to hot thermal objects appearing white.

| Calls | |
|--|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| vision_set_gunner_white_hot thermal | Section 2.2.6.4.3.23 |

Table 2.2-401: thermal_white_hot Information.

2.2.6.4.4.7 thermal_black_hot

This routine sets the gunner's vision to hot thermal objects appearing black.

| Calls | |
|--|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| vision_set_gunner_black_hot thermal | Section 2.2.6.4.3.25 |

Table 2.2-402: thermal_black_hot Information.

2.2.6.4.4.8 thermal_3x

This routine sets the gunner's primary sight to 3X magnification.

| Calls | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| chg_gps_mag_3x | Section 2.1.2.2.6.4 |

Table 2.2-403: thermal_3x Information.

2.2.6.4.4.9 thermal_10x

This routine sets the gunner's primary sight of 10X magnification.

| Calls | |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| chg_gps_mag_10x | Section 2.1.2.2.6.4 |

Table 2.2-404: thermal_10x Information.

2.2.6.4.4.10 thermal_view_on

This routine returns TRUE if the thermal state is on, FALSE otherwise.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|-----------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | Thermal state is on. |
| FALSE | int | Thermal state is off. |

Table 2.2-405: thermal_view_on Information.

2.2.6.4.4.11 thermal_shutter

This routine switches to the thermal vision system.

| Errors | |
|------------------------------|---|
| Error Name | Reason for Error |
| ILLEGAL THERMAL STATE | The variable therm_state has an unexpected value. |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| vision_break_gps | Section 2.2.6.4.3.9 |
| turn_on_gunners_thermal_view | Section 2.2.6.4.4.15 |

Table 2.2-406: thermal_shutter Information.

2.2.6.4.4.12 thermal_clear

This routine clears the thermal view.

| Errors | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Error Name | Reason for Error |
| ILLEGAL THERMAL STATE | The variable therm_state has an unexpected value. |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| turn_off_gunners_thermal_view | Section 2.2.6.4.4.16 |
| vision_restore_gps | Section 2.2.6.4.3.14 |

Table 2.2-407: thermal_clear Information.

2.2.6.4.4.13 start_timing_cooldown_delay

This routine starts the cooldown timer.

| Calls | |
|------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| timers_get_timer | Section 2.6.3.6.1 |

Table 2.2-408: start_timing_cooldown_delay Information.

2.2.6.4.4.14 start_timing_warmup_delay

This routine starts the warmup timer.

2.2.6.4.4.15 turn_on_gunners_thermal_view

This routine turns on the gunner's thermal view.

| Errors | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Error Name | Reason for Error |
| ILLEGAL THERMAL POLARITY | The variable therm_polarity has an unexpected value. |
| ILLEGAL THERMAL MAGNITUDE | The variable therm_mag has an unexpected value. |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| vision_set_gunner_white_hot_thermal | Section 2.2.6.4.3.23 |
| vision_set_gunner_black_hot_thermal | Section 2.2.6.4.3.25 |
| cig_gps_mag_3x | Section 2.1.2.2.6.4 |
| cig_gps_mag_10x | Section 2.1.2.2.6.4 |

Table 2.2-409: turn_on_gunners_thermal_view Information.

2.2.6.4.4.16 turn_off_gunners_thermal_view

This routine turns off the gunner's thermal view.

| Calls | |
|------------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| vision_break_gps | Section 2.2.6.4.3.9 |
| get_non_thermal_mag | Section |
| cig_gps_mag_3x | Section 2.1.2.2.6.4 |
| cig_gps_mag_10x | Section 2.1.2.2.6.4 |
| vision_set_gunner_no_thermal | Section 2.2.6.4.3.30 |

Table 2.2-410: turn_off_gunners_thermal_view Information.

2.2.6.4.4.17 stop_cooldown_timer

This routine stops the cooldown timer.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| timers_free_timer | Section 2.6.3.5.1 |
| timers_set_null_timer | Section 2.6.3.14.1 |

Table 2.2-411: stop_cooldown_timer Information.

2.2.6.4.4.18 stop_heatup_timer

This routine is a null stub.

2.2.6.4.4.19 thermal_cooldown_timeout_check

This routine checks for the thermal cooldown timer timing out.

| Calls | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| timers_get_timeout_edge | Section 2.6.3.22.1 |
| controls_thermal_ready_light_on | Section 2.2.2 |
| turn_on_gunners_thermal_view | Section 2.2.6.4.4.15 |

Table 2.2-412: thermal_cooldown_timeout_check Information.

2.2.6.4.4.20 thermal_warmup_timeout_check

This routine updates the thermal warmup timer and, if the warmup delay has elapsed, sets the appropriate thermal variables.

| Calls | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls_thermal_ready_light_off | Section 2.2.2 |

Table 2.2-413: thermal_warmup_timeout_check Information.

2.2.7 Network Interactions

The structure of the Network Interactions CSC is shown below.

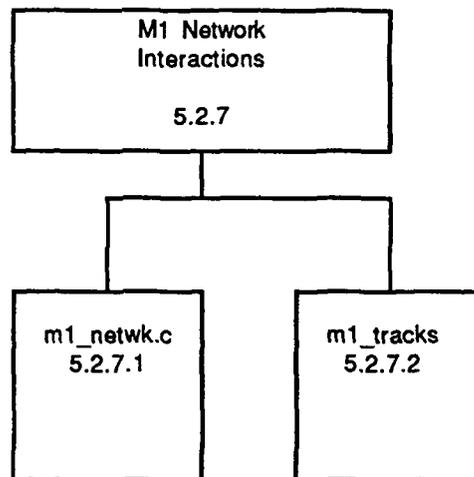


Figure 2.2-8: Structure of the M1 Network Interactions CSC.

Once each frame, the simulation must send an update packet on its own status if that has changed significantly in the current frame. If the vehicle's appearance has changed, or an update has not been sent in the last 5 seconds, one will be generated. If an update is to be sent, libapp calls routines in m1_network.c to fill in vehicle-specific fields. Routines are called in m1_tracks.c to determine what size dust cloud, if any, should be reported.

The status of internal subsystems are reported every 30 seconds (for reconstitution and data collection purposes). Routines for sending this status are found in m1_network.c.

The simulation host also sends equipment status packets every 30 seconds, reporting ambient temperature, power supply voltages, and other hardware specific information. The routines for reporting on hardware status are found in the vehicle specific files m1_network.c.

The following CSU provides this functionality:

m1_network.c

2.2.7.1 m1_network.c
(/simnet/release/src/vehicle/m1/m1_network.c [m1_network.c])

Includes:

"stdio.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"mass_stdc.h"
"dgi_stdg.h"
"sim_cig_if.h"
"pro_data.h"
"pro_sim.h"
"pro_mgmt.h"
"pro_size.h"
"status_m1.h"
"net/network.h"
"libnetwork.h"
"libkin.h"
"libhull.h"
"libfail.h"
"libturret.h"
"libapp.h"
"librva.h"
"m1_status.h"
"m1_engine.h"
"m1_ammo.h"
"m1_elecsys.h"
"m1_fuelsys.h"
"m1_tracks.h"

Defines:

| <u>Symbols</u> | <u>Value</u> |
|----------------|--|
| THRESHOLD_FILE | "/simnet/vehicle/m1/data/m1thresh.d" if _GT_defined |
| THRESHOLD_FILE | "/simnet/vehicle/m1/data/m1_thresh.d" if _GT_not defined |

2.2.7.1.1 send_equipment_status

This routine sends an equipment status PDU over the network.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------------------|---|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| pdu | ManagementPDU | p_data.h |
| pkt | pointer to register EquipStatusVariant | p_mgmt.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| network_get_simulator_type | Section 2.1.1.3.1.19.1 | |
| what_is_voltage12P | Section 2.1.5.2.1 | |
| what_is_voltage12N | Section 2.1.5.2.2 | |
| what_is_voltage5 | Section 2.1.5.2.3 | |
| what_is_temperature | Section 2.1.5.2.4 | |
| is_host_healthy | Section | |
| is_cig_healthy | Section | |
| is_sound_healthy | Section | |
| is_driver_healthy | Section | |
| is_turret_healthy | Section | |
| is_ammo_healthy | Section | |
| network_fill_hdr_send_mgmt_pkt | Section 2.1.1.3.1.42.7 | |
| PRO_MGMT_EQUIP_STATUS_SIZE | p_size.h | |

Table 2.2-414: send_equipment_status Information.

2.2.7.1.2 fill_vehicle_spec_status

This routine fills an M1 vehicle specific status packet.

| Parameters | | |
|------------------------------|---|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| pkt | pointer to register VehicleStatusVariant | p_data.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| engine_get_max_power | Section 2.2.6.2.2.14 | |
| electsys_get_battery_voltage | Section 2.2.6.3.1.11 | |
| fuel_level_left | Section 2.2.5.2.16 | |
| fuel_level_right | Section 2.2.5.2.17 | |
| fuel_level_rear | Section 2.2.5.2.15 | |
| ammo_get_ready_apds_quantity | Section 2.2.5.1.38 | |
| ammo_get_hull_apds_quantity | Section 2.2.5.1.36 | |
| ammo_get_ready_heat_quantity | Section 2.2.5.1.37 | |
| ammo_get_semi_heat_quantity | Section 2.2.5.1.33 | |
| ammo_get_hull_heat_quantity | Section 2.2.5.1.35 | |

Table 2.2-415: fill_vehicle_spec_status Information.

2.2.7.1.3 fill_vehicle_spec_appearance

This routine fills a vehicle specific appearance packet.

| Parameters | | |
|------------------------------|---|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| pkt | pointer to register VehicleAppearanceVariant | p_sim.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| turret_get_network_azimuth | Section 2.5.5.2.15 | |
| turret_get_network_elevation | Section 2.5.5.2.14 | |

Table 2.2-416: fill_vehicle_spec_appearance Information.

2.2.7.1.4 network_process_activation_parameters

This routine processes activation parameters: sets failures, sets up tracks, sets vehicle status, sets ammo status, and sets fuel system.

| Parameters | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| p | pointer to VehicleStatus | status.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| status | pointer to SIMNET M1 Status | stat_m1.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| fail set subsys | Section 2.5.4.14.2 | |
| sfail maintenance condition | Section 2.5.4.26.2 | |
| tracks_set_initial_distance_k m | Section | |
| ammo init ammo racks | Section 2.2.5.1.5 | |
| fuel init tanks | Section 2.2.5.2.1 | |

Table 2.2-417: network_process_activation_parameters Information.

2.2.7.1.5 app_init

This routine initializes thresholds.

| Errors | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Error Name | Reason for Error |
| Network: couldn't init thresholds | A call to network_init_thresholds returned a zero. |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| network init thresholds | Section 2.1.1.3.1.66.5 |

Table 2.2-418: app_init Information.

2.2.7.1.6 veh_spec_activate_time

This routine returns 60.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|---------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| 60 | int | N/A |

Table 2.2-419: veh_spec_activate_time Information.

2.3 M2 Vehicle Simulation Functions

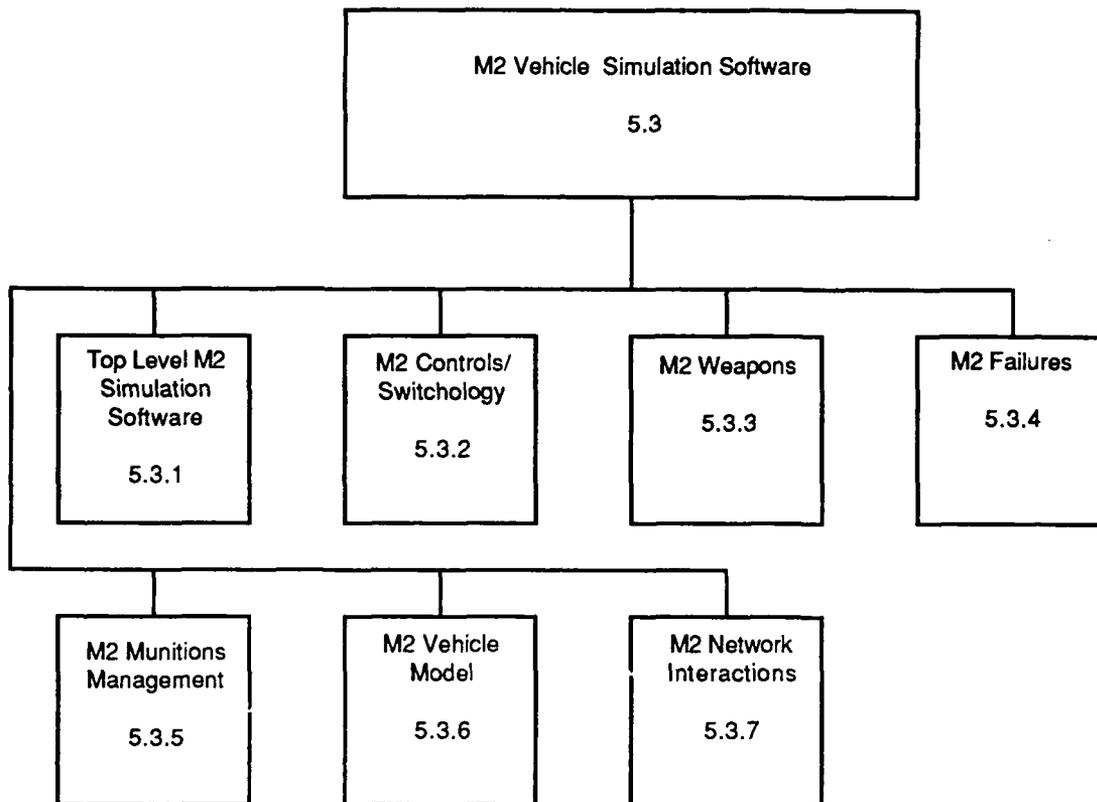


Figure 2.3-1: Structure of the M2 Vehicle Simulation Software CSCI.

A distributed vehicle simulation performs a set of tasks each frame. It checks the state of its controls, updates lights and meters, checks its failure/repair model, manages munitions, models its hull (and turret) subsystems, does kinematics/dynamics, simulates weapons, and communicates with the outside world. This cycle of tasks is referred to below as the main simulation loop. The second level CSC's that make up this CSC are as follows:

- Top Level M2 Simulation Software
- M2 Controls / Switchology
- M2 Weapons
- M2 Failures
- M2 Munitions Management
- M2 Vehicle Model
- M2 Network Interactions

2.3.1 M2 Top Level Software

In the SIMNET vehicle simulations, the main simulation loop is found in libmain. This loop, executed one each frame, invokes generic functions to perform tasks common to the M1 and M2 simulations. It also invokes a vehicle-specific routine which is defined by the individual simulations in m2_main.c. The one CSU associated with this CSC is therefore m2_main.c.

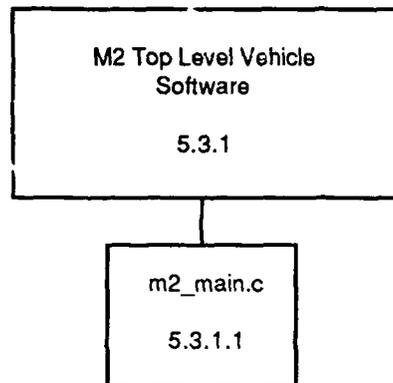


Figure 2.3-2: Structure of the M2 Top Level Vehicle Software CSC.

2.3.1.2 m2_main.c

(/simnet/release/src/vehicle/m1/src/m2_main.c [m2_main.c])

This file contains routines used in the SIMNET simulation of the M2 Bradley Fighting Vehicle.

Includes:

| | |
|----------------|----------------|
| "stdio.h" | "ctype.h" |
| "signal.h" | "sim_dfns.h" |
| "sim_macros.h" | "sim_types.h" |
| "simstdio.h" | "mass_stdc.h" |
| "dgi_stdg.h" | "sim_cig_if.h" |
| "pro_assoc.h" | "pro_sim.h" |
| "status.h" | "status_m2.h" |
| "veh_type.h" | "mun_type.h" |
| "failure.h" | "fifo_dfn.h" |
| "tifo.h" | "bigwheel.h" |
| "libterrain.h" | "libkin.h" |
| "libfail.h" | "libcig.h" |
| "bbd.h" | "libhull.h" |
| "libidc.h" | "libmain.h" |
| "libmem.h" | "libmsg.h" |
| "libnetwork.h" | "librepair.h" |
| "librva.h" | "libsusp.h" |
| "libturret.h" | "libsound.h" |
| "libmap.h" | "m2_alpha.h" |
| "m2_ammoh.h" | "m2_bcs.n" |
| "m2_cig.h" | "m2_cntrl.h" |
| "m2_cntrlr.h" | "m2_cons.h" |
| "m2_cupola.h" | "m2_dtrain.h" |

| | |
|-----------------|----------------|
| "m2_engine.h" | "m2_firectl.h" |
| "m2_fuelsys.h" | "m2_handles.h" |
| "m2_isu.h" | "m2_keybrd.h" |
| "m2_launcher.h" | "m2_meter.h" |
| "m2_pots.h" | "m2_ptrain.h" |
| "m2_ramp.h" | "m2_repair.h" |
| "m2_resupp.h" | "m2_slope.h" |
| "m2_sound.h" | "m2_status.h" |
| "m2_weapons.h" | "m2_turret.h" |
| "m2_vision.h" | "timers.h" |
| "dtad.h" | "status.h" |
| "ser_status.h" | |

The following are declared:

```

debug
print_overruns
butterfly_silent_mode
reboot_on_shutdown
initial_bbd[]
exit()           - if SIMBFLY is not defined

```

The following are declared for the '-p' switch:

```

init_activ
initial_activation

```

The following is defined:

```

PARS_FILE

```

2.3.1.1.1 silent_mode_on

This routine sets *butterfly_silent_mode* to TRUE.

2.3.1.1.2 silent_mode_off

This routine sets *butterfly_silent_mode* to FALSE.

2.3.1.1.3 print_help

This routine prints out data for the M2 simulation.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| progname | pointer to char | Standard |

Table 2.3-1: print_help Information.

2.3.1.1.4 print_veh_logo

This routine prints a logo for the M2 vehicle.

2.3.1.1.5 veh_spec_startup

This routine sets up the network and CIG interfaces at startup.

| Calls | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| network set simulator type | Section 2.1.1.3.1.53.1 |
| use cig reconfig startup | Section |
| cig set view config file | Section 2.1.2.2.2.23.1 |
| get vconfig file1 | Section 2.5.1.2.2 |
| map vehicle file read | Section 2.6.11.5.1 |
| get veh map file | Section 2.5.1.2.5 |
| map read asid file | Section 2.6.11.4.1 |
| get asid map file | Section 2.5.1.2.4 |
| map file read | Section 2.6.11.3.1 |
| get ammo map file | Section 2.5.1.2.6 |
| keybrd init | Section 2.1.6.3 |
| failure init | Section 2.3.4.1.1 |
| map get damage files | Section 2.6.11.1.1 |

Table 2.3-2: veh_spec_startup Information.

2.3.1.1.6 veh_spec_idle

This routine is called while the simulator is in the IDLE state.

| Calls | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| status simul | Section 2.1.5.3 |
| keyboard simul | Section 2.1.6.3 |
| io simul idle | Section 2.1.2.2.5.1.2 |
| process activate request | Section 2.1.1.3.2.1.1 |
| network get exercise id | Section 2.1.1.3.1.16.1 |

Table 2.3-3: veh_spec_idle Information.

2.3.1.1.7 veh_spec_init

Order dependent initializations are performed for all of the M2's subsystems while the simulator is in the SIMINIT state.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| vision init | Section 2.3.6.3.2 |
| cupola init | Section 2.3.6.1.2 |
| sound init | Section 2.1.3.3.4 |
| alpha init | Section 2.3.2.3.1 |
| status preset | Section 2.1.5.3 |
| ammo init | Section 2.3.5.1.1 |
| controls fsm init | Section 2.3.2.2.1 |
| controls hnp init | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls mpc init | Section 2.3.2.1.2 |
| controls tnp init | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls tpc init | Section 2.3.2.1.3 |
| bcs init | Section 2.3.3.1 |
| resupply init | Section 2.3.5.3.28 |
| meter init | Section 2.3.2.3.3 |
| electsys init | Section 2.3.6.3.1.40 |
| firectl init | Section 2.3.2.2.3 |
| isu init | Section 2.3.6.3.4 |
| powertrain init | Section 2.3.6.2.1.1 |
| handles init | Section 2.3.2.2.2 |
| weapons init | Section 2.3.3.2 |
| controls edge init | Section 2.3.2 |
| app init | Section 2.3.7.1.5 |
| config_pos init2 | Section 2.1.2.2.2.24.2 |
| kinematics get o to h | Section 2.5.8.2.4 |
| kinematics get w to h | Section 2.5.8.2.1 |
| init brow pad state | Section 2.1.2.2.7.3 |

Table 2.3-4: veh_spec_init Information.

2.3.1.1.8 veh_spec_simulate

This routine calls the routines which simulate the various functions of the M2's subsystems on a tick by tick basis.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| start | long | Standard |
| end | long | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| status simul | Section 2.1.5.3 | |
| keyboard simul | Section 2.1.6.3 | |
| sound simul | Section 2.1.3.3.6 | |
| controls simul | Section 2.3.2 | |
| handles simul | Section 2.3.2.2.2 | |
| ammo simul | Section 2.3.5.1.2 | |
| resupply simul | Section 2.3.5.3.29 | |
| electsys simul | Section 2.3.6.3.1.8 | |
| firectl simul | Section 2.3.2.2.3 | |
| isu simul | Section 2.3.6.3.4 | |
| fuel simul | Section 2.3.5.2.3 | |
| powertrain simul | Section 2.3.6.2.1.2 | |
| bcs simul | Section 2.3.3.1 | |
| weapons simul | Section 2.3.3.2 | |
| ramp simul | Section 2.3.6.1.3.2 | |
| launcher simul | Section 2.3.6.1.4.2 | |
| slope simul | Section 2.3.2.3.6 | |
| cupola simul | Section 2.3.6.1.2 | |

Table 2.3-5: veh_spec_simulate Information.

2.3.1.1.9 veh_spec_stop

This routine is called while the simulator is in the SIMSTOP state. The IDC and sound system hardware are reinitialized.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| idc init | Section 2.1.4.1.1.24.1 |
| sound_init | Section 2.1.3.2.4 |
| vision break all blocks | Section 2.3.6.3.2 |

Table 2.3-6: veh_spec_stop Information.

2.3.1.1.10 veh_spec_exit

This routine is called while the simulator is in the SIMEXIT state. Simulation statistics are printed and the network connection is closed.

| Internal Variables | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| num ticks | int | Standard |
| | | |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| alpha reset | Section 2.3.2.3.1 | |
| keyboard exit gracefully | Section 2.1.6.3 | |
| timers get current time | Section 2.6.3.2.1 | |
| timers get current tick | Section 2.6.3.1.1 | |
| timers elapsed milliseconds | Section 2.6.3.10.1 | |
| network print statistics | Section 2.1.1.3.2.16.1 | |
| net close | Section 2.20.2.3.1 in MCC CSCI SDD | |

Table 2.3-7: veh_spec_exit Information.

2.3.1.1.11 main

This routine loops through the M2 simulation once each frame. The generic simulation routines in "libmain" are called by this routine.

The parameters are read and parsed:

| | |
|---------|--|
| case -a | Not used. |
| case -b | Bumper numbers are used. |
| case -c | Keyboard use cupola. |
| case -d | Debugging is turned on. |
| case -D | Debugging for static vehicles is enabled. |
| case -e | The ethernet is closed. |
| case -E | The exercise ID is set. |
| case -F | cfail debug is on. |
| case -g | The CIG isn't using graphics. |
| case -h | Print help. |
| case -? | Print help. |
| case -k | The key ard is used. |
| case -n | Vebose mode is used. |
| case -o | Overrun printing is enabled. |
| case -p | The simulator is started in stand alone mode. The simulator acts as if it has received an activation packet from the MCC. This segment of code is similar to that used by the MCC to activate a simulator. |
| case -P | Proximity list debugging is enabled. |
| case -r | Initial reticle values are set. |
| case -s | Sound is not used. |
| case -t | Use the database override named. |
| case -T | The DED names are set. |
| case -v | Terrain verbose mode is enabled. |
| case -V | The voltmeter is disabled. |
| case 1 | The CIG mask and device are set. |

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| argc | int | Standard |
| argc | pointer to char | Standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | int | Standard |
| initial heading | float | Standard |
| status | pointer to SIMNET M2 Status | status.h |
| gp | pointer to GroundVehicleSubsystems | status.h |
| unit | pointer to OrganizationalUnit | basic.h |
| status bits | unsigned int | Standard |

| Calls | |
|--|-------------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| enter gracefully | Section 2.5.1.1.1 |
| network set exercise id | Section 2.1.3.1.49.1 |
| main read pars file | Section 2.5.1.2.1 |
| use bumper numbers | |
| keyboard use cupola | Section 2.1.6.3 |
| use static debug | Section |
| network_dont_really_open_u p_ethernet | Section 2.1.1.3.2.14.1 |
| network set exercise id | Section 2.1.1.3.1.49.1 |
| cfail debug on | Section 2.5.4.2.1 |
| cig not using graphics | Section 2.1.2.2.1.5.1 |
| print help | Section 2.3.1.1.3 |
| keyboard really use | Section 2.1.6.3 |
| v_pkt verbose mode | Section 2.1.1.3.1.16.1 |
| rva turn debug on | Section 2.5.12.2.1 |
| idc set reticle init val | Section 2.1.4.1.3.5 |
| sound dont use | Section 2.1.3.3.5 |
| cig_use_database_Override_ named | Section 2.1.2.2.1.16.1 |
| isalpha | Section 2.3.2.3.1 |
| set ded name | Section 2.1.2.2.1.8.2 |
| terrain verbose mode on | Section 2.5.11.9.1 |
| electsys voltmeter disabled | Section 2.3.6.3.1.39 |
| set cig dev | Section 2.1.2.2.1.26.1 |
| set cig mask | Section 2.1.2.2.2.114.1 |
| sim state startup | Section 2.5.1.1.5 |
| simulation state machine | Section 2.5.1.1.13 |
| get default db name | Section 2.5.1.2.15 |
| get default db version | Section 2.5.1.2.16 |

Table 2.3-8: main Information.

2.3.1.1.12 reconstitute_vehicle

This routine reconstitutes a vehicle by sending an activate request sent to the MCC.

| Calls | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| process activate request | Section 2.1.1.3.2.1.1 |
| network_get exercise id | Section 2.1.1.3.1.16.1 |

Table 2.3-9: reconstitute_vehicle Information.

2.3.2 M2 Controls/Switchology

A large portion of the code generated for specific vehicles exists in this section. Since every vehicle has its own complement of differing controls and indicators, these files exist in vehicle specific code. This second level CSC is further broken down into the following third level CSC's:

Low Level Control Handling
 Finite State Machines
 Specialized Output Devices

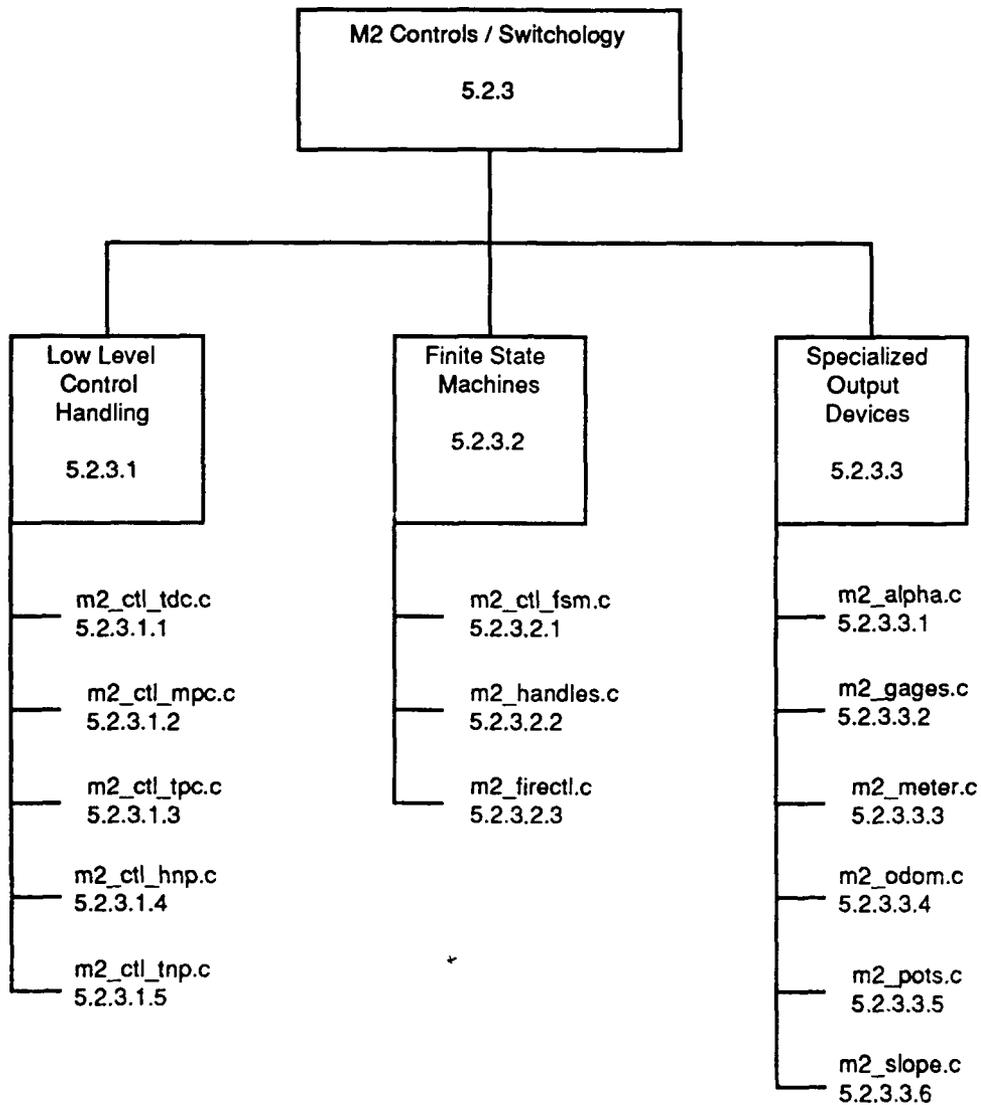


Figure 2.3-3: Structure of the M2 Controls / Switchology CSC.

2.3.2.1 Low Level Control Handling

Since the simulation is interested in transitions of a control, the past state of a control must be maintained and updated each tick of the simulation. Therefore, a state variable is defined for each control in a vehicle simulation. The controls are grouped into separate files based on the "power state". The "power state" of a control is defined as the power requirements to make the control active.

To increase efficiency, the past state of a control is only maintained when a control is active. The last three letters of the files listed above are the initials of the power states:

mpc: master power controls
npc: no power controls
tpc: turret power controls
tnp: turret no power
hnp: hull no power
tdc: turret drive controls

2.3.2.1.1 m2_ctl_tdc.c (/simnet/release/src/vehicle/m1/src/m2_ctl_npc.c [m2_ctl_tdc.c])

This CSU provides the turret drive controls interface for the M2 simulator. This module includes the following files:

| | |
|----------------|----------------|
| "stdio.h" | "m2_ctl_df.h" |
| "sim_types.h" | "m2_cntrl.h" |
| "sim_dfns.h" | "m2_driv_pn.h" |
| "sim_macros.h" | "m2_turr_pn.h" |
| "timers_dfn.h" | "m2_driv_mx.h" |
| "timers.h" | "m2_turr_mx.h" |
| "libidc.h" | "m2_pots.h" |
| "libidc_dfn.h" | "m2_handles.h" |
| "libmem.h" | "m2_weapons.h" |
| "libmem_dfn.h" | "m2_turreet.h" |
| "libnetwork.h" | "m2_sound.h" |

This file defines the following parameters for use in controlling the turret drive mechanisms:

| Variables | Type | Where typedef declared |
|-------------------------|------|------------------------|
| real gunn trav val | REAL | sim types.h |
| real gunn elev val | REAL | sim types.h |
| real comm trav val | REAL | sim types.h |
| real comm elev val | REAL | sim types.h |
| hex gunn trav val | int | Standard |
| hex gunn elev val | int | Standard |
| hex comm trav val | int | Standard |
| hex comm elev val | int | Standard |
| turret stab val | int | Standard |
| gunner palm val | int | Standard |
| gunner fast slew val | int | Standard |
| gunner trigger val | int | Standard |
| commander palm val | int | Standard |
| commander fast slew val | int | Standard |
| commander trigger val | int | Standard |

Table 2.3-10: m2_ctl_tdc.c variables.

This file defines the routines listed in the table below.

Initialization Routines:

These routines initialize all starting values for the gunner and commander controls. If these controls are on, they are initialized to either off or zero depending on the initial state.

| Name | Type of routine |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|
| controls tdc init () | void |
| controls gunner traverse init() | void |
| controls gunner elevation init () | void |
| controls commander traverse init() | void |
| controls commander elevation init() | void |
| controls turret stab init() | void |
| controls gunner palm init() | void |
| controls gunner fast slew init() | void |
| controls gunner trigger init() | void |
| controls commander palm init() | void |
| controls commander fast slew init() | void |
| controls commander trigger init() | void |

Table 2.3-11: Initialization Routines.

Turret Drive Routines:

The following routines control the turret drive controls by checking the control state of the turret drive gunner and commander traverse, elevation, stability, slew, trigger values, and palm values. If these values are out of acceptable range as determined by internal routines called by these routines, an error message will appear on the appropriate gunner or commander terminal screen.

| Name | Type of routine |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
| controls gunner traverse check() | void |
| controls gunner elevation check() | void |
| controls commander traverse check() | void |
| controls commander elevation check() | void |
| controls turret stab check() | void |
| controls gunner palm check() | void |
| controls gunner fast slew check() | void |
| controls gunner trigger check() | void |
| controls commander palm check() | void |
| controls commander fast slew check() | void |
| controls commander trigger check() | void |

Table 2.3-12: Turret Drive Routines.

Exit Routines:

These routines examine the gunner and commander traverse, elevation, stability, slew, and palm values, trigger values, values for the gunner and commander controls. If these controls are on, they are set to off or zero to properly and gracefully exit the controls module.

| Name | Type of routine |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|
| controls gunner traverse exit() | void |
| controls gunner elevation exit() | void |
| controls commander traverse exit() | void |
| controls commander elevation exit() | void |
| controls turret stab exit() | void |
| controls gunner palm exit() | void |
| controls gunner fast slew exit() | void |
| controls gunner trigger exit() | void |
| controls commander palm exit() | void |
| controls commander fast slew exit() | void |
| controls commander trigger exit() | void |

Table 2.3-13: Exit Routines.

2.3.2.1.2 m2_ctl_mpc.c

(/simnet/release/src/vehicle/m1/src/m2_ctl_mpc.c [m2_ctl_mpc.c])

This CSU provides the master power controls interface for the M2 simulator. This module includes the following files:

| | |
|----------------|----------------|
| "stdio.h" | "m2_tmrs_df.h" |
| "sim_types.h" | "m2_ctl_df.h" |
| "sim_dfns.h" | "m2_driv_pn.h" |
| "sim_macros.h" | "m2_driv_mx.h" |
| "timers_dfn.h" | "m2_turr_pn.h" |
| "timers.h" | "m2_pots.h" |
| "libidc.h" | "m2_cntrl.h" |
| "libidc_dfn.h" | "m2_ramp.h" |
| "libmem.h" | "m2_elecsys.h" |
| "libmem_dfn.h" | "m2_fuelsys.h" |
| "libnetwork.h" | "m2_engine.h" |
| "m2_main.h" | |

This file also defines the following parameters for use in controlling the master power mechanisms.

| Variables | Type | Where typedef declared |
|------------------------------------|------|------------------------|
| real steer bar val | real | sim_types.h |
| real throttle val | REAL | sim_types.h |
| real accelerator val | REAL | sim_types.h |
| hex steer bar val | int | Standard |
| hex throttle val | int | Standard |
| hex accelator val | int | Standard |
| engine accessory val | char | Standard |
| transmission val | char | Standard |
| ramp up down val | char | Standard |
| driver panel test val | char | Standard |
| parking brake status | char | Standard |
| cool hi temp flash count | int | Standard |
| cool lo level flash count | int | Standard |
| trans oil pres lo flash count | int | Standard |
| fuel filt clog flash count | int | Standard |
| launcher up flash count | int | Standard |
| air clean clog flash count | int | Standard |
| eng oil pres lo flash count | int | Standard |
| cool hi temp flash event edge | int | Standard |
| cool lo level flash event edge | int | Standard |
| trans oil pres lo flash event edge | int | Standard |
| trans oil temp hi flash event edge | int | Standard |
| fuel filt clog flash event edge | int | Standard |
| launcher up flash event edge | int | Standard |
| air clean clog flash event edge | int | Standard |
| eng oil pres lo flash event edge | int | Standard |
| hull radio failure status | int | Standard |
| hull intercom failure status | int | Standard |

Table 2.3-14: m2_ctl_mpc Variables.

This file defines the routines listed in the tables below.

Initialization Routines:

These routines initialize all starting values for the master power controls. If these controls are on, they are initialized to off or zero depending on the initial state.

| Name | Type of routine |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
| controls steer bar init() | void |
| controls throttle init() | void |
| controls engine accessory init() | void |
| controls transmission init() | void |
| controls ramp up down init() | void |
| controls driver panel test init() | void |

Table 2.3-15: Initialization Routines.

Master Power Routines:

These routines check and evaluate the steer bar, engine accessories, throttle, ramp state, driver panel, cool hi and lo levels, transmission, fuel filter, launcher state, air cleaner condition, and engine oil pressure and will return alarm messages to indicate that there may be a power control that needs adjustment or checking.

| Name | Type of routine |
|--|-----------------|
| controls steer bar check() | void |
| controls throttle check() | void |
| controls engine accessory check() | void |
| controls transmission check() | void |
| controls ramp up down check() | void |
| controls tone cancel check() | void |
| controls driver panel test check() | void |
| controls cool hi temp flash check() | void |
| controls cool lo level flash check() | void |
| controls trans oil pres lo flash check() | void |
| controls trans oil temp hi flash check() | void |
| controls fuel filt clog flash check() | void |
| controls launcher up flash check() | void |

Table 2.3-16: Master Power Routines.

Exit Routines:

These routines examine the steer bar, throttle, engine accessories, driver panel test module, and ramp state controls. If these controls are on, they are set to off or zero to properly exit the power controls module.

| Name | Type of routine |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
| controls steer bar exit() | void |
| controls throttle exit() | void |
| controls engine accessory exit() | void |
| controls driver panel test exit() | void |
| controls ramp up down exit() | void |

Table 2.3-17: Exit Routines.

Miscellaneous Routines:

The `controls_driver_panel_test_on()` routine will turn or set to on the controls on the driver panel to specified starting values. If these values are incorrect or have somehow been changed to unacceptable values, `controls_driver_panel_test_restore()` will restore known good values to the driver panel status display.

| Name | Type of routine |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
| controls driver panel test on() | void |
| controls driver panel test restore() | void |

Table 2.3-18: Miscellaneous Routines.

2.3.2.1.3 m2_ctl_tpc.c

(/simnet/release/src/vehicle/m1/src/m2_ctl_tpc.c [m2_ctl_tpc.c])

This CSU provides a controls interface for the M2 simulator.

This CSU provides the turret power controls interface for the M2 simulator. This module uses these include files:

```

stdio.h
"sim_types.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"timers_dfn.h"
"timers.h"
"libidc.h"
"libidc_dfn.h"
"libmem.h"
"libmem_dfn.h"
"libnetwork.h"
"libfail.h"
"failure.h"
"m2_main.h"

m2_ctl_df.h
"m2_cntrl.h"
"m2_driv_pn.h"
"m2_turr_pn.h"
"m2_driv_mx.h"
"m2_turr_mx.h"
"m2_firectl.h"
"m2_handles.h"
"m2_weapons.h"
"m2_turret.h"
"m2_sound.h"
"m2_ammo.h"
"m2_tmrs_df.h"
"m2_electsys.h"

```

The file "m2_ctl_tpc" defines the following parameters for use in controlling the turret power mechanisms.

| Variables | Type | Where typedef declared |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|------------------------|
| turret drive val | char | Standard |
| commander panel tst val | char | Standard |
| arm safe+reset val | char | Standard |
| gunner launcher val | char | Standard |
| sear flashing status | char | Standard |
| low ammo flashing status | int | Standard |
| missile1 flashing status | int | Standard |
| missile2 flashing status | int | Standard |
| sear flash count | int | Standard |
| low ammo flash count | int | Standard |
| missile1 flash count | int | Standard |
| missile2 flash count | int | Standard |
| sear flash event edge | int | Standard |
| low ammo flash event edge | int | Standard |
| missile1 flash event edge | int | Standard |
| missile2 flash event edge | int | Standard |
| turret ref ind status | nt | Standard |
| turret radio failure status | int | Standard |
| turret intercom failure status | int | Standard |
| gunner turret ref translations | array of int | Standard |
| commander turret ref translations | array of int | Standard |

Table 2.3-19: m2_ctl_tpc Variables.

This file defines the routines listed in the table below.

Initialization Routines:

These routines initialize all starting values for the gunner and commander turret power controls. If these controls are on, they are initialized to off or zero depending on the initial state.

| Name | Type of routine |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
| controls turret drive init() | void |
| controls commander panel test init() | void |
| controls arm safe reset init() | void |
| controls gunner launch init() | void |

Table 2.3-20: Initialization Routines.

Turret Power Routines:

The following routines control the turret power controls by checking the control state of these turret power gunner tow, missile select, low ammo override values, various power controls checks and the commander panel test check. If these values are out of acceptable range as determined by several other internal routines called by these routines, an error message will appear on the appropriate gunner or commander terminal screen.

| Name | Type of Routine |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------|
| controls turret drive check() | void |
| controls commander panel test check() | void |
| controls arm safe reset check() | void |
| controls low ammo override check() | void |
| controls gunner launcher check() | void |
| controls misfire check() | void |
| controls gunner tow select check() | void |
| controls gunner tow test check() | void |
| controls gunner missile1 check() | void |
| controls gunner missile2 check() | void |
| controls ap ss check() | void |
| controls he ss check() | void |
| controls ap lo check() | void |
| controls he lo check() | void |
| controls ap hi check() | void |
| controls he hi check() | void |
| controls sear flash check() | void |
| controls low ammo flash check() | void |
| controls missile1 flash check() | void |
| controls missile2 flash check() | void |

Table 2.3-21: Turret Power Routines.

Exit Routines:

These routines examine the gunner and commander turret power controls for the turret drive state, commander panel state, arming state, and launcher state. If these controls are on, they are set to off or zero to properly exit the controls module.

| Name | Type of routine |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
| controls turret drive exit() | void |
| controls commander panel test exit() | void |
| controls arm safe reset exit() | void |
| controls gunner launcher exit() | void |

Table 2.3-22: Exit Routines.

Miscellaneous Routines:

These routines examine the commander panel test power controls state and if needed, restores the test panel values to the appropriate state.

| Name | Type of routine |
|---|-----------------|
| controls commander panel test on() | void |
| controls commander panel test restore() | void |

Table 2.3-23: Miscellaneous Routines.

2.3.2.1.4 m2_ctl_hnp.c (/simnet/release/src/vehicle/m1/src/m2_ctl_hnp.c [m2_ctl_hnp.c])

This CSU provides the hull no power controls interface for the M2 simulator. This module includes the following files:

| | |
|----------------|----------------|
| "stdio.h" | "timers_dfn.h" |
| "sim_types.h" | "m2_ctl_df.h" |
| "sim_dfns.h" | "m2_cntrl.h" |
| "sim_macros.h" | "m2_tmrs_df.h" |
| "libidc.h" | "m2_driv_pn.h" |
| "libidc_dfn.h" | "m2_pots.h" |
| "libmem.h" | "m2_fuelsys.h" |
| "libmem_dfn.h" | "m2_idc.h" |
| "failure.h" | "m2_driv_mx.h" |
| "libfail.h" | |

The file m2_ctl_hnp also defines the following parameters for use in controlling the hull no power mechanisms.

| Variables | Type | Where typedef declared |
|---------------------------|------|------------------------|
| parking brake val | char | Standard |
| real service val | REAL | sim_types.h |
| hex service brake val | int | Standard |
| fuel val | char | Standard |
| odometer timer number | int | Standard |
| hull slope ind status | int | Standard |
| driver slope translations | int | Standard |

Table 2.3-24: n2_ctl_hnp Variables.

This file defines the routines listed in the tables below.

Initialization Routines:

These routines initialize all starting values for the hull no power controls. If these controls are on, they are initialized to off or zero or a specified starting value depending on the initial state.

| Name | Type of routine |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| controls parking brake init() | void |
| controls service brake init() | void |
| controls fuel init() | void |

Table 2.3-25: Initialization Routines.

Hull No Power Routines:

These routines check and evaluate the the parking brake, service brake, odometer, and fuel level. They will return alarm messages to indicate that there may be a power control that needs adjustment or checking.

| Name | Type of routine |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| controls parking brake check() | void |
| controls service brake check() | void |
| controls odometer check() | void |
| controls fuel check() | void |

Table 2.3-26: Hull No Power Routines.

Exit Routines:

These routines examine the parking brake, service brake, and odometer value state. If these brake controls are off, they are set to on or zero to properly exit the controls module, and the odometer is properly reset to zero.

| Name | Type of routine |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| controls parking brake exit() | void |
| controls service brake exit() | void |
| controls odometer exit() | void |
| controls parking brake on() | extern void |
| controls parking brake off() | extern void |

Table 2.3-27: Exit Routines.

2.3.2.1.5 m2_ctl_tnp.c

(/simnet/release/src/vehicle/m1/src/m2_ctl_tnp.c [m2_ctl_tnp.c])

This CSU provides the turret no power controls interface for the M2 simulator. This module uses these include files:

```

"stdio.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"mass_std.c.h"
"timers_dfn.h"
"dtad.h"
"libidc.h"
"libidc_dfn.h"
"libmem.h"
"libmem_dfn.h"
"libnetwork.h"
"m2_idc.h"
"m2_ctl_df.h"
"m2_cntrl.h"
"m2_driv_pn.h"
"m2_turr_pn.h"
"m2_tmrs_df.h"
"m2_bcs.h"
"m2_cig.h"
"m2_pots.h"
"m2_dtrain.h"
"m2_isu.h"
"m2_turr_mx.h"
"m2_status.h"
"m2_vision.h"

```

This file defines the following parameters for use in controlling the turret no power mechanisms.

| Variables | Type | Where typedef declared |
|--------------------------|------|------------------------|
| real cupola_val | REAL | sim_types.h |
| hex cupola_val | int | Standard |
| turret power_val | char | Standard |
| range select_val | long | Standard |
| mag select_val | int | Standard |
| gunner brow pad_val | char | Standard |
| commander brow pad_val | char | Standard |
| grid azimuth_val | char | Standard |
| cupola up_down_val | char | Standard |
| ammo hei_can hei_val | char | Standard |
| ammo apds_can hei_val | char | Standard |
| receive flashing status | char | Standard |
| send flashing status | char | Standard |
| internal flashing status | char | Standard |
| hei flashing status | char | Standard |
| apds flashing status | char | Standard |
| tow flashing status | char | Standard |
| dragon flashing status | char | Standard |
| receive flash count | int | Standard |
| send flash count | int | Standard |
| internal flash count | int | Standard |
| hei flash count | int | Standard |
| apds flash count | int | Standard |
| tow flash count | int | Standard |
| dragon flash count | int | Standard |
| receive flash event edge | int | Standard |
| send flash event edge | int | Standard |

| | | |
|---|--------------|----------|
| internal flash event edge | int | Standard |
| hei flash event edge | int | Standard |
| apds flash event edge | int | Standard |
| tow flash event edge | int | Standard |
| dragon flash event edge | int | Standard |
| gunner_slope_translations[SLOPE_NUM_SECTORS] | array of int | Standard |
| commander_slope_translations[SLOPE_NUM_SECTORS] | array int | Standard |

Table 2.3-28: m2_ctl_tnp Variables.

This file defines the routines listed in the table below.

Initialization Routines:

These routines initialize all starting values for the gunner and commander brow pad, range select, magazine select, cupola up and down initial values, and ammo controls initial values. If these controls are on, they are initialized to off or zero depending on the initial state.

| Name | Type of routine |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------|
| controls turret power init() | void |
| controls cupola init() | void |
| controls range select init() | void |
| controls mag select init() | void |
| controls gunner brow pad init() | void |
| controls commander brow pad init() | void |
| controls cupola up down init() | void |
| controls controls ammo hei can init() | void |
| controls ammo apds can init() | void |

Table 2.3-29: Initialization Routines.

Turret No Power Routines:

The following routines control the turret no power controls by checking the control state of these turret power vaues including the cupola, range select, magazine select, gunner and commander brow pad status, grid azimuth state, and ammo controls states. If these values are out of acceptable range as determined by other internal routines called by these routines, an error message will appear on the appropriate gunner or commander terminal screen.

| Name | Type of routine |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|
| controls turret power check() | void |
| controls cupola check() | void |
| controls range select check() | void |
| controls mag select check() | void |
| controls gunner brow pad check() | void |
| controls commander brow pad check() | void |
| controls grid azimuth check() | void |
| controls cupola up down check() | void |
| controls ammo receive check() | void |
| controls ammo send check() | void |
| controls ammo internal check() | void |
| controls ammo hei check() | void |
| controls ammo apds check() | void |
| controls ammo tow check() | void |
| controls ammo dragon check() | void |
| controls ammo hei can check() | void |
| controls ammo apds can check() | void |
| controls receive flash check() | void |
| controls send flash check() | void |
| controls internal flash check() | void |
| controls hei flash check() | void |
| controls apds flash check() | void |
| control tow flash check() | void |
| controls dragon flash check() | void |

Table 2.3-30: Turret No Power Routines.

Exit Routines:

These routines examine the gunner and commander brow pad controls status, cupola status, turret power status, and ammo controls status. If these controls are on, they are set to off or zero to properly exit the controls module.

| Name | Type of routine |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|
| controls turret power exit() | void |
| controls gunner brow pad exit() | void |
| controls commander brow pad exit() | void |
| controls cupola up down exit() | void |
| controls ammo hei can exit() | void |
| controls ammo apds can exit() | void |

Table 2.3-31: Exit Routines.

2.3.2.2 Finite State Machines

In general, finite state machines describe the appropriate actions to take when a control changes value. The following are examples of the type of functions that are contained in the files listed above:

- i) When the driver of an m2 tank presses the accelerator, the simulation must first discern the states of the engine, transmission, emergency brake, etc. before the actions' effect can be determined
- ii) When the gunner on an m1 tank pulls the trigger, the simulation must first check the states of the gunners palm grip, commanders palm grip, the weapon loaded, etc. before determining the necessary actions resulting from the trigger pull.

The following CSU's perform these functions:

```
m2_ctl_fsm.c
m2_handles.c
m2_firectl.c
```

2.3.2.2.1 m2_ctl_fsm.c

(./simnet7/release/src/vehicle/m2/src/m2_ctl_fsm.c [m2_ctl_fsm.c])

This CSU provides the finite power state controls interface for the M2 simulator. This module includes the following files:

```
"stdio.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"timers.h"
"libidc.h"
"libidc_dfn.h"
"libmem.h"
"libmem_dfn.h"
"m2_main.h"
"m2_ctl_df.h"
"m2_driv_pn.h"
"m2_turr_pn.h"
"m2_pots.h"
"m2_cntrl.h"
"m2_bcs.h"
"m2_isu.h"
"libnetwork.h"
```

This file also defines the following parameters for use in controlling the finite power state mechanisms.

| Variables | Type | Where typedef declared |
|--|------|------------------------|
| controls hull status on edge | int | Standard |
| controls hull status off edge | int | Standard |
| controls hull electsys val | int | Standard |
| controls hull electsys off edge | char | Standard |
| controls hull electsys on edge | char | Standard |
| controls turret backup electsys val | char | Standard |
| controls turret backup electsys off edge | char | Standard |
| controls turret-backup electsys on edge | char | Standard |
| controls failure val | int | Standard |
| controls failure off edge | int | Standard |
| controls failure on edge | int | Standard |
| controls turret drive val | int | Standard |
| controls turret drive val | int | Standard |
| controls turret drive on edge | int | Standard |
| controls turret driveoff edge | int | Standard |
| controls turret power systeem val | int | Standard |
| controls turret power system on edge | int | Standard |
| controls turret power system edge | int | Standard |
| controls master power val | char | Standard |

Table 2.3-32: m2_ctl_fsm Variables.

This file defines the routines listed in the tables below.

Hull State Transition Routines

These routines check the next state or value for the hull and master power levels. If a no power state is detected then the hull status, hull electrical system values are set to specified initial values which are usually defined as an OFF state. They will also test for disallowed values and print an error message saying an impossible state has been entered, and will reset that state with the routine `controls_fsm_init()`.

| Name | Type of routine |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|
| controls hull no power next state() | void |
| controls master power next state() | void |

Table 2.3-33: Hull State Transition Routines.

Turret State Transition Routines

These routines check the next state or value for the turret electrical system and turret drive power state. If a no power state is detected then the turret electrical system and turret drive values are set to specified initial values which are usually defined as an OFF state. They will also test for disallowed values and print an error message saying an impossible state has been entered, and will reset that state with the routine `controls_fsm_init()`.

| Name | Type of routine |
|--|-----------------|
| <code>controls turret no power next state()</code> | void |
| <code>controls master power next state()</code> | void |
| <code>controls turret drive next state()</code> | void |
| <code>controls lamp init ()</code> | void |

Table 2.3-34: Turret State Transition Routines.

2.3.2.2.2 m2_handles.c

(/simnet/release/src/vehicle/m2/src/m2_handles.c [m2_handles.c])

The CSU m2_handles.c contains state machines that keep track of the gunners and commanders palm grips, and the associated control of the respective turrets. This is the gunner's and commander's controls module. Information is passed between the controls module and the parts of the simulation that need the information (turret, gunnery, and laser range finder systems). The file checks to see whether the handles are working, and which set of handles is engaged.

Includes:

```
"sim_types.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_macros.h:
"failure.h"
"libfail.h"
"m2_bcs.h"
"m2_weapons.h"
"m2_turret.h."
"m2_launcher.h"
```

Defines:

| <u>Launcher Constants</u> | <u>Value</u> |
|---------------------------|--------------|
| LAUNCHER_UP_VAL | 0 |
| LAUNCHER_DOWN_VAL | 1 |
| LAUNCHER_IDLE_VAL | 2 |

Procedure Declarations:

```
handles_launcher_check()
handles_launcher_default()
```

in variable declarations:

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| gunner_control_status | -- maintenance status: normally WORKING |
| cmdr_control_status | |
| gunner_control_engaged | -- booleans which tell whether palm switches are engaged |
| cmdr_control_engaged | |
| gunner_fast_trav_pushed | -- TRUE or FALSE |
| cmdr_fast_trav_pushed | -- Level triggered |
| gunner_trigger_pushed | -- Either TRUE or FALSE |
| cmdr_trigger_pushed | -- Level triggered |
| gunner_trigger_edge | |
| cmdr_trigger_edge | |
| trigger_is_pulled | |
| launcher_control | |
| old_launcher_control | |

REAL variable declarations

-- Normalized values from -1.0 to +1.0 which are received directly from the controls module and passed to the turret if the appropriate palm switch is engaged.

```
gunner_traverse
cmdr_traverse
```

gunner_elevate
cmdr_elevate

2.3.2.2.2.1 handles_simul

This routine simulates the commander's controls on a tick by tick basis. It checks to see if handles are working and which handles are engaged.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| turret handles values | Section 2.3.6.1.1.6 |
| weapons trigger is pulled | Section 2.3.3.2.12 |
| weapons trigger is released | Section 2.3.3.2.8 |
| handles launcher check | Section 2.3.2.2.2.25 |
| handles launcher default | Section 2.3.2.2.2.26 |
| weapons fire | Section 2.3.3.2.4 |

Table 2.3-35: handles_simul Information.

2.3.2.2.2.2 handles_gunner_control_fixed

This routine repairs the gunner's control.

2.3.2.2.2.3 handles_gunner_control_broken

This routine causes the gunner's control to fail.

2.3.2.2.2.4 handles_commander_control_fixed

This routine repairs the commander's control.

2.3.2.2.2.5 handles_commander_control_broken

This routine causes the gunner's control to fail.

2.3.2.2.2.6 handles_gunner_palm_on

This routine engages the gunner's control.

2.3.2.2.2.7 handles_gunner_palm_off

This routine disengages the gunner's palm switch. It is called by the controls module when the gunner's palm switch is released, or when turret power is turned off while the gunner's palm switch is engaged.

2.3.2.2.2.8 handles_commander_palm_on

This routine engages the commander's control.

2.3.2.2.2.9 handles_commander_palm_off

This routine disengages the commander's palm switch. It is called by the controls module when the commander's palm switch is released, or when turret power is turned off while the commander's palm switch is engaged.

2.3.2.2.2.10 handles_gunner_fast_slew_on

This routine sets *gunner_fast_trav_pushed* equal to TRUE. The gunner's palm switch is set to fast traverse speed.

2.3.2.2.2.11 handles_gunner_fast_slew_off

This routine sets *gunner_fast_trav_pushed* equal to FALSE. The gunner's palm switch is set to normal traverse speed.

2.3.2.2.2.12 handles_commander_fast_slew_on

This routine sets *cmdr_fast_trav_pushed* equal to TRUE. The commander's palm switch is set to fast traverse speed.

2.3.2.2.2.13 handles_commander_fast_slew_off

This routine sets *cmdr_fast_trav_pushed* equal to FALSE. The commander's palm switch is set to normal traverse speed.

2.3.2.2.2.14 handles_set_gunner_elevation

This routine sets the gunner's elevation rate to *elevation_rate*.

| Parameters | | |
|----------------|---------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| elevation_rate | register REAL | sim types.h |

Table 2.3-36: handles_set_gunner_elevation Information.

2.3.2.2.2.15 handles_set_commander_elevation

This routine sets the commander's elevation rate to *elevation_rate*.

| Parameters | | |
|-----------------------|---------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>elevation_rate</i> | register REAL | sim_types.h |

Table 2.3-37: handles_set_commander_elevation Information.

2.3.2.2.2.16 handles_set_gunner_traverse

This routine sets the gunner's traverse rate to *traverse_rate*.

| Parameters | | |
|----------------------|---------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>traverse_rate</i> | register REAL | sim_types.h |

Table 2.3-38: handles_set_gunner_traverse Information.

2.3.2.2.2.17 handles_set_commander_traverse

This routine the commander's traverse rate to *traverse_rate*.

| Parameters | | |
|----------------------|---------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>traverse_rate</i> | register REAL | sim_types.h |

Table 2.3-39: handles_set_commander_traverse Information.

2.3.2.2.2.18 handles_gunner_trigger_depressed

This routine sets *gunner_trigger_pushed* and *gunner_trigger_edge* equal to TRUE when the gunner's trigger is depressed.

2.3.2.2.2.19 handles_commander_trigger_depressed

This routine sets *cmdr_trigger_pushed* and *cmdr_trigger_edge* equal to TRUE when the commander's trigger is depressed.

2.3.2.2.2.20 handles_gunner_trigger_released

This routine sets *gunner_trigger_pushed* equal to FALSE when the gunner's trigger is released.

2.3.2.2.2.21 handles_commander_trigger_released

This routine sets *cmdr_trigger_pushed* equal to FALSE when the commander's trigger is released.

2.3.2.2.2.22 handles_launcher_up

This routine raises the launcher.

2.3.2.2.2.23 handles_launcher_down

This routine lowers the launcher.

2.3.2.2.2.24 handles_launcher_idle

This routine sets *launcher_control* equal to LAUNCHER_IDLE_VAL.

2.3.2.2.2.25 handles_launcher_check

This routine is called on a tick by tick basis in order to set the launcher position.

| Calls | |
|---------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| launcher up | Section 2.3.6.1.4.3 |
| launcher down | Section 2.3.6.1.4.4 |
| launcher idle | Section 2.3.6.1.4.5 |

Table 2.3-40: handles_launcher_check Information.

2.3.2.2.2.26 handles_launcher_default

This routine sets the launcher to the idle mode.

| Calls | |
|---------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| launcher idle | Section 2.3.6.1.4.5 |

Table 2.3-41: handles_launcher_default Information.

2.3.2.2.2.27 handles_init

This routine initializes the handles.

| Calls | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| fail_init failure | Section 2.5.4.11.2 |

Table 2.3-42: handles_init Information.

2.3.2.2.3 m2_firectl.c (./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m2/src/m2_firectl.c [m2_firectl.c])

The file m2_firectl.c computes the states important to firing weapons.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"basic.h"
"m2_turr_mx.h"
"m2_ctl_df.h"
"m2_cntrl.h"
"m2_firectl.h"
"m2_laser.h"
"m2_ammo_df.h"
"m2_ammo.h"
```

Defines:

| <u>Symbol</u> | <u>Value</u> |
|---------------|--------------|
| WEAPON_DELAY | 5 |

int variable declarations:

```
mag_select_val
arm_safe_reset_val
weapon_counter
```

2.3.2.2.3.1 firectl_init

This routine initializes the fire control system variables *mag_select_val*, *arm_safe_reset_val*, and *weapon_counter*.

2.3.2.2.3.2 firectl_simul

This routine provides the tick by tick simulation of the fire control system. The weapon counter is decremented.

2.3.2.2.3.3 firectl_gps_mag_4x

This routine sets the gunner's primary sight magnification to 4X.

2.3.2.2.3.4 firectl_gps_mag_12x

This routine sets the gunner's primary sight magnification to 12X.

2.3.2.2.3.5 firectl_gps_mag_status

This routine returns the magnification of the gunner's primary sight.

| Return Values | | |
|----------------|------|---------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| mag_select_val | int | The gps magnification selection |

Table 2.3-43: firectl_gps_mag_status Information.

2.3.2.2.3.6 firectl_arm

This routine sets the fire control system state to armed.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls firectl_arm on | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-44: firectl_arm Information.

2.3.2.2.3.7 firectl_safe

This routine sets the fire control system state to safe.

| Calls | |
|--------------------------|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls firectl_arm off | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-45: firectl_safe Information.

2.3.2.2.3.8 firectl_arm_safe_reset_status

This routine returns the status of the fire control system.

| Return Values | | |
|--------------------|------|--------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| arm_safe_reset_val | int | The fire control system status |

Table 2.3-46: firectl_arm_safe_reset_status Information.

2.3.2.2.3.9 firectl_weapon_removed

This routine sets weapon_counter equal to WEAPON_DELAY.

2.3.2.2.3.10 firectl_weapon_ready

This routine returns TRUE if the weapon is ready to fire (the weapon counter equals zero), and FALSE otherwise.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------------|------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| weapon_counter == 0 | int | If TRUE, the weapon counter is equal to zero; If FALSE, the weapon counter is not equal to zero. |

Table 2.3-47: firectl_weapon_ready Information.

2.3.2.2.3.11 firectl_25mm_ready_to_fire

This routine determines if the 25mm weapon is ready to fire.

| Return Values | | |
|--|----------------------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| (controls_turret_power_status() != CONTROLS_STATE_TURRET_NO_POWER) && (controls_turret_drive_system_status() == ON) && (arm_safe_reset_val == TC_ARM_VAL) && (!electsys_drive_malfunction_status()) && (!electsys_25mm_gun_malfunction_status()) | int | If TRUE, the weapon is ready to fire; If FALSE, the weapon is not ready to fire. |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| controls_turret_power_status | Section 2.3.2 | |
| controls_turret_drive_system_status | Section 2.3.2 | |
| electsys_drive_malfunction_status | Section 2.3.6.3.1.12 | |
| electsys_25mm_gun_malfunction_status | Section 2.3.6.3.1.14 | |

Table 2.3-48: firectl_25mm_ready_to_fire Information.

2.3.2.2.3.12 firectl_tow_ready_to_fire

This routine determines if the tow missile is ready to fire. If the following conditions are met, the tow missile is ready to fire:

1. Turret power is on.
2. The turret drive system is on.
3. The gunner's primary sight magnification is 12X
4. The tow missile is armed.
5. There is no electrical system malfunction.

| Return Values | | |
|---|----------------------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| (controls_turret_power_status () != CONTROLS_STATE_ TURRET_NO_POWER) && (controls_turret_drive_system _status() == ON) && (arm_safe_reset_val == TC_ ARM_VAL) && (!electsys_drive_malfunction_ status()) && (!electsys_tow_circuit_open_ status()) && (mag_select_val = GN 12X_VAL) | int | If TRUE, the tow missile is ready to fire; If FALSE, the tow missile is not ready to fire. |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| controls_turret_power_status | Section 2.3.2 | |
| controls_turret_drive_system _status | Section 2.3.2 | |
| electsys_drive_malfunction_s tatus | Section 2.3.6.3.1.12 | |
| electsys_tow_circuit_open_st atus | Section 2.3.6.3.1.16 | |

Table 2.3-49: firectl_tow_ready_to_fire Information.

2.3.2.3 Specialized Output Devices

As stated in section 2.1, the output devices for a simulation are often vehicle specific. Values are computed which need to be displayed to the operator, and new values are sent to the low level control routines (see 2.1.4). This is accomplished with the following CSU's:

```
m2_alpha.c
m2_gages.c
m2_meter.c
m2_odom.c
m2_pots.c
m2_slope.c
```

2.3.2.3.1 m2_alpha.c

```
(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m2/src/m2_alpha.c [m2_alpha.c])
```

This CSU models output devices on the M2. This is the source file for alpha_numeric display.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"sim_dfn.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"fifo_dfn.h"
"fifo.h"
"m2_alpha.h"
"m2_mem_dfn.h"
"m2_alpha_df.h"
"m2_ctl_df.h"
```

Defines:

```
dig_to_ascii
```

char declarations:

```
alpha_char
mils_string [MILS_STRING_SIZE]
load_string [LOAD_STRING_SIZE]
```

int variable declarations:

```
load
old_load
mils
old_mils
```

Procedure declarations:

```
alpha_send_mils()
alpha_send_load()
```

2.3.2.3.1.1 alpha_init

This routine initializes the alpha-numeric displays.

| Calls | |
|-------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| fifo_init | Section 2.6.8.3.1 |
| alpha_reset | Section 2.3.2.3.1.2 |

Table 2.3-50: alpha_init Information.

2.3.2.3.1.2 alpha_reset

This routine resets the alpha-numeric display.

| Calls | |
|--------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| fifo_enqueue | Section 2.6.8.2.1 |

Table 2.3-51: alpha_reset Information.

2.3.2.3.1.3 alpha_send_mils

Given *radians*, this routine sends mils to the alpha-numeric display.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| radians | REAL | sim types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| units | int | Standard |
| tens | int | Standard |
| hundreds | int | Standard |
| thousands | int | Standard |
| remainder | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| dig_to_ascii | Section 2.3.2.3.1 | |
| fifo_enqueue | Section 2.6.8.2.1 | |

Table 2.3-52: alpha_send_mils Information.

2.3.2.3.1.4 alpha_send_load

Given *radians*, this routine sends the load to the alpha-numeric display.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| radians | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| degrees | REAL | sim_types.h |
| shift degrees | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| rad to deg | sim_macros.h | |
| fifo_enqueue | Section 2.6.8.2.1 | |

Table 2.3-53: alpha_send_load Information.

2.3.2.3.1.5 alpha_send

Given *radians*, this routine sends mils and load to the alpha-numeric display.

| Parameters | | |
|-----------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| radians | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| alpha_send_mils | Section 2.3.2.3.1.3 | |
| alpha_send_load | Section 2.3.2.3.1.4 | |

Table 2.3-54: alpha_send Information.

2.3.2.3.1.6 alpha_get_load

This routine returns load.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|----------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| load | int | The load |

Table 2.3-55: alpha_get_load Information.

2.3.2.3.2 m2_gages.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m2/src/m2_gages.c [m2_gages.c])

This CSU models gauges on the M2.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"  
"math.h"  
"sim_types.h"  
"sim_dfns.h"  
"sim_macros.h"  
"m2_cons.h"  
"m2_gages.h"
```

Defines:

| <u>Symbol</u> | <u>Value</u> |
|----------------------|---------------|
| IDLE_SPEED | 820 |
| MAX_SPEED | 2700 |
| SCALE_INTERCEPT | 0.436 |
| OIL_CUBIC | -.00000044755 |
| OIL_QUAD | .00052867 |
| OIL_LIN | -.231049 |
| OIL_CONST | 38.888 |
| TORQUE_TEMP_FACTOR | .0000004 |
| BLOCK_TEMP_FACTOR | .00001 |
| RADIATOR_TEMP_FACTOR | .00001 |
| TORQUE_TEMP_CONST | 2500 |

int variable declarations and initialization:

```
counter = 0
```

REAL declarations:

```
scale  
oil_press  
oil_temp  
coolant_temp
```

2.3.2.3.2.1 gage_oil_pressure

This routine calculates the oil pressure.

| Parameters | | |
|---------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| speed | REAL | sim_types.h |
| o temp | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| oil_press | REAL | the oil pressure |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| abs | sim_macros.h & abs.h | |

Table 2.3-56: gage_oil_pressure Information.

2.3.2.3.2.2 gage_oil_temperature

This routine calculates the oil temperature.

| Parameters | | |
|---------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| old temp | REAL | sim_types.h |
| cool temp | REAL | sim_types.h |
| speed | REAL | sim_types.h |
| torque | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| oil temp | REAL | the oil temperature |

Table 2.3-57: gage_oil_temperature Information.

2.3.2.3.2.3 gage_coolant_temperature

This routine calculates the coolant temperature.

| Parameters | | |
|---------------|------|-------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| old temp | REAL | sim types.h |
| o temp | REAL | sim types.h |
| speed | REAL | sim types.h |
| fail factor | REAL | sim types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| coolant temp | REAL | The coolant temperature |

Table 2.3-58: gage_coolant_temperature Information.

2.3.2.3.3 m2_meter.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m2/src/m2_meter.c [m2_meter.c])

Meters on the M2 are modelled by this CSU.

Includes:

```
"sim_types.h"  
"sim_dfns.h"  
"m2_mtr_df.h"  
"m2_ctl_df.h"  
"m2_fuel_df.h"  
"m2_driv_pn.h"  
"m2_meter.h"  
"m2_cntrl.h"
```

char declarations:

```
speed_set_val  
fuel_set_val  
volt_set_val  
temp_set_val  
press_set_val
```

REAL variable declarations and initialization:

```
bottom_fuel_full = BOTTOM_FUEL_FULL
```

2.3.2.3.3.1 meter_init

This routine initializes the analog meter outputs, speedometer, fuel guage, voltmeter, temperature guage, and pressure guage.

2.3.2.3.3.2 meter_speed_set

This routine sets the reading on the speedometer to *val*, the input value.

| Parameters | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| val | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| temp1 | char | Standard |
| temp2 | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| controls hull power status | Section 2.3.2 | |
| controls failure status | Section 2.3.2 | |
| idc output set | Section 2.3.2 | |

Table 2.3-59: meter_speed_set Information.

2.3.2.3.3.3 meter_fuel_set

This routine sets the value on the fuel guage based on the value of *val*.

| Parameters | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| val | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| temp1 | char | Standard |
| temp2 | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| controls failure status | Section 2.3.2 | |
| idc output set | Section 2.3.2 | |

Table 2.3-60: meter_fuel_set Information.

2.3.2.3.3.4 meter_volt_set

This routine sets the reading on the voltmeter based on the value of *val*.

| Parameters | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| val | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| temp1 | char | Standard |
| temp2 | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| controls_hull_power_status | Section 2.3.2 | |
| controls_failure_status | Section 2.3.2 | |
| idc_output_set | Section 2.3.2 | |

Table 2.3-61: meter_volt_set Information.

2.3.2.3.3.5 meter_temp_set

This routine sets the reading on the driver's temperature guage based on the value of *val*.

| Parameters | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| val | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| temp1 | char | Standard |
| temp2 | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| controls_hull_power_status | Section 2.3.2 | |
| controls_failure_status | Section 2.3.2 | |
| idc_output_set | Section 2.3.2 | |

Table 2.3-62: meter_temp_set Information.

2.3.2.3.3.6 meter_press_set

This routine sets the reading on the driver's oil pressure guage based on the value of *val*.

| Parameters | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| val | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| press1 | char | Standard |
| press2 | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| controls hull power status | Section 2.3.2 | |
| controls failure status | Section 2.3.2 | |
| idc output set | Section 2.3.2 | |

Table 2.3-63: meter_press_set Information.

2.3.2.3.4 m2_odom.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m2/src/m2_odom.c [m2_odom.c])

Odometers on the M2 are modelled by this CSU.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"  
"sim_types.h"  
"sim_macros.h"  
"sim_dfns.h"  
"m2_cons.h"  
"m2_dtrain.h"  
"libfail.h"
```

REAL variable declarations:

```
elapsed_km  
elapsed_miles
```

int variable declarations:

```
elapsed_km_int  
km_recorded  
elapsed_miles_int  
miles_recorded  
mile_counter
```

2.3.2.3.4.1 odometer_init

This routine initializes the odometer by setting all values to zero.

2.3.2.3.4.2 odometer_simul

This routine does a tick-by-tick simulation of the odometer. It uses drivetrain speed to update speed, elapsed miles, and elapsed km.

| Internal Variables | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| speed | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| drivetrain_get_vehicle_speed | Section 2.3.6.2.4.8 | |
| abs | sim_macros.h & abs.h | |
| controls_odometer_pulse | Section 2.3.2 | |
| sfail_event_occurred | Section 2.5.4.21.1 | |

Table 2.3-64: odometer_simul Information.

2.3.2.3.4.3 odom_set_initial_distance_km

This routine sets the the initial elapsed km to *distance*.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| distance | REAL | sim_types.h |

Table 2.3-65: odom_set_initial_distance_km Information.

2.3.2.3.4.4 vehicle_get_elapsed_km

This routine returns elapsed kilometers.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| elapsed km | REAL | The elapsed kilometers |

Table 2.3-66: vehicle_get_elapsed_km Information.

2.3.2.3.4.5 odometer_get_elapsed_km

This routine returns elapsed kilometers.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| elapsed km | REAL | The elapsed kilometers |

Table 2.3-67: odometer_get_elapsed_km Information.

2.3.2.3.4.6 odometer_get_elapsed_miles

This routine returns elapsed miles.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|-------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| elapsed miles | REAL | The elapsed miles |

Table 2.3-68: odometer_get_elapsed_miles Information.

2.3.2.3.4.7 odometer_mile_counter_reset

This routine sets the mile counter equal to the miles recorded.

2.3.2.3.3.8 odometer_mile_counter

This routine returns the trip mileage.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------|------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| mile difference | int | Standard |

| Return Values | | |
|-----------------|------|------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| mile difference | int | the trip mileage |

Table 2.3-69: odometer_mile_counter Information.

2.3.2.3.5 m2_pots.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m2/src/m2_pots.c [m2_pots.c])

Potentiometers on the M2 are modelled by this CSU.

This file contains the procedures relating to the potentiometers, which translate hex potentiometer values between 00 and FF into real numbers and call the appropriate M2 subsystems with those real values.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"  
"simstdio.h"  
"sim_types.h"  
"sim_dfns.h"  
"sim_macros.h"  
"libide_dfn.h"  
"libnetwork.h"  
"m2_pots_df.h"  
"m2_cali_df.h"  
"libpots.h"
```

The following variables represent the calibrated hex values corresponding to the pot extremes, i.e., `cm_tur_trav_l` is the hex value of the commanders turret traverse handle when it is at the full left position. These values are used to convert hex pot values to real numbers.

The commander's turret traverse: left, right, centered:

```
tc_tur_trav_l  
tc_tur_trav_r  
tc_tur_trav_c
```

The commander's turret elevate: depress, raise, centered:

```
tc_tur_elev_d  
tc_tur_elev_r  
tc_tur_elev_c
```

The gunner's turret traverse: left, right, centered:

```
gn_tur_trav_l  
gn_tur_trav_r  
gn_tur_trav_c
```

The gunner's turret elevate: depress, raise, centered:

```
gn_tur_elev_d  
gn_tur_elev_r  
gn_tur_elev_c
```

The driver's steering bar: left, right, centered:

```
dr_steer_l  
dr_steer_r  
dr_steer_c
```

The driver's throttle: zero, full:

dr_throttle_z
dr_throttle_f

The driver's service brake: zero, full:

dr_s_brake_z
dr_s_brake_f

The driver's accelerator: zero, full:

dr_accelerator_z
dr_accelerator_f

2.3.2.3.5.1 pots_init

This routine initializes the potentiometers.

| Internal Variables | | |
|---|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| pots | pointer to FILE | |
| pots_error | int | Standard |
| line | int | Standard |
| tmp_str[40] | char | Standard |
| Errors | | |
| Error Name | Reason for Error | |
| POTS: can't open calibrate file | A call to FOPEN returned NULL. | |
| POTS: can't continue because of calibration error | pots_error == TRUE | |
| POTS: can't close calibrate file | A call to FCLOSE returned EOF. | |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| nprintf | Section 2.1.1.3.1.34.1 | |
| pots_check_two | Section 2.1.4.1.2.6.1 | |
| pots_check_three | Section 2.1.4.1.2.5.1 | |

Table 2.3-70: pots_init Information.

2.3.2.3.5.2 pots_comm_trav_real

Given the potentiometer value *pot*, this routine returns a scaled real value between -1.0 and +1.0 for the commander's turret traverse control.

| Parameters | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|--|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| pot | int | Standard |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| pots_scale_lcr(...) | REAL | The scaled value of the commander's turret traverse control. |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| pots_scale_lcr | Section 2.1.4.1.2.2.1 | |

Table 2.3-71: pots_comm_trav_real Information.

2.3.2.3.5.3 pots_comm_elev_real

Given the potentiometer value *pot*, this routine returns a scaled real value between -1.0 and +1.0 for the commander's turret elevation control.

| Parameters | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| pot | int | Standard |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| pots_scale_lcr(...) | REAL | The scaled value of the commander's elevation control |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| pots scale_lcr | Section 2.1.4.1.2.2.1 | |

Table 2.3-72: pots_comm_elev_real Information.

2.3.2.3.5.4 pots_cupola_real

Given the potentiometer value *pot*, this routine returns a scaled real value between -1.0 and +1.0 for the cupola control.

| Parameters | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| pot | int | Standard |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| pots_scale_lr_both(...) | REAL | The scaled value of the cupola control |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| pots_scale_lr_both | Section 2.1.4.1.2.3.1 | |

Table 2.3-73: pots_cupola_real Information.

2.3.2.3.5.5 pots_gunn_trav_real

Given the potentiometer value *pot*, this routine returns a scaled real value between -1.0 and +1.0 for the gunner's turret traverse control.

| Parameters | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|--|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| pot | int | Standard |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| pots_scale_lcr(...) | REAL | The scaled value of the gunner's turret traverse control |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| pots_scale_lcr | Section 2.1.4.1.2.2.1 | |

Table 2.3-74: pots_gunn_trav_real Information.

2.3.2.3.5.6 pots_gunn_elev_real

Given the potentiometer value *pot*, this routine returns a scaled real value between -1.0 and +1.0 for the gunner's turret elevation control.

| Parameters | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|--|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| pot | int | Standard |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| pots_scale_lcr(...) | REAL | The scaled value of the gunner's elevation control |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| pots_scale_lcr | Section 2.1.4.1.2.2.1 | |

Table 2.3-75: pots_gunn_elev_real Information.

2.3.2.3.5.7 pots_steer_bar_real

Given the potentiometer value *pot*, this routine returns a scaled real value between -1.0 and +1.0 for the driver's steering bar.

| Parameters | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| pot | int | Standard |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| pots_scale_lcr(...) | REAL | The scaled value of the driver's steering bar |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| pots_scale_lcr | Section 2.1.4.1.2.2.1 | |

Table 2.3-76: pots_steer_bar_real Information.

2.3.2.3.5.8 pots_throttle_real

Given the potentiometer value *pot*, this routine returns a scaled real value between -1.0 and +1.0 for the driver's throttle.

| Parameters | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| pot | int | Standard |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| pots_scale_lr_pos(...) | REAL | The scaled value of the driver's throttle |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| pots_scale_lr_pos | Section 2.1.4.1.2.4.1 | |

Table 2.3-77: pots_throttle_real Information.

2.3.2.3.5.9 pots_service_brake_real

Given the potentiometer value *pot*, this routine returns a scaled real value between -1.0 and +1.0 for the driver's service brake.

| Parameters | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| pot | int | Standard |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| pots_scale_lr_pos(...) | REAL | The scaled value of the driver's service brake. |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| pots_scale_lr_pos | Section 2.1.4.1.2.4.1 | |

Table 2.3-78: pots_service_brake_real Information.

2.3.2.3.5.10 pots_accelerator_real

Given the potentiometer value *pot*, this routine returns a scaled real value between -1.0 and +1.0 for the driver's accelerator.

| Parameters | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| pot | int | Standard |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| pots_scale_lr_pos(...) | REAL | The scaled value of the driver's accelerator |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| pots_scale_lr_pos | Section 2.1.4.1.2.4.1 | |

Table 2.3-79: pots_accelerator_real Information.

2.3.2.3.6 m2_slope.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m2/src/m2_slope.c [m2_slope.c])

This CSU models output devices on the M2.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"math.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"libturret.h"
"libmatrix.h"
"bigwheel.h"
"ibkin.h"
"libhull.h"
"timers.h"
"timers_dfn.h"
"m2_turret.h"
"m2_cntrl.h"
```

Defines:

| <u>Symbol</u> | <u>Value</u> |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| SLOPE_CENTERED_DEGREES | (10.0) |
| COS_SLOPE_CENTERED | (0.98480775301) |

REAL declarations:

```
cos_hull_slope
```

2.3.2.3.6.1 slope_simul

This routine determines what the slope bubble for the hull and turret should be, and passes the information to the controls module.

| Internal Variables | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| hull dir | REAL | sim_types.h |
| turret dir | REAL | sim_types.h |
| slope centered | BOOLEAN | sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| kinematics get slope ind | Section 2.5.8.1.8 | |
| turret get ref ind | Section 2.5.5.2.16 | |
| controls hull slope ind | Section 2.3.2 | |
| controls turret slope ind | Section 2.3.2 | |

Table 2.3-80: slope_simul Information.

2.3.2.3.6.2 slope_get_cos_hull_slope

This routine returns the cosine of the slope bubble.

| Return Values | | |
|----------------|------|-------------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| cos_hull_slope | REAL | The cosine of the hull slope bubble |

Table 2.3-81: slope_get_cos_hull_slope Information.

2.3.3 M2 Weapons

The M2 fires unguided, or ballistic, rounds as well as TOW missiles. The simulation must model the processes associated with the weapons systems which take place within the vehicle. It also must model the flyout of the round or missile and the reaction to impacts.

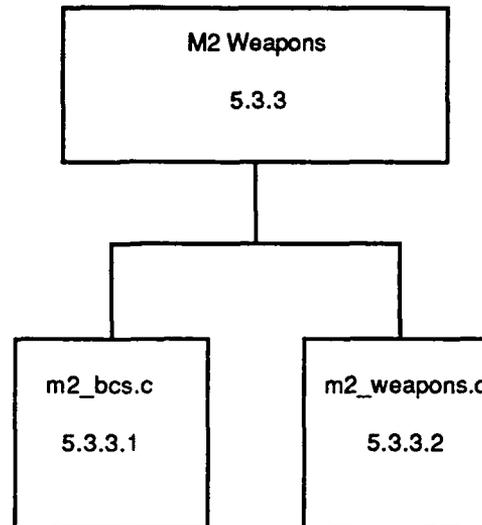


Figure 2.3-4: Structure of the M2 Weapons CSCI.

The M2 accounts for the ballistic trajectory of the rounds fired in ballistic computer systems. These systems take range to target and turret traverse rate information coupled with knowledge about the round to be fired and calculate superelevation and lead angles.

Calculation of the superelevation and lead angles takes place in `m2_bcs.c`. The range used in the M2 is manually set by the user. This system is modeled in `m2_bcs.c`. This routine tells the CIG the current range so the range can be displayed.

Knowledge of the round to be fired is also maintained in `m2_bcs.c`. The required superelevation and time of flight for a particular round at a particular range is found using routines in `libball`. This information is used to calculate lead angle.

Commands to fire a ballistic round are initiated in the controls code. There are a number of steps to be performed when a round is fired and these tasks are performed in `m2_weapons.c`. The availability of the round is checked by polling the munitions management code. If a round is available, the direction of the gun tube is determined. This is a combination of the gunner's line of sight, the superelevation and lead angle determined in the ballistics computer and a random offset to model dispersion. The dispersion is found using routines in the math library. `libball` is called to actually fire the round. If the round is successfully fired, the sound of firing is made, the ammunition is decremented and a message is put onto the net.

Certain vehicle specific functions associated with firing ballistic rounds are performed through `m2_weapons.c`. The gun on the M2 fires repetitively and the task of tracking the rates of fire and firing the rounds is also performed in `m2_weapons.c`.

The M2 fires a TOW missile. Firing the missile is similar to firing a ballistic round. The controls code calls `m2_weapons.c` when the trigger is pulled. The weapons code times the duration of the trigger pull and checks a number of conditions. Items of concern are vehicle speed, TOW launcher up, and missile selected. If all the necessary conditions are met for the required amount of time and a missile is available, an attempt to fire a missile is made. The attempt is made by calling a routine in `libmissile`. If the attempt is successful, `libmissile` puts a message on the network and `m2_weapons.c` generates the appropriate sound.

The flyout of the TOW is modeled in `libmissile`. `M2_weapons.c` sends missile control signals to `libmissile`. `libmissile` uses this information along with an understanding of the missile characteristics to generate a series of missile trajectory chords. This chord information is sent to the CIG and to the network. The CIG code determines when an impact occurs and calls `libmissile`. `libmissile` uses the same routines used for ballistic rounds to generate the necessary effects and place messages on the network.

The following two CSU's contain the M2 specific routines necessary for this simulation.

`m2_bcs.c`
`m2_weapons.c`

2.3.3.1 m2_bcs.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m2/src/m2_bcs.c [m2_bcs.c])

The M2's ballistic weapons are modelled by this CSU.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"math.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"mun_type.h"
"timers.h"
"timers_dfn.h"
"libmatrix.h"
"libball.h"
"m2_bcs.h"
"m2_cntrl.h"
"m2_turret.h"
```

Defines:

| <u>Symbol</u> | <u>Value</u> |
|------------------|---|
| BCS_DEBUG | FALSE |
| MAX_BCS_SETTING | 3000.0 |
| MIN_BCS_SETTING | 0.0 |
| BCS_BOOTUP_TIME | 1.2 seconds |
| BCS_BOOTUP_TICKS | ((int)(BCS_BOOTUP_TIME*TICKS_PER_SECOND)) |
| ISU_DELTA_ELEV | (deg_to_rad(0.2)) |

int declarations and initialization:

```

bcs_bootup_timer = NULL_TIMER
bcs_booted_up = FALSE
ammo_type_indexed
bcs_null_status = FALSE
```

either TRUE or FALSE
can be munition_US_M791,
munition_USM792, or empty

REAL declarations:

```

apds_yb[10]
apds_zb[10]
heat_yb[10]
heat_zb[10]
bcs_range
super_elevation
flight_time
```

in meters
sin(super elevation)
seconds

char declarations:

```
bcs_range_str[5]
```

Pointer to char declarations and initialization:

```
bcs_range_format = "%04d"
```

Procedure declarations:

```

    bcs_set_ballistics_computer()
    turret_set_super_elevation()
  
```

2.3.3.1.1 bcs_init

This routine does a one-time initialization of the ballistics computer system.

| Calls | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| ballistics load parameter file | Section 2.5.2.3.3 |
| bcs set ballistics computer | Section 2.3.3.1.7 |
| bcs ammo index no round | Section 2.3.3.1.5 |
| turret set super elevation | Section 2.3.2.3.6.1.1.31 |

Table 2.3-82: bcs_init Information.

2.3.3.1.2 bcs_simul

This routine performs the ballistics computer system simulation on a tick by tick basis.

| Calls | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| timers get in use status | Section 2.6.3.7.1 |
| timers get ticking status | Section 2.6.3.20.1 |
| timers free timer | Section 2.6.3.5.1 |
| timers set null timer | Section 2.6.3.14.1 |
| controls_turret_power_system on | Section 2.3.2 |
| turret set super elevation | Section 2.3.6.1.1.31 |

Table 2.3-83: bcs_simul Information.

2.3.3.1.3 bcs_ammo_index_hei_25

This routine notifies the ballistics computer system that the 25mm gun is selected with hei ammunition.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| bcs set ballistics computer | Section 2.3.3.1.7 |

Table 2.3-84: bcs_ammo_index_hei_25 Information.

2.3.3.1.4 bcs_ammo_index_apds_25

This routine notifies the ballistics computer system that the 25mm gun is selected with apds ammunition.

| Calls | |
|----------------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| bcs set ballistic computer | Section 2.3.3.1.7 |

Table 2.3-85: bcs_ammo_index_apds_25 Information.

2.3.3.1.5 bcs_ammo_index_no_round

This routine notifies the ballistics computer system that the 25mm gun is no longer selected. This routine is called when the TOW is selected, or when no ammo is selected. The ballistics computer is reset from this routine; the range string displayed in the ISU is cleared.

2.3.3.1.6 bcs_range_is

This routine is called by the controls module to notify the ballistics computer system of a new range value. The bcs performs error checking on the value.

| Parameters | | |
|---------------------------------|---|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| range from switch | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Errors | | |
| Error Name | Reason for Error | |
| PANIC--invalid range ... in bcs | The variable range from switch has an unexpected value. | |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| bcs set ballistic computer | Section 2.3.3.1.7 | |

Table 2.3-86: bcs_range_is Information.

2.3.3.1.7 bcs_set_ballistics_computer

This routine performs simulation of the on-board ballistics computer. It calculates the flight time and super elevation of the indexed ammunition type, given the bcs_range.

| Errors | |
|------------------------------|---|
| Error Name | Reason for Error |
| BCS ERROR: Unknown ammo type | The variable ammo_type_indexed has an unexpected value. |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| ballistics_calc_time | Section 2.5.2.1.1 |
| ballistics_calc_se | Section 2.5.2.1.2 |
| turret_set_super_elevation | Section 2.3.6.1.1.31 |

Table 2.3-87: bcs_set_ballistics_computer Information.

2.3.3.1.8 bcs_get_super_elevation

This routine returns the super elevation.

| Return Values | | |
|-----------------|------|---------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| super_elevation | REAL | The super elevation |

Table 2.3-88: bcs_get_super_elevation Information.

2.3.3.1.9 bcs_get_range

This routine returns the bcs range.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|---------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| bcs_range | REAL | The bcs range |

Table 2.3-89: bcs_get_range Information.

2.3.3.1.10 bcs_get_time_of_flight

This routine returns the flight time of the projectile.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|-----------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| flight_time | REAL | The flight time of the projectile |

Table 2.3-90: bcs_get_time_of_flight Information.

2.3.3.1.11 bcs_get_ammo_type_indexed

This routine returns the type of ammunition selected.

| Return Values | | |
|--------------------|------|------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| ammo type selected | int | The selected ammunition type |

Table 2.3-91: bcs_get_ammo_type_indexed Information.

2.3.3.1.12 bcs_get_range_str

This routine is called by the graphics interface to get the range to be displayed on the screen of the gunner's view (100s of meters).

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| bcs_range_str | pointer to char | The bcs range string |

Table 2.3-82: bcs_get_range_str Information.

2.3.3.1.13 bcs_turn_computer_on

This routine is called by controls to boot the ballistics computer system when turret power is turned on.

| Calls | |
|------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| timers get timer | Section 2.6.3.6.1 |

Table 2.3-93: bcs_turn_computer_on Information.

2.3.3.1.14 bcs_turn_computer_off

This routine turns off the ballistics computer system. This routine is called when turret power is turned off.

| Calls | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls_turret_power_system off | Section 2.3.2 |
| turret_set super elevation | Section 2.3.6.1.1.31 |
| timers_set null timer | Section 2.6.3.14.1 |
| timers_free timer | Section 2.6.3.5.1 |

Table 2.3-94: bcs_turn_computer_off Information.

2.3.3.1.15 bcs_str_null

If `bcs_null_status` is `TRUE`, this routine sets it `FALSE` and returns `TRUE`. If `bcs_null_status` is `FALSE`, this routine returns `FALSE`.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|--|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | <code>bcs_null_status</code> was <code>TRUE</code> , is now <code>FALSE</code> . |
| FALSE | int | <code>bcs_null_status</code> was <code>FALSE</code> , is not changed. |

Table 2.3-95: `bcs_str_null` Information.

2.3.3.2 m2_weapons.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m2/src/m2_weapons.c [m2_weapons.c])

Miscellaneous weapons functions for the M2 are performed by this CSU.

Includes:

```

"stdio.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"basic.h"
"mass_std.c.h"
"dgi_stdg.h"
"sim_cig_if.h"
"failure.h"
"libfail.h"
"librva.h"
"libevent.h"
"libmatrix.h"
"libmath.h"
"libturret.h"
"libhull.h"
"libimps.h"
"libkin.h"
"libsound.h"
"librepair.h"
"libnetworkh"
"libball.h"
"libmissile.h"
"libmap.h"
"miss_tow.h"
"mun_type.h"
"m2_mem_dfn.h"
"m2_ammo.h"
"m2_ammo_df.h"
"m2_bcs.h"

```

"m2_dtrain.h"
 "m2_elecsys.h"
 "m2_firectl.h"
 "m2_turret.h"
 "m2_sound_dfn.h"
 "m2_sound.h"
 "m2_weapons.h"

Defines:

| <u>Symbol</u> | <u>Value</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|----------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| WEAPONS_EMPTY | -1 | |
| RAD_STD_DEV | (mil_to_rad(0.3)) | 0.3 mils |
| TOW_LAUNCH_X | (-0.9) | meters to side of turret center |
| TOW_LAUNCH_Y | 0.5 | meters from center of turret |
| TOW_LAUNCH_Z | 1.2 | meters above gun axes |
| TOW_TIMER_DELAY | 22 | 1.5 second tow delay |
| GUN_BREECH_X | 0.15228 | meters from base of hull |
| GUN_BREECH_Y | (-0.53299) | meters from base of hull |
| GUN_BREECH_Z | 2.275 | meters from base of hull |
| GUN_LENGTH | 2.83299 | meters from turret center |
| GUN_SIGHT_X | 0.0 | meters from turret center |
| GUN_SIGHT_Y | 0.96447 | meters from turret center |
| GUN_SIGHT_Z | 0.0 | meters from turret center |
| EFFECT_OFFSET | 3.0 | |
| LOW_FIRE_RATE_CHANGE_MASK | 9 | 100 rounds per minute |
| HIGH_FIRE_RATE_CHANGE_MASK | 5 | 180 rounds per minute |
| MAX_MISSILES | 2 | missiles in flight |

TOW_MISSILE declarations:

missiles[MAX_MISSILES]

VECTOR declarations and initialization:

| | |
|------------------|--|
| missile_fire_pos | location of launch point in turret coordinates |
| turret_center | location of turret center in hull coordinates |
| rel_sight_pos | location of sight in turret coordinates |

int declarations and initialization:

ammo_type_loaded
 ammo_type_in_flight
 tow_timer = 0
 tow_launcher_status = WORKING
 high_fire_rate = FALSE
 multi_shot_mode = FALSE
 trigger_is_pulled = FALSE
 shot_misfired = FALSE

ObjectType declarations:

ammo_type_selected

2.3.3.2.1 weapons_missile_is_launched

This routine launches the missiles (up to the maximum number of missiles).

| Internal Variables | | |
|------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | int | Standard |
| launch_point | VECTOR | sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| vec_mat_mul | Section 2.6.2.56.1 | |
| vec_add | Section 2.6.2.57.1 | |
| kinematics_get_h_to_w | Section 2.5.8.1.2 | |
| kinematics_get_o_to_h | Section 2.5.8.1.4 | |
| missile_tow_fire | Section 2.5.3.13.2 | |
| ammo_weapon_is_fired | Section 2.3.5.1.56 | |
| sound_make_const_sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 | |
| suspension_gun_fired | Section 2.5.6.1.1 | |
| turret_to_hull_cos | | |
| turret_to_hull_sin | | |

Table 2.3-96: weapons_missile_is_launched Information.

2.3.3.2.2 tow_fired_check

This routine is called each tick to see if launcher conditions are met. If so, then missiles are launched.

| Calls | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| firectl_tow_ready_to_fire | Section 2.3.2.2.3.12 |
| map_get_network_type_from_ammo_entry | Section 2.6.11.2.3 |
| electsys_tow_request | Section 2.3.6.3.1.21 |
| weapons_missile_is_launched | Section 2.3.3.2.1 |

Table 2.3-97: tow_fired_check Information.

2.3.3.2.3 weapons_fire_round

This routine fires a round of the specified *ammo*. First, fire position in world coordinates is computed. The gun velocity vector is computed. Random biases are computed and a biased gun-to-world matrix is recorded. The gun is fired, notifying both suspension and ballistics. The routine calculates the gun muzzle position, painting the muzzle blast. The network is notified of the weapon firing.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| ammo | int | Standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| gun position | VECTOR | sim_types.h |
| gun velocity | VECTOR | sim_types.h |
| bias vector | VECTOR | sim_types.h |
| gun to world | T MATRIX | sim_types.h |
| f_pos[3] | float | Standard |
| f_gun_velocity[3] | float | Standard |
| round_id | int | Standard |
| gun muzzle | VECTOR | sim_types.h |
| f_gun_muzzle[3] | float | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| vec mat mul | Section 2.6.2.56.1 | |
| kinematics get h to w | Section 2.5.8.1.2 | |
| vec add | Section 2.6.2.57.1 | |
| kinematics get o to h | Section 2.5.8.1.4 | |
| vec scale | Section 2.6.2.64.1 | |
| kinematics get d pos | Section 2.5.8.1.7 | |
| d2f vec copy | Section 2.6.2.2.1 | |
| bivariant normal distribution | Section 2.6.1.1.1 | |
| turret get gun to world | Section 2.3.6.1.1.28 | |
| event get eventid | Section 2.6.9.1.2 | |
| suspension gun fired | Section 2.5.6.1.1 | |
| turret to hull cos | | |
| turret to hull sin | | |
| ballistics fire a round | Section 2.5.2.2.1 | |
| map_get_tracer_from_ammo_entry | Section 2.6.11.2.9 | |
| vec init | Section 2.6.2.61.1 | |
| network send shell fire pkt | Section 2.1.1.3.1.57.1 | |
| turret get turret slew rate | Section 2.3.6.1.1.4 | |
| bcs_get_ammo_type_indexed | Section 2.2.3.1.18 | |

Table 2.3-98: weapons_fire_round Information.

2.3.3.2.4 weapons_fire

This routine fires the weapon. It first gets the ammo type, then determines the rate of fire change mask. It checks for the trigger being pulled in single-shot or multi-shot mode. It fires the weapon for the appropriate ammo. It makes the sound of firing, and keeps track of failures and repairs.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| fire rate change mask | int | Standard |
| gunnery frame counter | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| ammo_round_selected_status | Section 2.3.5.1.26 | |
| map_get_ammo_entry_from_network_type | Section 2.6.11.2.1 | |
| ammo_round_loaded_status | Section 2.3.5.1.27 | |
| firectl_25mm_ready_to_fire | Section 2.3.2.2.3.11 | |
| ammo_bolt_position_status | Section 2.3.5.1.53 | |
| ammo_low_ammo_ready_to_fire | Section 2.3.5.1.51 | |
| electsys_25mm_gun_request | Section 2.3.6.3.1.24 | |
| fail_break_system | Section 2.5.4.8.1 | |
| sound_make_const_sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 | |
| sfail_event_occurred | Section 2.5.4.21.1 | |
| ammo_weapon_is_fired | Section 2.3.5.1.56 | |
| sound_of_main_gun_firing | Section 2.1.3.3.9 | |
| weapons_fire_round | Section 2.3.3.2.3 | |
| firectl_tow_ready_to_fire | Section 2.3.2.2.3.12 | |
| firectl_weapon_ready | Section 2.3.2.2.3.10 | |
| ammo_misfire_lock_status | Section 2.3.5.1.54 | |
| repair_fix_failure | Section 2.5.4.19.5 | |

Table 2.3-99: weapons_fire Information.

2.3.3.2.5 weapons_simul

This routine performs the tick-by-tick simulation of the weapons.

| Internal Variables | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | int | Standard |
| found missile | int | Standard |
| vehicle moving | int | Standard |
| sight_pos | VECTOR | sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| tow fired check | Section 2.3.3.2.2 | |
| vec mat mul | Section 2.6.2.56.1 | |
| vec add | Section 2.6.2.57.1 | |
| kinematics get h to w | Section 2.5.8.1.2 | |
| kinematics get o to h | Section 2.5.8.1.4 | |
| drivetrain get vehicle speed | Section 2.3.6.2.4.8 | |
| missile tow cut wire | Section 2.5.3.13.5 | |
| missile tow fly | Section 2.5.3.13.3 | |

Table 2.3-100: weapons_simul Information.

2.3.3.2.6 weapons_init

This routine initializes the weapons system.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | int | Standard |
| time temp | long | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| missile tow init | Section 2.5.3.13.1 | |
| missile_util init | Section 2.5.3.27.1 | |

Table 2.3-101: weapons_init Information.

2.3.3.2.7 weapons_set_low_fire_rate

This routine is called from the CIG and Handles modules. It sets the multi shot mode flag to TRUE, signifying that the weapon is in multi-shot mode.

2.3.3.2.8 weapons_trigger_is_released

This routine releases the trigger.

2.3.3.2.9 weapons_cut_any_tow_wires

This routine cuts any tow wires.

| Internal Variables | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| missile tow cut wire | Section 2.5.3.13.5 | |

Table 2.3-102: weapons_cut_any_tow_wires Information.

2.3.3.2.10 weapons_set_high_fire_rate

This routine sets *high_fire_rate* and *multi_shot_mode* equal to TRUE, signifying that the weapon is in high fire multi-shot mode.

2.3.3.2.11 weapons_set_single_shot_mode

This routine sets *multi_shot_mode* equal to FALSE, signifying that the weapon is in single shot mode.

2.3.3.2.12 weapons_trigger_is_pulled

This routine sets *trigger_is_pulled* equal to TRUE, signifying that the trigger is pulled.

2.3.3.2.13 weapons_trigger_status

This routine returns the trigger status.

| Return Values | | |
|-------------------|------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| trigger_is_pulled | int | If equal to TRUE, the trigger is pulled; if equal to FALSE, the trigger is released. |

Table 2.3-103: weapons_trigger_status Information.

2.3.3.2.14 weapons_shot_misfired

This routine causes a shot misfire failure.

2.3.3.2.15 weapons_break_tow_launcher

This routine causes the tow launcher to fail.

2.3.3.2.16 weapons_repair_tow_launcher

This routine repairs the tow launcher.

2.3.3.2.17 weapons_misfire_corrected

This routine repairs a weapons misfire.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo misfire corrected | Section 2.3.5.1.58 |

Table 2.3-104: weapons_misfire_corrected Information.

2.3.3.2.18 weapons_vehicle_rolled

This routine is not used in the version 6.6 release.

2.3.3.2.19 weapons_vehicle_unrolled

This routine is not used in the version 6.6 release.

2.3.3.2.20 weapons_download_ballistics_tables

This routine downloads the ballistics trajectory data file for the ammo types used in the M2 tank.

| Calls | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| ballistics load trajectory file | Section 2.5.2.3.1 |

Table 2.3-105: weapons_download_ballistics_tables Information.

2.3.3.2.21 weapons_keybrd_fire

This routine fires a round, responding to a command from the keyboard.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| ammo | int | Standard |
| | | |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| weapons_fire_round | Section 2.3.3.2.3 | |

Table 2.3-106: weapons_keybrd_fire Information.

2.3.4 M2 Failures

Failure generation in SIMNET allows the introduction of simulated physical failures and degradations of a vehicle's capabilities. This involves the generation of a variety of different kinds of failures and the presentation of these failures to either the crew of a manned simulator, or the operator of a computer controlled vehicle. Failures are divided into categories that indicate the method used for failure generation. The three categories are combat damage, stochastic failure, and deterministic failure.

Combat Damage

During combat, a vehicle receives combat information messages from the network. This information comes in two different forms. First, an impact message tells the vehicle that someone has been hit by an incoming direct fire round or missile (both referred to as a round). If the round struck another vehicle, then the message is ignored for purposes of combat damage. The vehicle struck by the round uses the information in the message to calculate any damages that may result. Second, an indirect fire message tells the vehicle that an indirect fire round has exploded. The impact point is checked to determine if the impact was close enough to damage the vehicle.

Stochastic Failures

A stochastic failure occurs when a vehicle fails on its own and not because of a crew error or due to combat damage. The frequency of failure is determined by a Mean Number of Operations Between Failures (MNOBF). Stochastic failures can degrade functions or can serve as a warning for potential deterministic failures.

Deterministic Failures

Deterministic failures are those failures which result from some improper action by the crew that generally could have been prevented. These include both failures due to resource depletion and failures due to crew error. Examples of these errors include mismanaging fuel and ammunition, ignoring warning lights, and throwing a track while driving the vehicle across a hill with too great a slope.

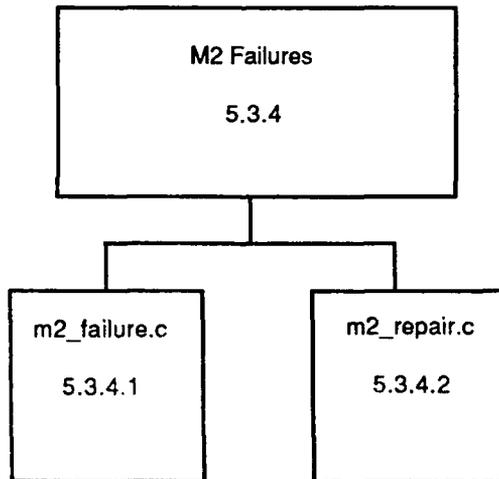


Figure 2.3-5: Structure of the M2 Failures CSC.

The CSU's listed below provide the routines for failure simulation.

m2_failure.c
m2_repair.c

2.3.4.1 m2_failure.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m2/src/m2_failure.c [m2_failure.c])

The vehicle specific failures functions are found in this CSU.

Includes:

| | |
|----------------|------------------|
| "stdio.h" | "bigwheel.h" |
| "math.h" | "libsound.h" |
| "sim_types.h" | "libmain.h" |
| "sim_dfns.h" | "librva.h" |
| "sim_macros.h" | "m2_cntrl.h" |
| "pro_sim.h" | "m2_dtrain.h" |
| "mun_type.h" | "m2_elecsys.h" |
| "pro_data.h" | "m2_engine.h" |
| "mass_stdc.h" | "m2_engfail.h" |
| "dgi_stdg.h" | "m2_failure.h" |
| "sim_cig_if.h" | "m2_fuelsys.h" |
| "libfail.h" | "m2_handles.h" |
| "failure.h" | "m2_sound_dfn.h" |
| "status.h" | "m2_trans.h" |
| "status_m2.h" | "m2_turret.h" |
| "repair_m2.h" | "m2_vision.h" |
| "libnetwork.h" | "m2_weapons.h" |
| "librepair.h" | "m2_rep_map.h" |
| "libhull.h" | |

Defines:

```

NUM_SUB_SYSTEMS
MOBILITY_SYSTEM
FIREPOWER_SYSTEM
SUPPORT_SYSTEM
ACTUAL_NUM_LEVELS
USED_NUM_LEVELS
MAINT_L_1_MMBF
MAINT_L_2_MMBF
MAINT_L_3_MMBF
MAINT_L_4_MMBF
MAINT_L_5_MMBF

```

Declarations:

```

MAINT_LEVEL_ARRAY

```

2.3.4.1.1 fail_init

This routine initializes the failures system. The combat failures and combat failure table are initialized, and the stochastic failures and stochastic damages table are initialized. The repairs are initialized and the collision damages are initialized.

| Internal Variables | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| failure collision damages | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| failure collision damages | Section 2.3.4.1.2 | |
| cfail init | Section 2.5.4.5.1 | |
| fail table init | Section 2.5.4.11.1 | |
| sfail init | Section 2.5.4.23.1 | |
| get_sdamage file | Section 2.5.1.2.7 | |
| lrepair init | Section 2.5.4.19.1 | |
| collision init | Section 2.5.10.5.1 | |

Table 2.3-107: fail_init Information.

2.3.4.1.2 failure_collision_damages

This routine is called by the collision code when a collision is detected. Parameters are represented as follows:

- direction* -- The direction the collision came from: RIGHT_WHEEL, LEFT_WHEEL, or REAR_WHEEL, as defined in /simnet/vehicle/libbigwh/bigwh_loc.h
- cause* -- The cause of the collision. *cause* can be either a hash id corresponding to the vehicle collided with or -2 (signifying a ground collision)
- event_id* -- The event id corresponding to the collision

| Parameters | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| direction | int | Standard |
| cause | int | Standard |
| event_id | long int | Standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| vid | pointer to VehicleID | basic.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| 0 | int | Successful |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| sound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 | |
| rva get veh id | Section 2.5.12.10.1 | |
| turret collision detected | Section 2.3.6.1.1.25 | |
| network send outta my way mf | Section 2.1.1.3.1.8.1 | |

Table 2.3-108: failure_collision_damages Information.

2.3.4.1.3 failure_check_cat_kill

This routine checks to see if a direct impact packet came from a mine. If the packet is from a mine, then the tank is destroyed. If the packet is not from a mine, then damages are calculated by calling `cfail_dir_fire_damages()` in `libfail`. Parameters are represented as follows:

ammo_type -- the ammo index from `libmap`
hit_msg -- pointer to the Impact Variant PDU

| Parameters | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <code>hit_msg</code> | pointer to <code>ImpactVariant</code> | <code>p_sim.h</code> |
| <code>ammo_type</code> | <code>int</code> | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| <code>fail_vehicle_is_destroyed</code> | Section 2.5.4.9.2 | |
| <code>cfail_dir_fire_damages</code> | Section 02.5.4.3.1 | |

Table 2.3-109: `failure_check_cat_kill` Information.

2.3.4.1.4 failure_check_indir_fire_damages

This routine checks to see if an indirect impact packet came from a mine. If the packet is from a mine and the detonation occurs within 10 meters of the tank, then the tank is destroyed. If the packet is not from a mine, then damages are calculated by calling `cfail_indirect_fire_damages()` in `libfail`. Parameters are represented as follows:

ammo_type -- the ammo index from `libmap`
indir_fire_msg -- pointer to the Indirect Fire Variant PDU
r_squared -- The range from the detonation to the vehicle
detonation_num -- The detonation number within the Indirect Fire Variant PDU

| Parameters | | |
|--|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <code>ammo_type</code> | int | Standard |
| <code>indir_fire_msg</code> | pointer to IndirectFireVariant | p_sim.h |
| <code>r_squared</code> | REAL | sim_types.h |
| <code>detonation_num</code> | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| fail vehicle is destroyed | Section 2.5.4.9.2 | |
| <code>cfail_indirect_fire_damages</code> | Section 2.5.4.4.1 | |
| <code>kinematics_get_h_to_o</code> | Section 2.5.8.1.3 | |
| <code>kinematics_get_w_to_h</code> | Section 2.5.8.1.1 | |

Table 2.3-110: failure_check_indir_fire_damages Information.

2.3.4.2 m2_repair.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m2/src/m2_repair.c [m2_repair.c])

The M2 specific repairs functions are found in this CSU.

Includes:

| | |
|----------------|----------------|
| "stdio.h" | "pro_data.h" |
| "sim_dfns.h" | "pro_sim.h" |
| "sim_macros.h" | "repair_m2.h" |
| "sim_types.h" | "timers_dfn.h" |
| "pro_assoc.h" | "timers.h" |
| "mass_stdh.h" | "libnetwork.h" |
| "dgi_stdg.h" | "m2_cntrl.h" |
| "sim_cig_if.h" | "m2_resupp.h" |

Defines:

QUIET
REQUEST
MAX_REPAIR_ENTITIES

Declarations:

repair_vehicle
repair_vehicles_near_hear
num_repair_vehicles
repair_state
repair_timer_id
clear_repair_vehicles()
repair_quiet_state()
repair_request_state()
send_feed_me_packets_repair_vehicles()

2.3.4.2.1 repair_request

This routine processes repair requests that come in over the network from the Admin/Log console of the MCC. The MCC host times these repairs and informs the simulator that the repair is complete via a network message.

| Parameters | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| event | int | Standard |
| agent | pointer to VehicleID | basic.h |
| code | int | Standard |
| originator | pointer to SimulationAddress | address.h |
| tid | TransactionIdentifier | p_assoc.h |
| Errors | | |
| Error | Reason for Error | |
| stderr, REPAIR: repair_request() | unknown repair state | |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| timers free timer | Section 2.6.3.5.1 | |
| repair system is fixed | Section 2.5.4.19.4 | |
| send repaired pkt | Section 2.1.1.3.1.38.1 | |

Table 2.3-111: repair_request Information.

2.3.4.2.2 repair_simul

This routine runs the repair simulation and is responsible for all self-repairs to the simulation. The routine checks the vehicle's repair state and calls the appropriate routine for that state.

| Errors | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| Error | Reason for Error |
| stderr, REPAIR: repair_simul() | unknown repair state |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| repair quiet state | Section 2.3.4.2.7 |
| repair request state | Section 2.3.4.2.8 |
| clear repair vehicles | Section 2.3.4.2.4 |

Table 2.3-112: repair_simul Information.

2.3.4.2.3 repair_init

This routine initializes the repair simulation. All repair vehicles are cleared, the repair state is set to QUIET, and the repair timer is set to NULL_TIMER.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| clear_repair_vehicles | Section 2.3.4.2.4 |

Table 2.3-113: repair_init Information.

2.3.4.2.4 clear_repair_vehicles

This routine clears the *repair_vehicles_near_here* flag to FALSE and the number of repair vehicles to zero.

2.3.4.2.5 repair_near_repair

This routine maintains the list of close vehicles which are repair vehicles. If any repair vehicles are on this list, the *repair_vehicles_near_here* flag is set to TRUE.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| v | pointer to VehicleID | basic.h |

Table 2.3-114: repair_near_repair Information.

2.3.4.2.6 send_feed_me_packets_repair_vehicles

This routine sends a repair request packet to each of the repair vehicles on the network.

| Internal Variables | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| network_send_feed_me_packet | Section 2.1.1.3.1.48.1 | |

Table 2.3-115: send_feed_me_packets_repair_vehicles Information.

2.3.4.2.7 repair_quiet_state

This routine determines the vehicle's repair Finite State Machine's QUIET state. If the following conditions are BOTH TRUE:

- The resupply gating conditions are TRUE (the vehicle is alive, the vehicle is not moving, and no controls failures exist).
- There are repair vehicles nearby.

Then, send a feed me packet to the repair vehicles on the network, start the repair timer, and enter the REQUEST state. If any of the conditions are not met, remain in the QUIET state.

| Return Values | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| QUIET | int | The vehicle is in the repair FSM QUIET state |
| REQUEST | int | The vehicle is in the repair FSM REQUEST state |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| resupply gating conditions | Section 2.3.5.3.15 | |
| timers get timer | Section 2.6.3.6.1 | |
| send feed me packets repair vehicles | Section 2.3.4.2.6 | |

Table 2.3-116: repair_quiet_state Information.

2.3.4.2.8 repair_request_state

This routine determines the vehicle's repair Finite State Machine's REQUEST state. If EITHER of the following conditions are TRUE:

- The resupply gating conditions are FALSE (the vehicle is dead, the vehicle is moving, or a controls failure exists).
- There are no fuel carriers nearby.

Then, free the repair timer and enter the QUIET state. If none of the conditions are met and the resupply timer has expired, send another service request, restart the timer, and remain in the REQUEST state. If the resupply timer has not expired, remain in the REQUEST state.

| Return Values | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| QUIET | int | The vehicle is in the repair FSM QUIET state |
| REQUEST | int | The vehicle is in the repair FSM REQUEST state |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| resupply gating conditions | Section 2.3.5.3.15 | |
| timers get timer | Section 2.6.3.6.1 | |
| send feed me packets repair vehicles | Section 2.3.4.2.6 | |

Table 2.3-117: repair_request_state Information.

2.3.4.2.9 print_repair_status

This routine prints the repair status information.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| s | pointer to char | Standard |
| | | |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | int | Standard |

Table 2.3-118: print_repair_status Information.

2.3.5 M2 Munitions Management

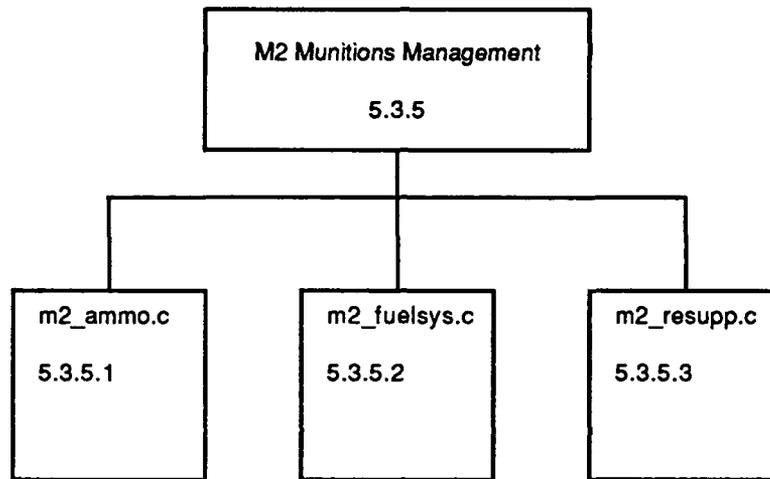


Figure 2.3-6: Structure of the M2 Munitions Management CSC.

The simulation monitors fuel and ammunition in the above files. The fuel system involves more than one fuel tank, and the fuel may transfer between these tanks within the vehicle. The simulation must also determine the states of all munitions on board a vehicle. This includes the availability, which ammunitions are loaded, and which ammunition is being fired. Resupply of all munitions (fuel and ammunition) is coordinated in the file "m2_resupp.c" for the associated vehicles. These files implement the functions necessary to resupply munitions from MCC vehicles (hemmits, etc.) and other vehicle simulations (m1 to m1, m2 to m2).

The following CSU's provide this functionality.

m2_ammo.c
m2_fuelsys.c
m2_resupp.c

2.3.5.1 m2_ammo.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m2/src/m2_ammo.c [m2_ammo.c])

This CSU monitors the M2's ammunition supply.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"  
"sim_dfns.h"  
"sim_macros.h"  
"sim_types.h"  
"mass_stdc.h"  
"dgi_stdg.h"  
"sim_cig_if.h"  
"timers_dfn.h"  
"timers.h"  
"libnetwork.h"  
"libsound.h"  
"failure.h"  
"libfail.h"  
"m2_alpha.h"  
"m2_alpha_df.h"  
"m2_ammo.h"  
"m2_ammo_df.h"  
"m2_turr_mx.h"  
"m2_turr_pn.h"  
"m2_cntrl.h"  
"m2_ctl_df.h"  
"m2_launcher.h"  
"m2_resupp.h"  
"m2_sound_dfn.h"  
"m2_tmrs_df.h"  
"m2_weapons.h"  
"m2_isu.h"  
"m2_turret.h"  
"m2_bcs.h"  
"m2_firectl.h"  
"mun_type.h"
```

Static Variable and Procedure Declarations:

Note that the hei and apds ammunition cans are stored as a sequence of bits:

AP == 0, HE == 1, where each bit represents a box of 30 rounds. The Least Significant Bit represents the box closest to the barrel, and the Most Significant Bit represents the box farthest away from the barrel.

```
apds_can_quantity  
apds_can_ammo_boxes  
hei_can_quantity  
hei_can_ammo_boxes  
apds_stowed_quantity  
hei_stowed_quantity  
tow_stowed_quantity  
dragon_stowed_quantity
```

missile1_val
 missile2_val
 m3_configuration_val

n_25_stowed
 n_missile_stowed
 n_dragon_stowed

displayed_stowed_quantity

hei_can_switch_val
 apds_can_switch_val
 ammo_reversed_val
 tow_launcher_val
 gps_mag_val
 bolt_position
 ammo_round_selected
 ammo_round_loaded
 ammo_round_indexed
 ammo_round_chambered
 ammo_round_last_selected
 ammo_misfire_lock

low_ammo_val
 low_ammo_lock_val
 tow_test_in_progress
 tow_test_val

-- Where 0.0 == BEGIN and 1.0 == END

missile1_selected
 missile2_selected
 ammo_transfer_status

-- For AMMO_RECIEVE_VAL, an
 ammunition transfer receive is valid; for
 AMMO_SEND_VAL, the ammunition
 transfer send is valid; for
 AMMO_NO_TRANSFER_VAL, no
 ammunition transfer is valid; for
 AMMO_INTERNAL_VAL, an internal
 ammunition transfer is valid; for AMMO

ammo_mgmt_round
 resupply_counter
 internal_resupply_in_progress

ammo_reversed_check()
 ammo_indexed_check()
 ammo_tow_test_check()
 ammo_low_ammo_check()
 ammo_tow_test_start()
 ammo_tow_test_stop()
 ammo_get_missile_loaded()
 ammo_get_apds_can_first_round()
 ammo_get_hei_can_first_round()
 ammo_remove_apds_can_round()
 ammo_remove_hei_can_round()
 ammo_get_apds_can_box()
 ammo_get_hei_can_box()
 ammo_hei_can_enough_room()

```

ammo_apds_can_enough_room()
ammo_25mm_stowage_enough_room()
ammo_two_tubes_enough_room()
ammo_tow_stowage_enough_room()
ammo_dragon_stowage_enough_room()
ammo_resupply_timeout_check()
ammo_ready_to_internal_resupply()
ammo_start_internal_resupply()
ammo_internal_resupply_start_check()
ammo_internal_resupply_abort_check()
ammo_rounds_on_board_check()
ammo_hei_stowage_enough_supply()
ammo_apds_stowage_enough_supply()
ammo_tow_stowage_enough_supply()
ammo_supply_empty_stowage()

```

2.3.5.1.1 ammo_init

This routine initializes the ammo system.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls bolt position sear | Section 2.3.2 |
| fail_init failure | Section 2.5.4.11.2 |

Table 2.3-119: ammo_init Information.

2.3.5.1.2 ammo_simul

This routine simulates the various functions of the ammunition system on a tick by tick basis. The routine checks the status of any internal or external ammunition transfers or resupplies. The routine monitors the types and quantities of ammo in location.

| Calls | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo reversed check | Section 2.3.5.1.29 |
| ammo indexed check | Section 2.3.5.1.31 |
| ammo tow test check | Section 2.3.5.1.46 |
| ammo low ammo check | Section 2.3.5.1.49 |
| ammo internal resupply start check | Section 2.3.5.1.87 |
| ammo internal resupply abort check | Section 2.3.5.1.88 |
| ammo resupply_timeout check | Section 2.3.5.1.89 |
| ammo rounds on board check | Section 2.3.5.1.90 |

Table 2.3-120: ammo_simul Information.

2.3.5.1.3 ammo_init_ammo_supply

This routine initializes the ammo system's ammunition supply. The routine determines whether the tank is configured as an M2 or an M3. The values which are passed for ammo supply quantities are compared to the maximum numbers allowed for the tank configuration to make sure that the tank is not supplied with more ammo than it is allowed.

| Parameters | | |
|-----------------------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| temp_apds_can_quantity | int | Standard |
| temp_apds_can_ammo_boxes | int | Standard |
| temp_hei_can_quantity | int | Standard |
| temp_apds_can_ammo_boxes | int | Standard |
| temp_apds_stowed_quantity | int | Standard |
| temp_hei_stowed_quantity | int | Standard |
| temp_tow_stowed_quantity | int | Standard |
| temp_dragon_stowed_quantity | int | Standard |
| temp_missile1_val | int | Standard |
| temp_missile2_val | int | Standard |
| temp_m3_configuration_val | int | Standard |

Table 2.3-121: ammo_init_ammo_supply Information.

2.3.5.1.4 ammo_get_apds_can_quantity

This routine returns the quantity of armor piercing discarding sabot (apds) canisters in the tank.

| Return Values | | |
|-------------------|------|------------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| apds_can_quantity | int | Quantity of apds cans in the tank. |

Table 2.3-122: ammo_get_apds_can_quantity Information.

2.3.5.1.5 ammo_get_apds_can_ammo_boxes

This routine returns the quantity of apds canisters in the two ammunition boxes.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------------|------|--|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| apds_can_ammo_boxes | int | Quantity of apds cans in the ammo boxes. |

Table 2.3-123: ammo_get_apds_can_ammo_boxes Information.

2.3.5.1.6 ammo_get_hei_can_quantity

This routine returns the quantity of high explosive anti tank (hei) canisters in the tank.

| Return Values | | |
|------------------|------|-----------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| hei_can_quantity | int | Quantity of hei cans in the tank. |

Table 2.3-124: ammo_get_hei_can_quantity Information.

2.3.5.1.7 ammo_get_hei_can_ammo_boxes

This routine returns the quantity of hei canisters in the two ammunition boxes.

| Return Values | | |
|--------------------|------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| hei_can_ammo_boxes | int | Quantity of hei cans in the ammo boxes. |

Table 2.3-125: ammo_get_hei_can_ammo_boxes Information.

2.3.5.1.8 ammo_get_apds_stowed_quantity

This routine returns the quantity of apds in stowage.

| Return Values | | |
|----------------------|------|------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| apds_stowed_quantity | int | Quantity of apds in stowage. |

Table 2.3-126: ammo_get_apds_stowed_quantity Information.

2.3.5.1.9 ammo_get_hei_stowed_quantity

This routine returns the quantity of hei in stowage.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------------|------|-----------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| hei_stowed_quantity | int | Quantity of hei in stowage. |

Table 2.3-127: ammo_get_hei_stowed_quantity Information.

2.3.5.1.10 ammo_get_tow_stowed_quantity

This routine returns the number of TOW missiles in stowage.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------------|------|--------------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| tow_stowed_quantity | int | Quantity of TOW missiles in stowage. |

Table 2.3-128: ammo_get_tow_stowed_quantity Information.

2.3.5.1.11 ammo_get_dragon_stowed_quantity

This routine returns the number of Dragon missiles in stowage.

| Return Values | | |
|------------------------|------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| dragon_stowed_quantity | int | Quantity of Dragon missiles in stowage. |

Table 2.3-129: ammo_get_dragon_stowed_quantity Information.

2.3.5.1.12 ammo_get_missile1_val

This routine returns whether the missile 1 launcher is being used.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|--|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| missile1_val | int | If 0, missile 1 tube is invalid; If 1, missile 1 tube is valid. |

Table 2.3-130: ammo_get_missile1_val Information.

2.3.5.1.13 ammo_get_missile2_val

This routine returns whether the missile 2 launcher is being used.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|--|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| missile2_val | int | If 0, missile 2 tube is invalid; If 1, missile 2 tube is valid. |

Table 2.3-131: ammo_get_missile2_val Information.

2.3.5.1.14 ammo_get_m3_configuration_val

This routine returns whether the vehicle is configured as an M2 or an M3 vehicle.

| Return Values | | |
|----------------------|------|--|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| m3_configuration_val | int | If 0, vehicle is an M2; If 1, vehicle is an M3. |

Table 2.3-132: ammo_get_apds_can_quantity Information.

2.3.5.1.15 ammo_hei_can_hei_on

When the hei ammo box switch is set to hei, this routine sets the value of *hei_can_switch_val* equal to *munition_US_M792*. This signifies that the hei ammo box contains hei rounds.

2.3.5.1.16 ammo_hei_can_hei_off

When the hei ammo box switch is set to apds, this routine sets the value of *hei_can_switch_val* equal to *munition_US_M791*. This signifies that the hei ammo box contains apds rounds.

2.3.5.1.17 ammo_apds_can_hei_on

When the apds ammo box switch is set to hei, this routine sets the value of *apds_can_switch_val* equal to *munition_US_M792*. This signifies that the apds ammo box contains hei rounds.

2.3.5.1.18 ammo_apds_can_hei_off

When the apds ammo box switch is set to apds, this routine sets the value of *apds_can_switch_val* equal to *munition_US_M791*. This signifies that the apds ammo box contains apds rounds.

2.3.5.1.19 ammo_mgmt_receive_pushed

This routine sets the ammo transfer status when the Ammunition Management Receive button is pressed. Any type of resupply in progress is stopped. If a resupply receive was already in progress, it is discontinued and the transfer status is set to *AMMO_NO_TRANSFER_VAL*. Otherwise, the receive is enabled by setting transfer status to *AMMO_RECEIVE_VAL*.

| Calls | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo_stop_resupply | Section 2.3.5.1.76 |

Table 2.3-133: ammo_mgmt_receive_pushed Information.

2.3.5.1.20 ammo_mgmt_send_pushed

This routine sets the ammo transfer status when the Ammunition Management Send button is pressed. Any type of resupply in progress is stopped. If a resupply send was already in progress, it is discontinued and the transfer status is set to *AMMO_NO_TRANSFER_VAL*. Otherwise, the send is enabled by setting the transfer status to *AMMO_SEND_VAL*.

| Calls | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo_stop_resupply | Section 2.3.5.1.76 |

Table 2.3-134: ammo_mgmt_send_pushed Information.

2.3.5.1.21 ammo_mgmt_internal_pushed

This routine sets the ammo transfer status when the Ammunition Management Internal button is pressed. Any type of resupply in progress is stopped. If a internal ammo transfer was already in progress, it is stopped and the transfer status is set to AMMO_NO_TRANSFER_VAL. Otherwise, the internal transfer is enabled by setting the transfer status to AMMO_INTERNAL_VAL.

| Calls | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo_stop_resupply | Section 2.3.5.1.76 |

Table 2.3-135: ammo_mgmt_internal_pushed Information.

2.3.5.1.22 ammo_mgmt_hei_pushed

This routine causes ammo from the hei box to be transferred when the Ammunition Management HE button is pressed and either the Send, Receive, or Internal pushbutton lamp is on.

| Calls | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo_stop_resupply | Section 2.3.5.1.76 |

Table 2.3-136: ammo_mgmt_hei_pushed Information.

2.3.5.1.23 ammo_mgmt_apds_pushed

This routine causes ammo from the apds to be transferred when the Ammunition Management AP button is pressed and either the Send, Receive, or Internal pushbutton lamp is on.

| Calls | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo_stop_resupply | Section 2.3.5.1.76 |

Table 2.3-137: ammo_mgmt_apds_pushed Information.

2.3.5.1.24 ammo_mgmt_tow_pushed

This routine causes TOW missiles to be transferred when the Ammunition Management TOW button is pressed and either the Send, Receive, or Internal pushbutton lamp is on.

| Calls | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo_stop_resupply | Section 2.3.5.1.76 |

Table 2.3-138: ammo_mgmt_tow_pushed Information.

2.3.5.1.25 ammo_mgmt_dragon_pushed

This routine causes dragon missiles to be transferred when the Ammunition Management DRAGON button is pressed and either the Send, Receive, or Internal pushbutton lamp is on.

| Calls | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo_stop_resupply | Section 2.3.5.1.76 |

Table 2.3-139: ammo_mgmt_dragon_pushed Information.

2.3.5.1.26 ammo_round_selected_status

This routine returns the ammo box which the user selected by pressing one of the Ammunition Management pushbuttons.

| Return Values | | |
|-------------------------------------|------------|--------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| (ObjectType) ammo_round_selected | ObjectType | The selected ammo round. |

Table 2.3-140: ammo_round_selected_status Information.

2.3.5.1.27 ammo_round_loaded_status

This routine returns the ammunition which is loaded.

| Return Values | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------|------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| (ObjectType) ammo_round_loaded | ObjectType | The loaded ammo round. |

Table 2.3-141: ammo_round_loaded_status Information.

2.3.5.1.28 ammo_round_indexed_status

This routine returns the type of ammo round in the selected ammo box.

| Return Values | | |
|------------------------------------|------------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| (ObjectType) ammo_round_indexed | ObjectType | The ammo which is in the selected ammo box. |

Table 2.3-142: ammo_round_indexed_status Information.

2.3.5.1.29 ammo_reversed_check

On a tick by tick basis, this routine is called to check whether the ammunition in the ammo cans is reversed. If the hei ammo box HE/AP switch is in the AP position (the box contains apds rounds), or if the apds ammo box HE/AP switch is in the HE position (the box contains hei rounds), the Ammo Reversal Indicator, located on the Gunner's Control Panel, will turn on.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls gunner ammo reversed on | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls gunner ammo reversed off | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-143: ammo_reversed_check Information.

2.3.5.1.30 ammo_reversed_status

This routine returns *ammo_reversed_val*. If this flag is ON, either the hei ammo box HE/AP switch is in the AP position or the apds ammo box HE/AP switch is in the HE position.

| Return Values | | |
|-------------------|------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| ammo_reversed_val | int | If ON, the ammo is reversed; If OFF, the ammo is not reversed. |

Table 2.3-144: ammo_reversed_status Information.

2.3.5.1.31 ammo_indexed_check

On a tick by tick basis, this routine is called to check which ammo type is contained in the selected ammo box. The actual type of ammo in the selected ammunition box is called the indexed ammo. This routine notifies the ballistics computer system (BCS) of the indexed ammo.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| bcs ammo index hei 25 | Section 2.3.3.1 |
| bcs ammo index apds 25 | Section 2.3.3.1 |
| bcs ammo index no round | Section 2.3.3.1 |

Table 2.3-145: ammo_indexed_check Information.

2.3.5.1.32 ammo_ap_ss_pushed

When the AP Single Shot button is pushed, this routine causes the system to be reset for apds ammo in single shot mode. The system cannot be reset if the weapon is in the process of being fired already (the trigger is pulled). If the weapon is not being fired, apds ammo is selected and loaded, and the weapon is set for single shot mode.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| weapons trigger status | Section 2.3.3.2.13 |
| controls round select ap ss | Section 2.3.2 |
| weapons set single shot mode | Section 2.3.3.2.11 |
| isu round select 25mm | Section 2.3.6.3.3.5 |
| turret tow movement off | Section 2.3.6.1.1.29 |
| ammo tow test stop | Section 2.3.5.1.48 |
| ammo get apds can first round | Section 2.3.5.1.62 |

Table 2.3-146: ammo_ap_ss_pushed Information.

2.3.5.1.33 ammo_he_ss_pushed

When the HE Single Shot button is pushed, this routine causes the system to be reset for hei ammo in single shot mode. The system cannot be reset if the weapon is in the process of being fired already (the trigger is pulled). If the weapon is not being fired, hei ammo is selected and loaded, and the weapon is set for single shot mode.

| Calls | |
|------------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| weapons trigger status | Section 2.3.3.2.13 |
| controls round select he ss | Section 2.3.2 |
| weapons set single shot mode | Section 2.3.3.2.11 |
| isu round select 25mm | Section 2.3.6.3.3.5 |
| turret tow movement off | Section 2.3.6.1.1.29 |
| ammo tow test stop | Section 2.3.5.1.48 |
| ammo get hei can first round | Section 2.3.5.1.63 |

Table 2.3-147: ammo_he_ss_pushed Information.

2.3.5.1.34 ammo_ap_lo_pushed

When the AP Low Fire Rate button is pushed, this routine causes the system to be reset for apds ammo in low fire rate mode. The system cannot be reset if the weapon is in the process of being fired already (the trigger is pulled). If the weapon is not being fired, apds ammo is selected and loaded, and the weapon is set for the low fire rate.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| weapons trigger status | Section 2.3.3.2.13 |
| controls round select ap 'o | Section 2.3.2 |
| weapons set low fire rate | Section 2.3.3.2.7 |
| isu round select 25mm | Section 2.3.6.3.3.5 |
| turret tow movement off | Section 2.3.6.1.1.29 |
| ammo tow test stop | Section 2.3.2.5.1.48 |
| ammo get apds can first round | Section 2.3.5.1.62 |

Table 2.3-148: ammo_ap_lo_pushed Information.

2.3.5.1.35 ammo_he_lo_pushed

When the HE Low Fire Rate button is pushed, this routine causes the system to be reset for hei ammo in low fire rate mode. The system cannot be reset if the weapon is in the process of being fired already (the trigger is pulled). If the weapon is not being fired, hei ammo is selected and loaded, and the weapon is set for the low fire rate.

| Calls | |
|------------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| weapons trigger status | Section 2.3.3.2.13 |
| controls round select he lo | Section 2.3.2 |
| weapons set low fire rate | Section 2.3.3.2.7 |
| isu round select 25mm | Section 2.3.6.3.3.5 |
| turret tow movement off | Section 2.3.6.1.1.29 |
| ammo tow test stop | Section 2.3.5.1.48 |
| ammo get hei can first round | Section 2.3.5.1.63 |

Table 2.3-149: ammo_ap_ss_pushed Information.

2.3.5.1.36 ammo_ap_hi_pushed

When the AP High Fire Rate button is pushed, this routine causes the system to be reset for apds ammo in high fire rate mode. The system cannot be reset if the weapon is in the process of being fired already (the trigger is pulled). If the weapon is not being fired, apds ammo is selected and loaded, and the weapon is set for the high fire rate.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| weapons trigger status | Section 2.3.3.2.13 |
| controls round select ap hi | Section 2.3.2 |
| weapons set high fire rate | Section 2.3.3.2.10 |
| isu round select 25mm | Section 2.3.6.3.3.5 |
| turret tow movement off | Section 2.3.6.1.1.29 |
| ammo tow test stop | Section 2.3.5.1.48 |
| ammo get apds can first round | Section 2.3.6.1.62 |

Table 2.3-150: ammo_ap_hi_pushed Information.

2.3.5.1.37 ammo_he_hi_pushed

When the HE High Fire Rate button is pushed, this routine causes the system to be reset for hei ammo in high fire rate mode. The system cannot be reset if the weapon is in the process of being fired already (the trigger is pulled). If the weapon is not being fired, hei ammo is selected and loaded, and the weapon is set for the high fire rate.

| Calls | |
|------------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| weapons trigger status | Section 2.3.3.2.13 |
| controls round select he hi | Section 2.3.2 |
| weapons set high fire rate | Section 2.3.3.2.10 |
| isu round select 25mm | Section 2.3.6.3.3.5 |
| turret tow movement off | Section 2.3.6.1.1.29 |
| ammo tow test stop | Section 2.3.5.1.48 |
| ammo get hei can first round | Section 2.3.5.1.63 |

Table 2.3-151: ammo_he_hi_pushed Information.

2.3.5.1.38 ammo_tow_select_pushed

When the TOW Select button is pushed, this routine causes the system to be reset for firing a TOW missile. In order for the TOW missile to be selected, the TOW launcher must be on, the gunners primary sight must be in 12X magnification, and the weapon must not be in the process of firing, and the TOW missile must not be already selected. If these conditions are met, the TOW missile is selected, the weapon is set for single shot mode, and the TOW test is started.

| Calls | |
|------------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| weapons trigger status | Section 2.3.3.2.13 |
| controls round select tow | Section 2.3.2 |
| weapons set single shot mode | Section 2.3.3.2.11 |
| isu round select tow | Section 2.3.6.3.3.7 |
| turret tow movement on | Section 2.3.6.1.1.30 |
| ammo tow test start | Section 2.3.5.1.47 |

Table 2.3-152: ammo_tow_select_pushed Information.

2.3.5.1.39 ammo_tow_test_pushed

This routine starts the TOW missile test when the TOW Test button is pressed. In order for the TOW test to start, the TOW launcher must be on, the gunners primary sight must be in 12X magnification, the TOW missile must have been selected, and the weapon must not already be in the process of firing.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| weapons trigger status | Section 2.3.3.2.13 |
| ammo tow test start | Section 2.3.5.1.47 |

Table 2.3-153: ammo_tow_test_pushed Information.

2.3.5.1.40 ammo_missile1_pushed

When the Missile1 button is pushed, this routine causes the system to be set for firing a missile from the missile1 tube. If the missile2 tube was previous selected, any TOW wires are cut. The TOW launcher must be up, the gunners primary sight must be in 12X magnification, and the TOW missile must be selected. If these conditions are met, the missile1 tube is selected, the missile is loaded into the missile1 tube and the missile1 tube controls are activated.

| Calls | |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| weapons cut any tow wires | Section 2.3.3.2.9 |
| ammo get missile loaded | Section 2.3.5.1.61 |
| controls missile2 off | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls missile1 on | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls missile1 flash | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-154: ammo_missile1_pushed Information.

2.3.5.1.41 ammo_missile2_pushed

When the Missile2 button is pushed, this routine causes the system to be set for firing a missile from the missile2 tube. If the missile1 tube was previous selected, any TOW wires are cut. The TOW launcher must be up, the gunners primary sight must be in 12X magnification, and the TOW missile must be selected. If these conditions are met, the missile1 tube is selected, the missile is loaded into the missile2 tube, and the missile2 tube controls are activated.

| Calls | |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| weapons_cut_any_tow_wires | Section 2.3.3.2.9 |
| ammo_get_missile_loaded | Section 2.3.5.1.61 |
| controls_missile1_off | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls_missile2_on | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls_missile2_flash | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-155: ammo_missile2_pushed Information.

2.3.5.1.42 ammo_tow_launcher_on

This routine turns on the TOW launcher by setting *tow_launcher_val* to ON.

2.3.5.1.43 ammo_tow_launcher_off

This routine turns off the TOW launcher. *tow_launcher_val* is set to OFF. If the TOW missile is the selected round, the weapon is set to single shot mode, the TOW test is stopped, the ammo is unloaded, the missile1 and missile2 tubes are unselected, and any TOW wires are cut.

| Calls | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls_round_select_no_round | Section 2.3.2 |
| weapons_set_single_shot_mode | Section 2.3.3.2.11 |
| isu_round_select_no_round | Section 2.3.6.3.3.6 |
| turret_tow_movement_off | Section 2.3.6.1.1.29 |
| ammo_tow_test_stop | Section 2.3.5.1.48 |
| weapons_cut_any_tow_wires | Section 2.3.3.2.9 |

Table 2.3-156: ammo_tow_launcher_off Information.

2.3.5.1.44 ammo_gps_mag_12x

This routine sets the gunners primary sight magnification value to 12X. If firing a TOW missile, the gps magnification must be 12x.

2.3.5.1.45 ammo_gps_mag_4x

This routine sets the gunners primary sight magnification value to 4x. A TOW missile may not be fired with gps magnification of 4x. If the TOW missile was selected, the weapon is set to single shot mode, the TOW test is stopped, the ammo is unloaded, the missile1 and missile2 tubes are unselected, and any TOW wires are cut.

| Calls | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls round select no round | Section 2.3.2 |
| weapons set single shot mode | Section 2.3.3.2.11 |
| isu round select no round | Section 2.3.6.3.3.6 |
| turret tow movement off | Section 2.3.6.1.1.29 |
| ammo tow test stop | Section 2.3.5.1.48 |
| weapons cut any tow wires | Section 2.3.3.2.9 |

Table 2.3-157: ammo_gps_mag_4x Information.

2.3.5.1.46 ammo_tow_test_check

On a tick by tick basis, this routine is called to check whether a TOW test is in progress. The TOW test is a test of the TOW missile electrical circuits. Controls are notified to turn on the TOW Test indicator when the TOW test is in progress, and turn off the indicator when the TOW test is not in progress.

| Calls | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| electsys tow circuit open status | Section 2.3.6.3.1.16 |
| controls tow test on | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls tow test off | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-158: ammo_tow_test_check Information.

2.3.5.1.47 ammo_tow_test_start

This routine sets the tow_test_in_progress flag to TRUE.

2.3.5.1.48 ammo_tow_test_stop

This routine sets the tow_test_in_progress flag to FALSE.

2.3.5.1.49 ammo_low_ammo_check

This routine checks to see if there are sufficient rounds of the selected ammunition round. If the quantity of selected ammunition is equal to or lower than the amount set in N_LOW_AMMO, the *low_ammo_val* is set to TRUE. If the Low Ammo button was not pressed, the Low Ammo indicator flashes. If the Low Ammo indicator was acknowledged by pressing the Low Ammo button, the Low Ammo indicator turns on steady. If there are sufficient rounds of the selected ammo, the Low Ammo indicator is turned off.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls low ammo flash | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls low ammo on | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls low ammo off | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-159: ammo_low_ammo_test_check Information.

2.3.5.1.50 ammo_low_ammo_pushed

When the Low Ammo button is pressed and there are not sufficient rounds of the selected ammop, the *low_ammo_lock_val* is set to OFF.

2.3.5.1.51 ammo_low_ammo_ready_to_fire

This routine returns FALSE if the vehicle is low on the selected ammo and the Low Ammo button has not been pressed in acknowledgment. TRUE is returned if either the vehicle is not low on the selected ammo or the Low Ammo button has been pressed in acknowledgment.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | Either the ammo is not low or the Low Ammo button has been pressed. |
| FALSE | int | The ammo is low and the Low Ammo button has not been pressed. |

Table 2.3-160: ammo_low_ammo_ready_to_fire Information.

2.3.5.1.52 ammo_turret_power_off

This routine is called when turret power is turned off. The weapon is placed in single shot mode, any rounds are unselected and unloaded, any Tow test is stopped, and any TOW wires are cut.

| Calls | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls round select no round | Section 2.3.2 |
| weapons set single shot mode | Section 2.3.3.2.11 |
| isu round select no round | Section 2.3.6.3.3.6 |
| turret tow movement off | Section 2.3.6.1.1.29 |
| ammo tow test stop | Section 2.3.5.1.48 |
| weapons cut any tow wires | Section 2.3.3.2.9 |

Table 2.3-161: ammo_turret_power_off Information.

2.3.5.1.53 ammo_bolt_position_status

This routine returns the bolt position.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|---------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| bolt position | int | The position of the bolt. |

Table 2.3-162: ammo_bolt_position_status Information.

2.3.5.1.54 ammo_misfire_lock_status

This routine returns the value of *ammo_misfire_lock* (either OFF or ON).

| Return Values | | |
|-------------------|------|--|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| ammo_misfire_lock | int | If equal to OFF or FALSE, the misfire button has not been pressed; If equal to ON or TRUE, the misfire button has been pressed. |

Table 2.3-163: ammo_misfire_lock_status Information.

2.3.5.1.55 ammo_weapon_removed

This routine removes the selected ammo from the appropriate ammo box and loads the weapon.

| Errors | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Error | Reason for Error |
| stderr AMMO: ammo weapon removed | Impossible ammo round selected |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| firectl weapon removed | Section 2.3.2.2.3 |
| ammo remove hei can round | Section 2.3.5.1.65 |
| ammo remove apds can round | Section 2.3.5.1.64 |
| ammo get hei can first round | Section 2.3.5.1.63 |
| ammo get apds can first round | Section 2.3.5.1.62 |
| controls missile1 flash | Section 2.3.2 |
| need to send veh status | Section 2.1.1.3.1.32.1 |
| controls missile2 flash | Section 2.3.2 |
| ammo tow test stop | Section 2.3.2.1.48 |

Table 2.3-164: ammo_weapon_removed Information.

2.3.5.1.56 ammo_weapon_is_fired

This routine removes the selected ammo from the ammo box, loads the weapon, fires the weapon, and resets the bolt position to sear.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo weapon removed | Section 2.3.5.1.55 |
| controls bolt position sear | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-165: ammo_weapon_is_fired Information.

2.3.5.1.57 ammo_weapon_is_misfired

This routine sets up the weapon misfire failure. The selected ammo is removed from the ammo box, the weapon is loaded, and the bolt position is set to misfire.

| Calls | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo weapon removed | Section 2.3.5.1.55 |
| controls bolt position misfire | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-166: ammo_weapon_is_misfired Information.

2.3.5.1.58 ammo_misfire_corrected

This routine repairs the weapon misfire failure by resetting the bolt position to sear.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls bolt position sear | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-167: ammo_misfire_corrected Information.

2.3.5.1.59 ammo_misfire_pushed

If the bolt is in misfire position and the Misfire button is pressed, the sound of the misfire button is made and *ammo_misfire_lock* is reset to FALSE.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 |

Table 2.3-168: ammo_misfire_pushed Information.

2.3.5.1.60 ammo_restore_ammo

This routine resets the ammo system, filling up the vehicle with ammo. This routine is called in order to bypass the resupply process during debugging.

| Calls | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls round select no round | Section 2.3.2 |
| weapons set single shot mode | Section 2.3.3.2.11 |
| isu round select not round | Section 2.3.6.3.3.6 |
| turret tow movement off | Section 2.3.6.1.1.29 |
| ammo tow test stop | Section 2.3.5.1.48 |
| controls bolt position sear | Section 2.3.2 |
| weapons cut any tow wires | Section 2.3.3.2.9 |
| ammo init ammo supply | Section 2.3.5.1.3 |
| ammo stop resupply | Section 2.3.5.1.76 |

Table 2.3-169: ammo_restore_ammo Information.

2.3.5.1.61 ammo_get_missile_loaded

This routine returns *munition_US_TOW* if the loaded status is TRUE, and *EMPTY* if the loaded status is FALSE.

| Return Values | | |
|-----------------|------------|--------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| munition_US_TOW | ObjectType | A TOW missile is loaded. |
| EMPTY | ObjectType | No missile is loaded. |

Table 2.3-170: ammo_get_missile_loaded Information.

2.3.5.1.62 ammo_get_apds_can_first_round

This routine checks to see what type of ammo is contained in the apds ammo box. If the box contains apds, then *munition_US_M791* is returned. If the box contains hei, then *munition_US_M792* is returned. If the apds quantity is equal to zero, EMPTY is returned.

| Return Values | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| EMPTY | ObjectType | There are no apds canisters in the vehicle. |
| munition_US_M791 | ObjectType | The first round in the apds box is an apds round. |
| munition_US_M792 | ObjectType | The first round in the apds box is an hei round. |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| ammo_get_apds_can_box | Section | |

Table 2.3-171: ammo_get_apds_can_first_round Information.

2.3.5.1.63 ammo_get_hei_can_first_round

This routine checks to see what type of ammo is contained in the hei ammo box. If the box contains apds, then *munition_US_M791* is returned. If the box contains hei, then *munition_US_M792* is returned. If the hei quantity is equal to zero, EMPTY is returned.

| Return Values | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|--|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| EMPTY | ObjectType | There are no hei canisters in the vehicle. |
| munition_US_M791 | ObjectType | The first round in the hei box is an apds round. |
| munition_US_M792 | ObjectType | The first round in the hei box is an hei round. |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| ammo_get_hei_can_box | Section 2.3.5.1.67 | |

Table 2.3-172: ammo_get_hei_can_first_round Information.

2.3.5.1.64 ammo_remove_apds_can_round

This routine decrements the quantity of apds canisters in the vehicle. If the quantity of apds canisters is zero, the routine does nothing.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| need to send veh status | Section 2.1.1.3.1.32.1 |

Table 2.3-173: ammo_remove_apds_can_round Information.

2.3.5.1.65 ammo_remove_hei_can_round

This routine decrements the quantity of hei canisters in the vehicle. If the quantity of hei canisters is zero, the routine does nothing.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| need to send veh status | Section 2.1.1.3.1.32.1 |

Table 2.3-174: ammo_remove_hei_can_round Information.

2.3.5.1.66 ammo_get_apds_can_box

This routine performs an existence check on the ammo box passed in *box_num*.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| box_num | int | Standard |

| Return Values | | |
|---------------------------------------|------|------------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| (apds_can_ammoboxes >> box_num) & 0x1 | char | The munition type in the ammo box. |

Table 2.3-175: ammo_get_apds_can_box Information.

2.3.5.1.67 ammo_get_hei_can_box

This routine performs an existence check on the ammo box passed in *box_num*.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| box_num | int | Standard |

| Return Values | | |
|--------------------------------------|------|------------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| (hei_can_ammoboxes >> box_num) & 0x1 | char | The munition type in the ammo box. |

Table 2.3-176: ammo_get_hei_can_box Information.

2.3.5.1.68 ammo_print_ammobox_variables

This routine prints the different ammunition quantities for debugging.

2.3.5.1.69 ammo_ready_to_internal_resupply

This routine sets up the ammo system for an internal resupply. The turret must be in the appropriate load position, the Turret Travel Lock Switch must be LOCKED, the Turret Drive System Switch must be OFF, and the Internal pushbutton on the Ammunition Management Panel must be pressed. If any of these conditions are not met, the routine returns FALSE. The routine checks that there is room in the appropriate ammo box or missile tube, and that there is enough supply in stowage for the transfer. If so, the routine returns TRUE. If not, the routine returns FALSE.

| Return Values | | |
|--|------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| FALSE | int | The system is not ready for an internal transfer. |
| ammo_hei_can_enough_room() && ammo_hei_stowage_enough_supply() | int | If TRUE, the system is ready for an internal transfer: there is room in the hei ammo box and sufficient hei in stowage; If FALSE, the system is not ready for an internal transfer |
| ammo_apds_can_enough_room() && ammo_hei_stowage_enough_supply() | int | If TRUE, the system is ready for an internal transfer: there is room in the apds ammo box and sufficient hei in stowage; If FALSE, the system is not ready for an internal transfer |
| ammo_hei_can_enough_room() && ammo_apds_stowage_enough_supply() | int | If TRUE, the system is ready for an internal transfer: there is room in the hei ammo box and sufficient apds in stowage; If FALSE, the system is not ready for an internal transfer |
| ammo_apds_can_enough_room() && ammo_apds_stowage_enough_supply() | int | If TRUE, the system is ready for an internal transfer: there is room in the apds ammo box and sufficient apds in stowage; If FALSE, the system is not ready for an internal transfer |
| ammo_tow_tubes_enough_room() && ammo_tow_stowage_enough_supply() | int | If TRUE, the system is ready for an internal transfer: there is room in the missile tubes and sufficient TOW missiles in stowage; If FALSE, the system is not ready for an internal transfer |

| Calls | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls turret drive system status | Section 2.3.2 |
| alpha get load | Section 2.3.2.3.1 |
| ammo hei can enough room | Section 2.3.5.1.77 |
| ammo hei stowage enough supply | Section 2.3.5.1.83 |
| ammo apds can enough room | Section 2.3.5.1.78 |
| ammo apds stowage enough supply | Section 2.3.5.1.84 |
| ammo tow tubes enough room | Section 2.3.5.1.80 |
| ammo tow stowage enough supply | Section 2.3.5.1.85 |
| launcher get val | Section 2.3.6.1.4.6 |

Table 2.3-177: ammo_ready_to_internal_resupply Information.

2.3.5.1.70 ammo_ready_to_external_resupply

This routine sets up the ammo system for an external resupply. The turret must be in the appropriate load position, the Turret Travel Lock Switch must be LOCKED, the Turret Drive Ssystem Switch must be OFF, and the Receive pushbutton on the Ammunition Management Panel must be pressed. If any of these conditions are not met, the routine returns FALSE. The routine checks that there is room in either the appropriate ammo box, missile tube, or stowage for the receipt of ammo. If so, the routine returns TRUE. If not, the routine returns FALSE.

| Return Values | | |
|--|------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| FALSE | int | The system is not ready for an external resupply. |
| ammo_hei_can_enough_room() ammo_25mm_stowage_enough_room() | int | If TRUE, the system is ready for an external resupply: there is either room in the ammo box or in stowage for hei; If FALSE, the system is not ready for an external resupply. |
| ammo_apds_can_enough_room() amm_25mm_stowage_enough_room() | int | If TRUE, the system is ready for an external resupply: there is either room in the ammo box or in stowage for apds; If FALSE, the system is not ready for an external resupply. |
| ammo_25mm_stowage_enough_room() | int | If TRUE, the system is ready for an external resupply: there is room in stowage; If FALSE, the system is not ready for an external resupply. |
| ammo_tow_tubes_enough_room() ammo_tow_stowage_enough_room() | int | If TRUE, the system is ready for an external resupply: there is either room in the missile tubes or in stowage for TOW missiles; If FALSE, the system is not ready for an external resupply. |
| ammo_tow_stowage_enough_room() | int | If TRUE, the system is ready for an external resupply: there is room in stowage; If FALSE, the system is not ready for an external resupply. |

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|---|
| ammo_dragon_stowage_enough_room() | int | If TRUE, the system is ready for an external resupply: there is room in stowage for dragon missiles; If FALSE, the system is not ready for an external resupply. |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| controls_turret_drive_system_status | Section 2.3.2 | |
| alpha_get_load | Section 2.3.2.3.1 | |
| ammo_hei_can_enough_room | Section 2.3.5.1.77 | |
| ammo_25mm_stowage_enough_room | Section 2.3.5.1.79 | |
| ammo_apds_can_enough_room | Section 2.3.5.1.78 | |
| ammo_tow_tubes_enough_room | Section 2.3.5.1.80 | |
| ammo_tow_stowage_enough_room | Section 2.3.5.1.81 | |
| ammo_dragon_stowage_enough_room | Section 2.3.5.1.82 | |

Table 2.3-178: ammo_ready_to_external_resupply Information.

2.3.5.1.71 ammo_ready_to_external_send

This routine sets up the ammo system for an external ammo send. If the Send pushbutton on the Ammunition Management Panel is pressed, the turret drive system is on, and there is sufficient ammo in stowage to transfer, the routine returns TRUE. If any of these conditions are not met, the routine returns FALSE.

| | | |
|---|------------------------|---|
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| (ammo_transfer_status == AMMO_SEND_VAL) && (! controls_turret_drive_system_status()) && (! ammo_supply_empty_stowage()) | int | If TRUE, the vehicle is ready for an external send. If FALSE, the vehicle is not ready for an external send. |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| controls_turret_drive_system_status | Section 2.3.2 | |
| ammo_supply_empty_stowage | Section 2.3.5.1.72 | |

Table 2.3-179: ammo_ready_to_external_send Information.

2.3.5.1.72 ammo_supply_empty_stowage

This routine no ammunition is left in stowage, this routine returns TRUE.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | There is no ammo in stowage. |
| FALSE | int | There is ammo in stowage. |

Table 2.3-180: ammo_supply_empty_stowage Information.

2.3.5.1.73 ammo_start_internal_resupply

This routine starts the internal resupply. The routine notifies the controls to flash the selected ammo pushbutton lamp for the amount of time in either the DELAY_25MM constant or the DELAY_MISSILE constant, depending upon which type of ammo is selected. The *internal_resupply_in_progress* variable is set to TRUE.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls_internal_flash | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls_hei_flash | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls_apds_flash | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls_tow_flash | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-181: ammo_start_internal_resupply Information.

2.3.5.1.74 ammo_start_external_resupply

This routine starts the external resupply. *apds25*, *hei25*, *tow*, and *dragon* are the quantities of specific ammo types available for transfer from the sending vehicle.

The routine notifies the controls to flash both the Receive pushbutton lamp and the selected ammo pushbutton lamp for the amount of time in either the DELAY_25MM constant or the DELAY_MISSILE constant. If the external resupply was successfully started, the routine returns TRUE. If no ammunition of the desired type is available from the sending vehicle, the routine returns FALSE.

| Parameters | | |
|------------------------|-----------------|--|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| apds25 | int | Standard |
| hei25 | int | Standard |
| tow | int | Standard |
| dragon | int | Standard |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | Resupply of the selected ammo has started. |
| FALSE | int | Resupply of the selected ammo is not possible. |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| controls receive flash | Section 2.3.2 | |
| controls hei flash | Section 2.3.2 | |
| controls apds flash | Section 2.3.2 | |
| controls tow flash | Section 2.3.2 | |
| controls dragon flash | Section 2.3.2 | |

Table 2.3-182: ammo_start_external_resupply Information.

2.3.5.1.75 ammo_start_external_send

This routine starts the external send. Controls are notified to flash the Send indicator.

| Calls | |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls send flash | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-183: ammo_start_external_send Information.

2.3.5.1.76 ammo_stop_resupply

This routine stops a resupply, resetting all indicators.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| resupply_stop_ammo_resupply | Section 2.3.5.3.30 |
| controls_receive_on | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls_send_off | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls_internal_off | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls_hei_on | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls_hei_off | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls_apds_on | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls_apds_off | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls_tow_on | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls_tow_off | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls_dragon_on | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls_dragon_off | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-184: ammo_stop_resupply Information.

2.3.5.1.77 ammo_hei_can_enough_room

This routine determines if there is room for more hei ammo in the vehicle.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | There is room for more hei in the vehicle. |
| FALSE | int | There is no more room for hei in the vehicle. |

Table 2.3-185: ammo_hei_can_enough_room Information.

2.3.5.1.78 ammo_apds_can_enough_room

This routine determines if there is room for more apds ammo in the vehicle.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|--|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | There is room for more apds in the vehicle. |
| FALSE | int | There is no more room for apds in the vehicle. |

Table 2.3-186: ammo_apds_can_enough_room Information.

2.3.5.1.79 ammo_25mm_stowage_enough_room

This routine determines if there is room for more 25mm ammo (either hei or apds) in stowage.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | There is room for more 25mm ammo in stowage. |
| FALSE | int | There is no more room for 25mm ammo in stowage. |

Table 2.3-187: ammo_25mm_stowage_enough_room Information.

2.3.5.1.80 ammo_tow_tubes_enough_room

This routine determines if there is room for more missiles in the TOW missile tubes.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | There is room for more missiles in the missile tubes. |
| FALSE | int | Both missile tubes are full. |

Table 2.3-188: ammo_tow_tubes_enough_room Information.

2.3.5.1.81 ammo_tow_stowage_enough_room

This routine determines if there is room for more TOW missiles in stowage.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|--|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | There is room for more TOW missiles in stowage. |
| FALSE | int | There is no room for more TOW missiles in stowage. |

Table 2.3-189: ammo_tow_stowage_enough_room Information.

2.3.5.1.82 ammo_dragon_stowage_enough_room

This routine determines if there is room for more dragon missiles in stowage.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | There is room for more dragon missiles in stowage. |
| FALSE | int | There is no room for more dragon missiles in stowage. |

Table 2.3-190: ammo_dragon_stowage_enough_room Information.

2.3.5.1.83 ammo_hei_stowage_enough_supply

This routine determines if there is a sufficient supply of hei ammo in stowage.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|--|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | There is a sufficient supply of hei. |
| FALSE | int | There is not a sufficient supply of hei. |

Table 2.3-191: ammo_hei_hei_stowage_supply Information.

2.3.5.1.84 ammo_apds_stowage_enough_supply

This routine determines if there is a sufficient supply of apds ammo in stowage.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | There is a sufficient supply of apds. |
| FALSE | int | There is not a sufficient supply of apds. |

Table 2.3-192: ammo_apds_stowage_enough_supply Information.

2.3.5.1.85 ammo_tow_stowage_enough_supply

This routine determines if there is a sufficient supply of TOW missiles in stowage.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | There is at least one TOW missile in stowage. |
| FALSE | int | There are no TOW missiles in stowage. |

Table 2.3-193: ammo_tow_stowage_enough_supply Information.

2.3.5.1.86 ammo_turret_no_power_off

This routine stops any internal resupply in progress, sets the management round to empty, and resets the resupply counter to zero.

2.3.5.1.87 ammo_internal_resupply_start_check

On a tick by tick basis, this routine is called to see if the conditions for starting an internal resupply are met. In order to perform an internal resupply, the following conditions must be met: the resupply counter is set at zero, no internal transfer is currently in progress, the Internal pushbutton has been pressed, a valid round has been selected for transfer, and the resupply gating conditions have been met. If the conditions are met, the internal resupply is started.

| Calls | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| resupply gating conditions | Section 2.3.5.3.15 |
| ammo ready to internal resupply | Section 2.3.5.1.69 |
| ammo start internal resupply | Section 2.3.5.1.73 |

Table 2.3-194: ammo_internal_resupply_start_check Information.

2.3.5.1.88 ammo_internal_resupply_abort_check

On a tick by tick basis, this routine is called to see if any of the resupply abort conditions have been met. An internal resupply which was in progress is aborted if either the resupply gating conditions are no longer met or the `ammo_ready_to_internal_resupply` routine returns FALSE.

| Calls | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| resupply gating conditions | Section 2.3.5.3.15 |
| ammo ready to internal resupply | Section 2.3.5.1.69 |
| ammo stop resupply | Section 2.3.5.1.76 |

Table 2.3-195: ammo_internal_resupply_abort_check Information.

2.3.5.1.89 ammo_resupply_timeout_check

This routine is called on a tick by tick basis to check for an ammo resupply timeout.

For an external resupply, the routine checks to see if the selected ammo type was received. If so, the inventory quantities for that type of ammo are adjusted and a vehicle status message is sent.

The routine does nothing in the case of an external send.

For an internal resupply, the routine adjusts the inventory quantities for the new ammo locations and sends a vehicle status message.

| Calls | |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls hei on | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls receive on | Section 2.3.2 |
| resupply ammo received | Section 2.3.5.3.10 |
| alpha get load | Section 2.3.2.3.1 |
| ammo hei can enough room | Section 2.3.5.1.77 |
| need to send veh status | Section 2.1.1.3.1.32.1 |
| ammo apds can enough room | Section 2.3.5.1.78 |
| controls apds on | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls tow on | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls missile1 on | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls missile2 on | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls dragon on | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls internal on | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-196: ammo_internal_resupply_start_check Information.

2.3.5.1.90 ammo_rounds_on_board_check

On a tick by tick basis, this routine is called to update the Rounds on Board counter for each ammo type.

| Calls | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls rounds on board | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls blank rounds on board | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-197: ammo_rounds_on_board_check Information.

2.3.5.1.91 ammo_resupply_sent

This routine stops the external send and recalculates the stowage inventory for the type of ammo sent. *ammo_type* is the ammunition type that was sent.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| need to send veh status | Section 2.1.1.3.1.32.1 |
| ammo stop resupply | Section 2.3.5.1.76 |

Table 2.3-198: ammo_rounds_on_board_check Information.

2.3.5.1.92 ammo_decide_round_type

This routine returns the selected round.

| Return Values | | |
|-----------------|------------|---------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| ammo mgmt round | ObjectType | The selected round. |

Table 2.3-199: ammo_decide_round_type Information.

2.3.5.2 m2_fuelsys.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m2/src/m2_fuelsys.c [m2_fuelsys.c])

The M2's fuel supply is monitored by this CSU. The M2 uses diesel fuel which is stored in two separate but interconnected fuel tanks. The top tank has approximately a 30 gallon capacity and the lower tank has approximately a 145 gallon capacity, for a total capacity of 175 gallons. The engine runs off the upper tank while the fuel gauge indicates the quantity in the lower tank. The fuel control handle starts and stops fuel flow to the engine. If the engine accessory is off, fuel is not transferred from the bottom tank to the top tank, thus, the engine can only use as much fuel as is held by the top tank. The fuel low light is not modeled. Variables for resupply: 30 gallons per minute times 1 min/60 sec times 1 sec/15 frames = 0.0333333333333333 gallons per frame.

This file includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"math.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"libfail.h"
"failure.h"
"m3_fuelsys.h"
"m2_fuel_df.h"
"m2_meter.h"
"timers.h"
"timers_dfn.h"
"m2_resupp.h"
"m2_sound.h"
```

Declarations:

```
fuel_xfer_fuel()
fuel_top_tank_not_empty()
fuel_resupply_tank()
fuelsys_status          -- The status of the fuel button
fuel_flow
top_fuel_level
bottom_fuel_level
engine_accessory

resupply_timer_id      -- The timer id for resupply
tank_being_resupplied  -- The tank which is receiving fuel
total_resupplied       -- The fuel taken in a resupply interval
resupply_status        -- If TRUE, a resupply is in progress
mcc_offering           -- The amount of fuel offered by the MCC
```

Defines:

```
RESUPPLY_INTERVAL      -- Interval (seconds) before sending reply to the
                        MCC
RESUPPLY_RATE          -- GPM of fuel transfer from truck
FUEL_PER_INTERVAL
```

2.3.5.2.1 fuel_init_tanks

This routine is used by the MCC to initialize the fuel level in each tank. This routine should be called before `fuel_init()`.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| top | REAL | sim_types.h |
| bottom | REAL | sim_types.h |

Table 2.3-200: fuel_init_tanks Information.

2.3.5.2.2 fuel_init

This routine initializes the fuel system. The resupply status variables and failures are initialized.

| Calls | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| fail_init_failure | Section 2.5.4.11.2 |

Table 2.3-201: fuel_init Information.

2.3.5.2.3 fuel_simul

This routine simulates the various functions of the fuel system on a tick by tick basis. These functions consist of: 1) *monitoring the fuel levels in each tank*, 2) *transferring fuel between the top and bottom tanks*, 3) *resupplying fuel*, 4) *stopping the fuel resupply*, and 5) *setting the meter amount of fuel in the bottom tank*. Note that fuel may be transferred between the top and bottom tanks when the engine accessory is on and the engine is running.

| Internal Variables | | |
|----------------------|------|------------------------|
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| fuel_usage_this_tick | REAL | sim_types.h |

| Calls | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| engine_running | Section 2.3.6.2.5.10 |
| electsys_fuel_xfer_pump_request | Section 2.3.6.3.1.25 |
| fuel_xfer_fuel | Section 2.3.5.2.6 |
| fuel_resupply_tank | Section 2.3.5.2.15 |
| timers_get_ticking_status | Section 2.6.3.20.1 |
| fuel_stop_resupply | Section 2.3.5.2.14 |
| meter_fuel_set | Section 2.3.2.3.3 |

Table 2.3-202: fuel_simul Information.

2.3.5.2.4 fuel_top_tank_not_empty

This routine returns TRUE if the top fuel tank is not empty and FALSE if the top fuel tank is empty.

| Return Values | | |
|----------------------|---------|--|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| top_fuel_level > 0.0 | BOOLEAN | If TRUE, the top fuel tank is not empty; if FALSE, the top fuel tank is empty |

Table 2.3-203: fuel_top_tank_not_empty Information.

2.3.5.2.5 fuel_set_flow

This routine sets the *fuel_flow* variable equal to the parameter *value*.

| Parameters | | |
|---|-------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| value | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| FALSE | BOOLEAN | Either the fuel button is OFF, the top fuel tank is empty, or an error has occurred |
| fuelsys_status && fuel_top_tank_not_empty() | BOOLEAN | If TRUE, then the fuel button is ON, the top fuel tank is not empty, and the <i>fuel_flow</i> variable is set to <i>value</i> ; If FALSE, then either the fuel button is OFF or the top fuel tank is empty |
| Errors | | |
| Error | Reason for Error | |
| PANIC | negative fuel flow rate | |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| fuel_top_tank_not_empty | Section 2.3.5.2.4 | |

Table 2.3-204: fuel_set_flow Information.

2.3.5.2.6 fuel_xfer_fuel

This routine calculates the top and bottom fuel tank levels after a fuel transfer between tanks.

2.3.5.2.7 fuel_engine_accessory_on

This routine is called by the controls software to let the fuel system know that the engine accessory has been turned on.

| Calls | |
|------------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sound of engine accessory on | Section 2.1.3.3.25 |

Table 2.3-205: fuel_engine_accessory_on Information.

2.3.5.2.8 fuel_engine_accessory_off

This routine is called by the controls software to let the fuel system know that the engine accessory has been turned off. When the engine accessory is turned off, fuel can no longer be transferred.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sound of engine accessory off | Section 2.1.3.3.27 |

Table 2.3-206: fuel_engine_accessory_off Information.

2.3.5.2.9 fuel_level_bottom

This routine returns the fuel level of the bottom fuel tank.

| Return Values | | |
|-------------------|------|-----------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| bottom_fuel_level | REAL | the level in the bottom fuel tank |

Table 2.3-207: fuel_level_bottom Information.

2.3.5.2.10 fuel_level_top

This routine returns the fuel level of the top fuel tank.

| Return Values | | |
|----------------|------|--------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| top_fuel_level | REAL | the level in the top fuel tank |

Table 2.3-208: fuel_level_top Information.

2.3.5.2.11 fuel_supply_full

This routine calculates whether the amount of fuel in the parameter *delta* will fill the fuel tanks.

| Parameters | | |
|---------------|---------|--|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| delta | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | BOOLEAN | <i>delta</i> will fill the fuel supply |
| FALSE | BOOLEAN | <i>delta</i> will not fill the fuel supply |

Table 2.3-209: fuel_supply_full Information.

2.3.5.2.12 fuel_decide_resupply_quantity

This routine calculates the amount of fuel needed to fill both tanks and returns either the maximum quantity of fuel allowed to transfer in one resupply interval or the actual amount of fuel necessary to fill both tanks (whichever is lower).

| Internal Variables | | |
|---|------|---|
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| fuel_needed | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| (int) min(fuel_needed, FUEL_PER_INTERVAL) | int | the quantity of fuel necessary for resupply |

Table 2.3-210: fuel_decide_resupply_quantity Information.

2.3.5.2.13 fuel_start_external_resupply

This routine starts the external resupply of fuel process. If the amount of fuel the MCC is offering is less than 0 gallons, the routine returns FALSE. Otherwise, the routine starts the resupply timer, determines which tanks should be resupplied, and returns TRUE.

| Parameters | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| fuel offered | int | Standard |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | BOOLEAN | the external resupply was started |
| FALSE | BOOLEAN | the external resupply was not started |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| timers get timers | Section 2.6.3.6.1 | |

Table 2.3-211: fuel_start_external_resupply Information.

2.3.5.2.14 fuel_stop_resupply

This routine stops the fuel resupply. The timers are freed, the resupply status is set to OFF, and the amount of fuel received during the resupply is calculated.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| timers free timers | Section 2.6.3.5.1 |
| resupply fuel received | Section 2.3.5.3.11 |

Table 2.3-212: fuel_stop_resupply Information.

2.3.5.2.15 fuel_resupply_tank

This routine calculates the amount of fuel in each tank after a fuel resupply.

| Errors | |
|--------|--|
| Error | Reason for Error |
| stderr | WARNING: invalid tank selection for resupply |

Table 2.3-213: fuel_resupply_tank Information.

2.3.5.2.16 print_fuel_variables

This routine prints the fuel variables: *top_fuel_level*, *bottom_fuel_level*, *engine_accessory*, and *fuelsys_status*.

2.3.5.2.17 fuel_on

This routine sets the *fuelsys_status* flag to ON.

2.3.5.2.18 fuel_off

This routine sets the *fuelsys_status* flag to OFF.

2.3.5.2.19 fuel_transfer_pump_failed

This routine was added for future expansion.

2.3.5.2.20 fuel_repair_transfer_pump

This routine was added for future expansion.

2.3.5.3 m2_resupp.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m2/src/m2_resupp.c [m2_resupp.c])

This CSU coordinates the resupply of ammunition and fuel to the M2 simulator. The M2 simulator may also resupply ammunition (but not fuel) to other M2 simulators.

This file includes:

- "stdio.h"
- "sim_dfns.h"
- "sim_types.h"
- "sim_macros.h"
- "mass_stdc.h"
- "dgi_stdg.h"
- "sim_cig_if.h"
- "timers_dfn.h"
- "timers.h"
- "mun_type.h"
- "libnetwork.h"
- "pro_sim.h"
- "m2_ammo_df.h"
- "m2_turr_mx.h"
- "m2_ammo.h"
- "m3_cntrl.h"
- "m2_dtrain.h"
- "m2_repair.h"
- "m2_fuel_df.h"
- "m2_launcher.h"
- "pro_assoc.h"
- "assoc.h"

Defines:

- QUIET
- REQUEST
- LOADING
- WAITING
- SERVICING
- MAX_SERVICE_ENTITIES

Declarations:

ammo_carrier
fuel_carrier
ammo_receiver
num_ammo_carriers
num_fuel_carriers
num_ammo_receivers
ammo_carriers_near_here
fuel_carriers_near_here
ammo_receivers_near_here

ammo_resupply_receive_state
ammo_has_been_received
ammo_that_was_received
ammo_receive_timer_id
ammo_carrier_id

fuel_resupply_receive_state
fuel_has_been_received
fuel_that_was_received
fuel_receive_timer_id
fuel_carrier_id
ammo_resupply_send_state
ammo_send_timer_id
ammo_receiver_id

clear_ammo_carriers()
clear_fuel_carriers()
clear_ammo_receivers()
send_feed_me_packets_ammo_carriers()
send_feed_me_packets_fuel_carriers()
ammo_receive_quiet_state()
fuel_receive_quiet_state()
ammo_send_quiet_state()
ammo_receive_request_state()
fuel_receive_request_state()
ammo_send_waiting_state()
ammo_receive_loading_state()
fuel_receive_loading_state()
ammo_send_servicing_state()
ammo_resupply_receive_simul()
fuel_resupply_receive_simul()
ammo_resupply_send_simul()
vehicle_is_close()

2.3.5.3.1 clear_ammo_carriers

This routine clears the *ammo_carriers_near_here* flag to FALSE and the number of ammo carriers to zero.

2.3.5.3.2 clear_fuel_carriers

This routine clears the *fuel_carriers_near_here* flag to FALSE and the number of fuel carriers to zero.

2.3.5.3.3 clear_ammo_receivers

This routine clears the *ammo_carriers_near_here* flag to FALSE and the number of ammo receivers to zero.

2.3.5.3.4 print_resupply_status

This routine prints the resupply status information.

2.3.5.3.5 send_feed_me_packets_ammo_carriers

This routine sends a service request packet to each of the ammo carriers on the network, requesting the specific types of ammunition necessary for resupply.

| Internal Variables | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | int | Standard |
| munition | MunitionQuantity | basic.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| ammo decide round type | Section 2.3.5.1.92 | |
| network send feed me packet | Section 2.1.1.3.1.48.1 | |

Table 2.3-214: send_feed_me_packets_ammo_carriers Information.

2.3.5.3.6 send_feed_me_packets_fuel_carriers

This routine sends a service request packet to each of the fuel carriers on the network, requesting a specific quantity of fuel necessary for resupply.

| Internal Variables | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | int | Standard |
| munition | MunitionQuantity | basic.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| fuel decide resupply quantity | Section 2.3.5.2.12 | |
| network send feed me packet | Section 2.1.1.3.1.48.1 | |

Table 2.3-215: send_feed_me_packets_fuel_carriers Information.

2.3.5.3.7 resupply_near_ammo_carrier

This routine maintains the list of close vehicles which are ammo carriers. If any ammo carriers are on this list, the *ammo_carriers_near_here* flag is set to TRUE.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| v | pointer to VehicleID | basic.h |

Table 2.3-216: resupply_near_ammo_carrier Information.

2.3.5.3.8 resupply_near_fuel_carrier

This routine maintains the list of close vehicles which are fuel carriers. If any fuel carriers are on this list, the *fuel_carriers_near_here* flag is set to TRUE.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| v | pointer to VehicleID | basic.h |

Table 2.3-217: resupply_near_fuel_carrier Information.

2.3.5.3.9 resupply_near_ammo_receiver

This routine maintains the list of close vehicles which are ammo receivers. If any ammo receivers are on this list, the *ammo_receivers_near_here* flag is set to TRUE.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| v | pointer to VehicleID | basic.h |

Table 2.3-218: resupply_near_ammo_receiver Information.

2.3.5.3.10 resupply_ammo_received

This routine sets the *ammo_has_been_received* flag to TRUE, and set the variable *ammo_that_was_received* to the quantities and types of ammunition that was received.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| ammo_type | ObjectType | p sim.h |

Table 2.3-219: resupply_ammo_received Information.

2.3.5.3.11 resupply_fuel_received

This routine sets the *fuel_has_been_received* flag to TRUE, and set the variable *fuel_that_was_received* equal to the number of gallons of fuel that were received.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| gallons | int | Standard |

Table 2.3-220: resupply_fuel_received Information.

2.3.5.3.12 resupply_offer_packet

This routine is called by the LibRcvNet routine `process_resupply_offer()` in order to process a message from a vehicle within range offering munitions resupply. `resupply_offer_packet()` first determines the types and quantities of munitions carried, and then checks the ammo and fuel resupply receive states.

If the resupply receive state is QUIET, no munitions have been requested and no munitions are received. If the state is REQUEST, the resupply timer is started, the external resupply of either fuel or ammunition (apds25, hei25, or tow) is started, and the state is changed to LOADING. If the state is LOADING, the external resupply is in progress. If the receive state is not known, print an error. Parameters are represented as follows:

carrier_id -- The VehicleID of the munitions carrier.
num_munitions -- The number of munitions types carried.
munitions -- The quantities and types of munitions being carried.

| Parameters | | |
|---------------------------------|---|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>carrier_id</i> | pointer to VehicleID | basic.h |
| <i>num_munitions</i> | unsigned char | Standard |
| <i>munitions</i> | register pointer to MunitionQuantity | basic.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>fuel</i> | int | Standard |
| <i>apds25</i> | int | Standard |
| <i>hei25</i> | int | Standard |
| <i>tow</i> | int | Standard |
| <i>dragon</i> | int | Standard |
| <i>mun_type</i> | ObjectType | p_sim.h |
| <i>mun_quantity</i> | float | Standard |
| <i>i</i> | int | Standard |
| Errors | | |
| Error | Reason for Error | |
| RESUPPLY: resupply_offer_packet | - unknwn ammo state - unknown fuel state | |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| timers free timer | Section 2.6.3.5.1 | |
| ammo start external resupply | Section 2.3.5.1.74 | |
| timers get timer | Section 2.6.3.6.1 | |

Table 2.3-221: resupply_offer_packet Information.

2.3.5.3.13 resupply_thank_you_packet

This routine is called by the LibRcvNet routine `process_resupply_received()` in order to process a message from a resupply receiver saying that the ammo was received. `resupply_thank_you_packet()` determines the types and quantities of ammo that were transferred, frees the resupply timer, sets the resupply send state to QUIET, and stops the ammo resupply.

receiver_id -- The Vehicle ID of the vehicle which received the ammo resupplies.
num_munitions -- The number of different types of ammo sent by the carrier.
munitions -- The quantity of each type of ammo sent by the carrier.

| Parameters | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <code>receiver_id</code> | pointer to VehicleID | basic.h |
| <code>num_munitions</code> | unsigned char | Standard |
| <code>munitions</code> | register pointer to MunitionQuantity | basic.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <code>i</code> | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| <code>ammo_resupply_send</code> | Section 2.3.5.1.91 | |
| <code>timers_free_timers</code> | Section 2.6.3.6.1 | |
| <code>ammo_stop_resupply</code> | Section 2.3.5.1.76 | |

Table 2.3-222: `resupply_thank_you_packet` Information.

2.3.5.3.14 resupply_feed_me_packet

This routine is called by the LibRcvNet routine `process_service_request()` in order to process a message requesting ammunition resupply from a vehicle within range. `resupply_feed_me()` first checks the ammo resupply send state. If the state is QUIET, no supplies are to be sent. If the state is WAITING, send an offer packet on the network to the receiver listing the types and quantities of munitions that you have, start the external resupply, and change the state to SERVICING. If the state is SERVICING, the external resupply is in progress. If the state is not know, print an error.

receiver_id -- The VehicleID of the munitions receiver.
num_munitions -- The number of ammo types requested by the receiver.
feed_me_munitions -- The types and quantities of ammo being requested by the receiver.

| Parameters | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| receiver id | pointer to VehicleID | basic.h |
| num munitions | unsigned char | Standard |
| feed_me_munitions | pointer to MunitionQuantity | basic.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| offer_munitions | pointer to MunitionQuantity | basic.h |
| Errors | | |
| Error | Reason for Error | |
| RESUPPLY: resupply_feed_me_packet | unknown ammo | |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| timers free timers | Section 2.6.3.5.1 | |
| timers get timers | Section 2.6.3.6.1 | |
| ammo get hei stowed quantity | Section 2.3.5.1.9 | |
| ammo get apds stowed quantity | Section 2.3.5.1.8 | |
| ammo get tow stowed quantity | Section 2.3.5.1.10 | |
| ammo get dragon stowed quantity | Section 2.3.5.1.11 | |
| network send offer packet | Section 2.1.1.3.1.40.1 | |
| ammo start external send | Section 2.3.5.1.75 | |

Table 2.3-223: resupply_feed_me_packet Information.

2.3.5.3.15 resupply_gating_conditions

This routine returns TRUE if the vehicle is not moving and there are no failures in the controls. The routine returns FALSE if the vehicle is moving or there is a failure in the controls.

| Internal Variables | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------|---|
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| tracks_speed | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | BOOLEAN | the vehicle is not moving; no failures in the controls |
| FALSE | BOOLEAN | either the vehicle is moving or there is a controls failure |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| drivetrain_get_vehicle_speed | Section 2.3.6.2.4.8 | |
| controls_failure_status | Section 2.3.2 | |

Table 2.3-224: resupply_gating_conditions Information.

2.3.5.3.16 ammo_receive_quiet_state

This routine determines the receiver's ammunition resupply Finite State Machine's QUIET state. If the following conditions are ALL TRUE:

- The resupply gating conditions are TRUE (the vehicle is alive, the vehicle is not moving, and no controls failures exist).
- There are ammo carriers nearby.
- The receiver is ready to receive ammo (the commander has set the transfer mode to receive, the turret drive system is off, and there is room for the ammo).
- If TOW missiles are requested, the TOW launcher is up.

Then, send a feed me packet to the ammo carriers on the network, start the resupply timer, and enter the REQUEST state. If any of the conditions are not met, remain in the QUIET state.

| Return Values | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| REQUEST | int | the receiver is in the REQUEST state |
| QUIET | int | the receiver is in the QUIET state |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| resupply_gating_conditions | Section 2.3.5.3.15 | |
| ammo_ready_to_external_resupply | Section 2.3.5.1.70 | |
| ammo_decide_round_type | Section 2.3.5.1.92 | |
| launcher_get_val | Section 2.3.6.1.4.6 | |
| timers_get_timer | Section 2.6.3.6.1 | |
| send_feed_me_packets_ammo_carriers | Section 2.3.5.3.5 | |

Table 2.3-225: ammo_receive_quiet_state Information.

2.3.5.3.17 fuel_receive_quiet_state

This routine determines the receiver's fuel resupply Finite State Machine's QUIET state. If the following conditions are ALL TRUE:

- The resupply gating conditions are TRUE (the vehicle is alive, the vehicle is not moving, and no controls failures exist).
- There are fuel carriers nearby.
- There is room for the fuel.

Then, send a feed me packet to the fuel carriers on the network, start the resupply timer, and enter the REQUEST state. If any of the conditions are not met, remain in the QUIET state.

| Return Values | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| REQUEST | int | the receiver is in the REQUEST state |
| QUIET | int | the receiver is in the QUIET state |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| resupply gating conditions | Section 2.3.5.3.15 | |
| fuel supply full | Section 2.3.5.2.11 | |
| timers get timer | Section 2.6.3.6.1 | |
| send feed me packets fuel carriers | Section 2.3.5.3.6 | |

Table 2.3-226: fuel_receive_quiet_state Information.

2.3.5.3.18 ammo_send_quiet_state

This routine determines the sender's ammunition resupply Finite State Machine's QUIET state. If the following conditions are ALL TRUE:

- The resupply gating conditions are TRUE (the vehicle is alive, the vehicle is not moving, and no controls failures exist).
- There are ammo receivers nearby.
- The ammo is ready to be sent.

Then, enter the WAITING state. If any of the conditions are not met, remain in the QUIET state.

| Return Values | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| WAITING | int | the sender is in the WAITING state |
| QUIET | int | the sender is in the QUIET state |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| resupply gating conditions | Section 2.3.5.3.15 | |
| ammo ready to external send | Section 2.3.5.1.72 | |

Table 2.3-227: ammo_send_quiet_state Information.

2.3.5.3.19 ammo_receive_request_state

This routine determines the receiver's ammunition resupply Finite State Machine's REQUEST state. If ANY of the following conditions are TRUE:

- The resupply gating conditions are FALSE (the vehicle is dead, the vehicle is moving, or a controls failure exists).
- There are no ammo carriers nearby.
- The receiver is not ready to receive ammo (the commander has not set the transfer mode to receive, the turret drive system is on, or there is no room for the ammo).

Then, abort the resupply timer and enter the QUIET state. If none of the conditions are met and the resupply timer has expired, send another service request, restart the timer, and remain in the REQUEST state. If the resupply timer has not expired, remain in the REQUEST state.

| Return Values | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| QUIET | int | the receiver is in the QUIET state |
| REQUEST | int | the receiver is in the REQUEST state |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| resupply gating conditions | Section 2.3.5.3.15 | |
| ammo ready to external resupply | Section 2.3.5.1.70 | |
| timers get timeout edge | Section 2.6.3.22.1 | |
| timers free timer | Section 2.6.3.5.1 | |
| timers get timer | Section 2.6.3.6.1 | |
| send feed me packets ammo carriers | Section 2.3.5.3.6 | |

Table 2.3-228: ammo_receive_request_state Information.

2.3.5.3.20 fuel_receive_request_state

This routine determines the receiver's fuel resupply Finite State Machine's REQUEST state. If ANY of the following conditions are TRUE:

- The resupply gating conditions are FALSE (the vehicle is dead, the vehicle is moving, or a controls failure exists).
- There are no fuel carriers nearby.
- The fuel supply is full.

Then, abort the resupply timer and enter the QUIET state. If none of the conditions are met and the resupply timer has expired, send another service request, restart the timer, and remain in the REQUEST state. If the resupply timer has not expired, remain in the REQUEST state.

| Return Values | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| REQUEST | int | the receiver is in the REQUEST state |
| QUIET | int | the receiver is in the QUIET state |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| resupply gating conditions | Section 2.3.5.3.15 | |
| fuel supply full | Section 2.3.5.2.11 | |
| timers free timers | Section 2.6.3.5.1 | |
| timers get timeout edge | Section 2.6.3.22.1 | |
| timers get timer | Section 2.6.3.6.1 | |
| send feed me packets fuel carriers | Section 2.3.5.3.6 | |

Table 2.3-229: fuel_receive_request_state Information.

2.3.5.3.21 ammo_send_waiting_state

This routine determines the sender's ammunition resupply Finite State Machine's WAITING state. If ANY of the following conditions are TRUE:

- The resupply gating conditions are FALSE (the vehicle is dead, the vehicle is moving, or a controls failure exists).
- There are no ammo receivers nearby.
- The sender is not ready to send ammo (there are insufficient supplies to send).

Then, enter the QUIET state. If none of the conditions are met remain in the WAITING state.

| Return Values | | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| QUIET | int | the sender is in the QUIET state |
| WAITING | int | the sender is in the WAITING state |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| resupply gating conditions | Section 2.3.5.3.15 | |
| ammo ready to external send | Section 2.3.5.1.71 | |

Table 2.3-230: ammo_send_waiting_state Information.

2.3.5.3.22 ammo_receive_loading_state

This routine determines the receiver's ammunition resupply Finite State Machine's LOADING state. If the ammo has been received, a thank you packet is sent by the receiver listing the type and amount of ammunition taken, and the receiver enters the QUIET state.

If any of ANY of the following conditions have changed to TRUE in the LOADING state:

- The resupply gating conditions are FALSE (the vehicle is dead, the vehicle is moving, or a controls failure exists).
- There are no ammo carriers nearby.
- The ammo carrier which offered ammunition is dead.
- The receiver is no longer ready to receive ammo (the commander has not set the transfer mode to receive or the turret drive system is on).

Then, stop the resupply and enter the QUIET state.

If the loading has not completed, remain in the LOADING state.

| Internal Variables | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| munitions | MunitionQuantity | basic.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| QUIET | int | the sender is in the QUIET state |
| LOADING | int | the sender is in the LOADING state |
| Errors | | |
| Error | Reason for Error | |
| AMMO: ammo receive loading state | impossible ammo that was received | |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| network send thank you packet | Section 2.1.1.3.1.41.1 | |
| resupply gating conditions | Section 2.3.5.3.15 | |
| vehicle is close | Section 2.3.5.3.34 | |
| ammo ready to external resupply | Section 2.3.5.1.70 | |
| ammo stop resupply | Section 2.3.5.1.76 | |

Table 2.3-231: ammo_receive_loading_state Information.

2.3.5.3.23 fuel_receive_loading_state

This routine determines the receiver's fuel resupply Finite State Machine's LOADING state. If the fuel has been received, a thank you packet is sent by the receiver listing the quantity of fuel taken, and the receiver enters the QUIET state.

If any of ANY of the following conditions have changed to TRUE in the LOADING state:

- The resupply gating conditions are FALSE (the vehicle is dead, the vehicle is moving, or a controls failure exists).
- There are no fuel carriers nearby.
- The fuel which offered fuel is dead.
- The fuel load is full.

Then, stop the resupply and send a thank you packet listing the quantity of fuel taken before the resupply was stopped and enter the QUIET state.

If the loading has not completed, remain in the LOADING state.

| Internal Variables | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| munition | MunitionQuantity | basic.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| QUIET | int | the sender is in the QUIET state |
| LOADING | int | the sender is in the LOADING state |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| network_send_thank_you_packet | Section 2.1.1.3.1.41.1 | |
| resupply_gating_conditions | Section 2.3.5.3.15 | |
| fuel_supply_full | Section 2.3.5.2.11 | |
| vehicle_is_close | Section 2.3.5.3.34 | |
| fuel_stop_resupply | Section 2.3.5.2.14 | |

Table 2.3-232: fuel_receive_loading_state Information.

2.3.5.3.24 ammo_send_servicing_state

This routine determines the sender's ammunition resupply Finite State Machine's SERVICING state. If the resupply timer has timed out, stop the resupply and enter the QUIET state. If the resupply timer has not timed out, remain in the SERVICING state.

| Return Values | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| QUIET | int | the sender is in the QUIET state |
| SERVICING | int | the sender is in the SERVICING state |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| timers get timeout edge | Section 2.6.3.22.1 | |
| timers free timers | Section 2.6.3.5.1 | |
| ammo stop resupply | Section 2.3.5.1.76 | |

Table 2.3-233: ammo_send_servicing_state Information.

2.3.5.3.25 ammo_resupply_receive_simul

This routine runs the ammunition resupply receive simulation. The routine checks the ammo resupply receive state and calls the appropriate routine for that state.

| Errors | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Error | Reason for Error |
| REPAIR: ammo_resupply_receive_simul | unknown state |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo receive quiet state | Section 2.3.5.3.16 |
| ammo receive request state | Section 2.3.5.3.19 |
| ammo receive loading state | Section 2.3.5.3.22 |

Table 2.3-234: ammo_resupply_receive_simul Information.

2.3.5.3.26 fuel_resupply_receive_simul

This routine runs the fuel resupply receive simulation. The routine checks the fuel resupply receive state and calls the appropriate routine for that state.

| Errors | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Error | Reason for Error |
| REPAIR: fuel_resupply_receive_simul | unknown state |
| | |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| fuel_receive_quiet_state | Section 2.3.5.3.17 |
| fuel_receive_request_state | Section 2.3.5.3.20 |
| fuel_receive_loading_state | Section 2.3.5.3.23 |

Table 2.3-235: fuel_resupply_receive_simul Information.

2.3.5.3.27 ammo_resupply_send_simul

This routine runs the ammunition resupply send simulation. The routine checks the sender's ammo resupply state and calls the appropriate routine for that state.

| Errors | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| Error | Reason for Error |
| REPAIR: ammo_resupply_send_simul | unknown state |
| | |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo_send_quiet_state | Section 2.3.5.3.18 |
| ammo_send_waiting_state | Section 2.3.5.3.21 |
| ammo_send_servicing_state | Section 2.3.5.3.24 |

Table 2.3-236: ammo_resupply_send_simul Information.

2.3.5.3.28 resupply_init

This routine initializes the resupply simulation. All ammo and fuel carriers and receivers are cleared, all resupply states are set to QUIET, and all resupply timers are set to NULL.

| Calls | |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| clear ammo carriers | Section 2.3.5.3.1 |
| clear fuel carriers | Section 2.3.5.3.2 |
| clear ammo receivers | Section 2.3.5.3.3 |

Table 2.3-237: resupply_init Information.

2.3.5.3.29 resupply_simul

This routine runs the resupply simulations. The routine calls the ammo send, ammo receive simulation, and fuel receive routines.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| ammo resupply receive simul | Section 2.3.5.3.25 |
| fuel resupply receive simul | Section 2.3.5.3.26 |
| ammo resupply send simul | Section 2.3.5.3.27 |
| clear ammo carriers | Section 2.3.5.3.1 |
| clear fuel carriers | Section 2.3.5.3.2 |
| clear ammo receivers | Section 2.3.5.3.3 |

Table 2.3-238: resupply_simul Information.

2.3.5.3.29 service_check_vehicle_type

This routine checks the vehicle ID from the *pkt* parameter, determines its vehicle type, and updates the different lists of close vehicles (ammo carriers, fuel carriers, ammo receivers, etc.).

| Parameters | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| pkt | pointer to VehicleAppearanceVariant | p_sim.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| id | pointer to VehicleID | basic.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | Successful |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| is fuel vehicle | Section 2.6.10.7.1 | |
| resupply near fuel carrier | Section 2.3.5.3.8 | |
| is repair vehicle | Section 2.6.10.10.1 | |
| repair near repair | Section 2.3.4.2.5 | |
| is ammo vehicle | Section 2.6.10.2.1 | |
| is ammo carrier | Section 2.6.10.2.2 | |
| resupply near ammo carrier | Section 2.3.5.3.8 | |
| is main battle tank | Section 2.6.10.9 | |
| resupply near ammo receiver | Section 2.3.5.3.9 | |

Table 2.3-239: service_check_vehicle_type Information.

2.3.5.3.30 resupply_stop_ammo_resupply

This routine aborts the ammo resupply simulation, resetting the ammo resupply send (or receive) state to QUIET and freeing the resupply timer.

| Calls | |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| timers free timers | Section 2.6.3.5.1 |

Table 2.3-240: resupply_stop_ammo_resupply Information.

2.3.5.3.31 resupply_stop_fuel_resupply

This routine aborts the fuel resupply simulation, resetting the fuel resupply receive state to QUIET and freeing the resupply timer.

| Calls | |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| timers free timers | Section 2.6.3.5.1 |

Table 2.3-241: resupply_stop_fuel_resupply Information.

2.3.5.3.32 resupply_offer_canceled

This routine cancels an offer of service from another vehicle.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| carrier id | int | Standard |

Table 2.3-242: resupply_offer_canceled Information.

2.3.5.3.33 resupply_request_canceled

This routine cancels a request for service.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| receiver(id) | int | Standard |

Table 2.3-243: resupply_request_canceled Information.

2.3.5.3.34 vehicle_is_close

This routine determines if a particular vehicle is on the close vehicles list.

| Parameters | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| list | register pointer to VehicleID | basic.h |
| vehicle | register pointer to VehicleID | basic.h |
| size of list | register int | Standard |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | The vehicle is on the close vehicles list |
| FALSE | int | The vehicle is not on the close vehicles list |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| VEHICLE_IDS_EQUAL | Macro defined in sim_macros.h | |

Table 2.3-244: vehicle_is_close Information.

2.3.5.3.35 keybrd_ammo_carriers_near_here

This routine returns whether any ammo carriers are nearby, prompted by a user's keyboard request.

| Return Values | | |
|-------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| ammo_carriers_near_here | BOOLEAN | Whether any ammo carriers are nearby |

Table 2.3-245: keybrd_ammo_carriers_near_here Information.

2.3.6 M2 Vehicle Model

There are a number of vehicle specific simulation functions. Code is required for modeling the relevant moving elements of a vehicle. It is necessary to simulate the forces applied to the vehicle by its propulsion and suspension systems. The generation and use of electric and hydraulic power is simulated, as are the effects of the user's actions on the visual displays.

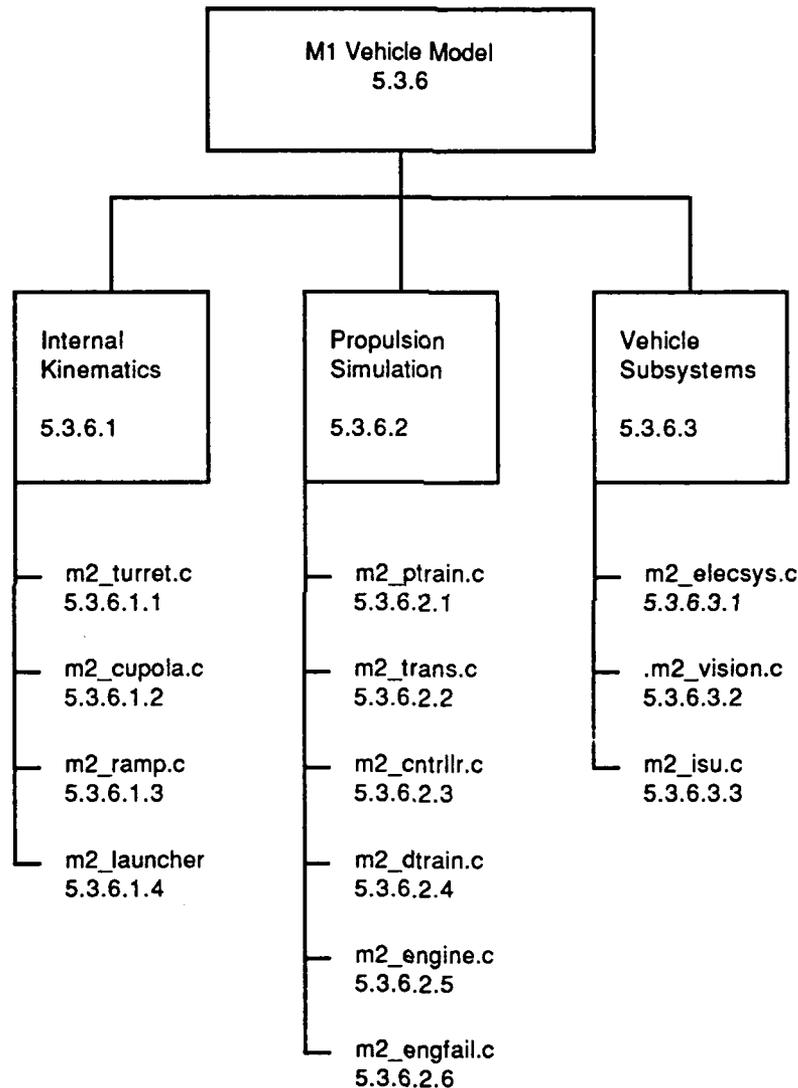


Figure 2.3-7: Structure of the M2 Vehicle Model CSC.

The third level CSC's are as follows:

Internal Kinematics
 Propulsion Simulation
 Vehicle Subsystems

2.3.6.1 Internal Kinematics

The M2 has components which move with respect to the hull. The turret and the TOW launcher on the M2 are examples. It is necessary to model the movement of these components; however, the required level of model fidelity varies among them. A much more detailed model is required for the turret than for the TOW launcher. The simulation of moving components is carried out by the following CSU's

```
m2_turret.c
m2_cupola.c
m2_ramp.c
m2_launcher.c
```

2.3.6.1.1 m2_turret.c

```
(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m2/src/m2_turret.c [m2_turret.c])
```

The vehicle specific characteristics of the turret are modeled in m2_turret.c. The vehicle specific code responds to commands from the controls and determines the appropriate commands to send to libturret. The response depends on the mode of operation of the turret and is affected if a turret subsystem has failed. The operational modes and failure status are tracked in vehicle specific code. Commands are sent to the sound system from this module. This module contains functions which provide information to other components of the simulation, including the CIG and some of the control displays.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"math.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_defs.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"timers.h"
"timers_dfn.h"
"pro_data.h"
"libturret.h"
"libmatrix.h"
"bigwheel.h"
"libkin.h"
"libfail.h"
"failure.h"
"libsound.h"
"m2_alpha.h"
"m2_bcs.h"
"m2_dtrain.h"
"m2_elecsys.h"
"m2_sound.h"
"m2_sound_dfn.h"
"m2_turr_def.h"
"m2_turret.h"
"m2_main.h"
```

Defines:

```
TURRET_DEBUG
TURRET_FAILURES_DEBUG
STAB_DEBUG
GUN_BREAK_SPEED
```

Declarations:

```
gyro_speed -- between 0.0 and 1.0
gun_slew_handle -- between -1.0 and 1.0
gun_elev_handle -- between -1.0 and 1.0
turret_slew_rate -- radians per frame
gun_elev_rate -- radians per frame
super_elev
sin_is_elev -- radians of elevations (relative to the
orientation of the hull)
```

sin_gun_elev -- radians of elevations (relative to the orientation of the hull)
 sin_tow_elev -- radians of elevations (relative to the orientation of the hull)
 sin_elev_rads -- number of radians that the gun is elevated (relative to the orientation of the hull)
 tow_movement -- TRUE or FALSE
 fast_movement -- TRUE or FALSE
 gun_on_stop -- TRUE or FALSE
 elevation_status -- either WORKING or BROKEN
 stab_status -- either WORKING or BROKEN
 mount_int_status -- either WORKING or BROKEN
 gearbox_status -- either WORKING or BROKEN
 traverse_status -- either WORKING or BROKEN
 stab_power -- ON or OFF
 control_engaged -- ON or OFF
 calc_elev_from_handle()
 calc_slew_from_handle()
 turret_gyros_simul()
 turret_move()
 turret_calc_gun_elev()
 turret_calc_turret_slew()
 make_sound_of_no_turret_noise()
 make_sound_of_no_elevating()
 make_sound_of_no_slewing()

2.3.6.1.1.1 turret_init

This routine initializes the turret variables. The stab vectors are also initialized in order to use the stabilization system.

| Calls | |
|--------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls turret stab off | Section 2.3.2 |
| turret set stab system | Section 2.5.5.2.3 |
| fail init failure | Section 2.5.4.11.2 |

Table 2.3-246: turret_init Information.

2.3.6.1.1.2 turret_simul

This is the top level routine for the turret. This routine is called on a tick by tick basis to model the turret. Nothing will occur until the turret gyros are operational. When in manual mode, the stabilization is not operational. Note that the stab vectors must be set every tick, since they are set one tick ahead of use.

| Internal Variables | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| old control value | int | Standard |
| turret ref ind | REAL | sim types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| turret gyros simul | Section 2.3.6.1.1.11 | |
| sound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 | |
| make_sound_of_no_turret_n oise | Section 2.3.6.1.1.27 | |
| turret move | Section 2.3.6.1.1.3 | |
| turret get ref ind | Section 2.5.5.2.16 | |
| turret set stab sys | Section 2.5.5.2.3 | |
| controls turret ref ind | Section 2.3.2 | |
| alpha send | Section 2.3.2.3.1 | |

Table 2.3-247: turret_simul Information.

2.3.6.1.1.3 turret_move

This routine is called by `turret_simul()` to make the turret slew and the gun elevate. It checks to make sure that the subsystems are engaged and working before the routines which actually perform the slewing and elevating are called.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| sin stab azi rot | REAL | sim types.h |
| sin stab elev rot | REAL | sim types.h |
| elev rate | REAL | sim types.h |
| slew rate | REAL | sim types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| turret get stab changes | Section 2.5.5.2.5 | |
| make sound of no slewing | Section 2.3.6.1.1.25 | |
| turret calc turret slew | Section 2.3.6.1.1.7 | |
| turret move azimuth | Section 2.5.5.2.6 | |
| make_sound_of_no_elevatin g | Section 2.3.6.1.1.26 | |
| turret calc gun elev | Section 2.3.6.1.1.9 | |
| turret move elevation | Section 2.5.5.2.7 | |

Table 2.3-248: turret_move Information.

2.3.6.1.1.4 turret_get_turret_slew_rate

This routine returns the turret slew rate.

| Return Values | | |
|--------------------------|------|----------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| turret_slew_rate/DELTA_T | REAL | The turret slew rate |

Table 2.3-249: turret_get_turret_slew_rate Information.

2.3.6.1.1.5 turret_get_gun_elev_rate

This routine returns the gun elevation rate.

| Return Values | | |
|-----------------------|------|------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| gun_elev_rate/DELTA_T | REAL | The gun elevation rate |

Table 2.3-250: turret_get_gun_elev_rate Information.

2.3.6.1.1.6 turret_handles_values

This routine is called by the handles module to pass on the values of the gun slew rates, the gun elevation rates, which handles are engaged, and whether the fast slew is on.

| Parameters | | |
|------------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| gun slew rate | REAL | sim types.h |
| gun elevate rate | REAL | sim types.h |
| handles engaged | int | Standard |
| fast slew on | int | Standard |

Table 2.3-251: turret_handles_values Information.

2.3.6.1.1.7 turret_calc_turret_slew

This routine moves the turret in azimuth. In addition to slewing the turret, this routine is also responsible for checking to make sure that the turret does not move too fast. It also checks to see that sufficient hydraulic pressure is available before starting the turret move.

| Parameters | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| control handle | REAL | sim_types.h |
| sin stab azi rot | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| total slew rate | register REAL | sim_types.h |
| elec slew percent | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| total_slew_rate | REAL | The total slew rate |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| calc slew from handle | Section 2.3.6.1.1.8 | |
| electsys_turret_traverse_request | Section 2.3.6.3.1.23 | |
| sound of turret traversing | Section 2.1.3.3.18 | |

Table 2.3-252: turret_calc_turret_slew Information.

2.3.6.1.1.8 calc_slew_from_handle

This routine is called by `turret_move_azimuth()` to determine how far to slew the turret, based on the deflection of the gunner or commander's handles. The parameter, *gun_slew_handle*, is the normalized handle displacement, where -1.0 is complete deflection to the right, +1 is complete deflection to the left, and 0.0 is centered.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------|---------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| handle disp | register REAL | sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| slew rate | register REAL | sim_types.h |
| abs_slew_handle | register REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| slew_rate | REAL | The slew rate |

Table 2.3-253: calc_slew_from_handle Information.

2.3.6.1.1.9 turret_calc_gun_elev

This routine moves the gun in elevation. In addition to elevating the gun, this routine is also responsible for checking that the gun is not moving too fast. The routine checks for sufficient hydraulic pressure before elevating the gun.

| Parameters | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| control handle | register REAL | sim_types.h |
| sin stab elev rot | register REAL | sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| total elev rate | register REAL | sim_types.h |
| elev percent | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| total_elev_rate | REAL | the total elevation rate |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| calc elev from handle | Section 2.3.6.1.1.10 | |
| eelctsys_turret_elevation_request | Section 2.3.6.3.1.22 | |
| sound of gun elevating | Section 2.1.3.3.17 | |

Table 2.3-254: turret_calc_gun_elev Information.

2.3.6.1.1.10 calc_elev_from_handle

This routine is called by `turret_move_elev()` to determine how far to elevate the gun, based on the deflection of the gunner or commander's handles. The parameter, *gun elev handle*, is the normalized handle displacement, where -1.0 is complete deflection to the right, +1 is complete deflection to the left, and 0.0 is centered.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------|---------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| handle_disp | register REAL | sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| elev rate | register REAL | sim_types.h |
| abs elev handle | register REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| elev_rate | REAL | The elevation rate |

Table 2.3-255: calc_elev_from_handle Information.

2.3.6.1.1.11 turret_gyros_simul

This routine is called by `turret_simul()` to simulate the spinning up or spinning down of the turret gyros. The variable, `gyro_speed`, is a number between 0.0 and 1.0, representing the gyros' speed as a percentage of their full working speed.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <code>g_dir</code> | pointer to register int | Standard |
| <code>g_speed</code> | pointer to register REAL | <code>sim_types.h</code> |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| <code>turret_gyros_status</code> | int | The status of the gyros |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| <code>turret_gyros_status</code> | Section 2.3.6.1.1.16 | |
| <code>controls_turret_drive_system_on</code> | Section 2.3.2 | |

Table 2.3-256: `turret_gyros_simul` Information.

2.3.6.1.1.12 turret_stab_on

This routine called by the controls module when the stab switch is turned on.

| Calls | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| <code>controls_turret_stab_on</code> | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-257: `turret_stab_on` Information.

2.3.6.1.1.13 turret_stab_off

This routine called by the controls module when the stab switch is turned off.

| Calls | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| <code>controls_turret_stab_off</code> | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-258: `turret_stab_off` Information.

2.3.6.1.1.14 turret_gyros_spool_up

This routine called by the controls module when the turret power is turned on, in order to spool up the turret gyros.

2.3.6.1.1.15 turret_gyros_spool_down

This routine called by the controls module when the turret power is turned off, in order to spool fown the turret gyros.

| Calls | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls_turret_drive_system_off | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-259: turret_gyros_spool_down Information.

2.3.6.1.1.16 turret_gyros_status

This routine is called by the controls module to determine the state of the turret gyros.

| Return Values | | |
|----------------------|------|--|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| GYROS_SPOOLED_UP | int | The gyros are spooled up |
| GYROS_SPOOLED_DOWN | int | The gyros are spooled down |
| GYROS_STILL_SPOOLING | int | The gyros are in the process of spooling |

Table 2.3-260: turret_gyros_status Information.

2.3.6.1.1.17 turret_break_elevation_drive

This routine causes the elevation drive to fail.

2.3.6.1.1.18 turret_repair_elevation_drive

This routine causes the elevation drive to be repaired.

2.3.6.1.1.19 turret_break_stab_system

This routine causes the stabilization system to fail.

2.3.6.1.1.20 turret_repair_stab_system

This routine causes the stabilization system to be repaired.

2.3.6.1.1.21 turret_break_mount_interface

This routine causes the mount interface to fail.

2.3.6.1.1.22 turret_repair_mount_interface

This routine causes the mount interface to be repaired.

2.3.6.1.1.23 turret_break_traverse_drive

This routine causes the traverse drive to fail.

2.3.6.1.1.24 turret_repair_traverse_drive

This routine causes the traverse drive to be repaired.

2.3.6.1.1.25 turret_collision_detected

This routine is called whenever kinematics whenever a collision is detected. It determines whether the gun was pointing in the direction of the collision. If so, the routine checks to see whether to break the turret-mount interface. When the turret-mount interface is broken, the gun cannot be elevated (except in emergency mode) or fired.

| Parameters | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| agent id | pointer to VehicleID | basic.h |
| event id | long | Standard |
| coll sector | register int | Standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| azimuth | register REAL | sim_types.h |
| rel sector | register int | Standard |
| t to h | register T MAT PTR | sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| rad to mil | Macro defined in sim_macros.h | |
| drivetrain get vehicle speed | Section 2.3.6.2.4.8 | |
| fail break system | Section 2.5.4.8.1 | |

Table 2.3-261: turret_collision_detected Information.

2.3.6.1.1.25 make_sound_of_no_slewing

This routine makes the sound of the turret not traversing.

| Calls | |
|----------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sound of turret traversing | Section 2.1.3.3.18 |

Table 2.3-262: make_sound_of_no_slewing Information.

2.3.6.1.1.26 make_sound_of_no_elevating

This routine makes the sound of the gun not elevating.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sound of gun elevating | Section 2.1.3.3.17 |

Table 2.3-263: make_sound_of_no_elevating Information.

2.3.6.1.1.27 make_sound_of_no_turret_noise

This routine makes the sound of the gun not elevating and the turret not traversing.

| Calls | |
|----------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| make sound of no slewing | Section 2.3.6.1.1.25 |
| make_sound_of_no_elevating | Section 2.3.6.1.1.27 |

Table 2.3-264: make_sound_of_no_turret_noise Information.

2.3.6.1.1.28 turrret_get_gun_to_world

This routine returns the gun to world transformation matrix.

| Parameters | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| g to w | T MATRIX | sim_types.h |
| error | VECTOR | sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| super_elevation | REAL | sim_types |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| bcs_get_super_elevation | Section 2.3.3.1 | |
| turret_get_g_to_w | Section 2.5.5.2.13 | |

Table 2.3-265: turrret_get_gun_to_world Information.

2.3.6.1.1.29 turret_tow_movement_off

This routine is called by the ammunition module when the 25mm gun is selected or no ammo is selected.

2.3.6.1.1.30 turret_tow_movement_on

This routine is called by the ammunition module when the TOW missile is selected.

2.3.6.1.1.31 turret_set_super_elevation

This routine is called by the ballistics computer system when the superelevation changes.

| Parameters | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| new super elev | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| turret move elevation | Section 2.5.5.2.7 | |

Table 2.3-266: turret_set_super_elevation Information.

2.3.6.1.2 m2_cupola.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m2/src/m2_cupola.c [m2_cupola.c])

The commander's periscope views in the M2 hatch are modelled by a rotating cupola with viewports attached to it. The commander turns the cupola by pressing a switch. The controls code determines the position of the cupola as a percentage of its full range. M2_cupola.c determine the angle of the cupola with respect to the turret from this information. The sine and cosine are made available to the CIG so the appropriate image can be drawn in the periscope viewports.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"math.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_macros.h"
```

Defines:

| <u>Symbol</u> | <u>Value</u> | |
|-------------------|--------------|---------|
| CWS_FIELD_OF_VIEW | 5.235987755 | 300 deg |

REAL declarations and initialization:

```
cws_sin = 0.0
cws_cos = 1.0
cws_current_offset = 0.0
```

int declarations and initialization:

```
new_cws_value = TRUE
```

2.3.6.1.2.1 cupola_get_cws_cos_and_sin

This routine sets the values pointed to by *sine* and *cosine* to commander weapon system sine and cosine.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| cosine | pointer to float | Standard |
| sine | pointer to float | Standard |

Table 2.3-267: cupola_get_cws_cos_and_sin Information.

2.3.6.1.2.2 cupola_get_real_cws_cos_and_sin

This routine sets the values pointed to by *sine* and *cosine* to commander weapon system sine and cosine.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| cosine | pointer to REAL | sim_types.h |
| sine | pointer to REAL | sim_types.h |

Table 2.3-268: cupola_get_real_cws_cos_and_sin Information.

2.3.6.1.2.3 convert_disp_to_angle

This routine sets the values pointed to by *psin* and *pcos* to the sine and cosine of the angle calculated from the displacement and offset arguments (*disp* and *offset*)

| Parameters | | |
|------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| disp | REAL | sim_types.h |
| fov | REAL | sim_types.h |
| psin | pointer to REAL | sim_types.h |
| pcos | pointer to REAL | sim_types.h |
| offset | REAL | sim_types.h |

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------|---------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| angle | register REAL | sim_types.h |

Table 2.3-269: convert_disp_to_angle Information.

2.3.6.1.2.4 cupola_cws_new_value

This routine sets the value of the commander weapon system offset to the value passed in *val*.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| val | REAL | sim_types.h |

Table 2.3-270: cupola_cws_new_value Information.

2.3.6.1.2.5 cupola_simul

This routine performs the tick by tick simulation of the cupola. The routine determines whether the cupola moved, and if so, the routine calculates the new commander weapon system sine and cosine.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| convert disp to angle | Section 2.3.6.1.2.3 |

Table 2.3-271: cupola_simul Information.

2.3.6.1.2.6 cupola_init

This routine initializes the value of the commander weapon system offset at 0.0.

2.3.6.1.3 m2_ramp.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m2/src/m2_ramp.c [m2_ramp.c])

The level of fidelity of the M2 ramp model is rather low. The issues of concern are whether or not the ramp is moving and if it is fully open, fully closed or somewhere in between. It is not necessary to track the exact position. The model is maintained in `m2_ramp.c`. It responds to commands from controls to move or stop the ramp if possible. It tracks the time required to open or close the ramp and it makes the appropriate sounds associated with ramp movement and stopping. It tells the controls when a stop is reached and provides a routine to return the ramp status.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"math.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"libsound.h"
"m2_ramp.h"
"m2_cntrl.h"
"m2_sound_dfn.h"
```

Defines: DELTA_RAMP

Declarations:

```
ramp_val
ramp_going_up
ramp_going_down
```

2.3.6.1.3.1 ramp_init_ramp_down

This routine sets the *ramp_val* based on the position status of the ramp (either up or down).

| Parameters | | |
|-------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| down status | int | Standard |

Table 2.3-272: ramp_init_ramp_down Information.

2.3.6.1.3.2 ramp_simul

This routine is called on a tick by tick basis to provide the ramp simulation. The routine checks the position of the ramp. If the ramp is going up, the sound of the rear ramp stopping in the raised position is made; if the ramp is going down, the sound of the rear ramp stopping in the lowered position is made. If the ramp is fully raised, controls is notified to lock the ramp.

| Calls | |
|---------------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 |
| controls ramp unlocked on | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls ramp locked on | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-273: ramp_simul Information.

2.3.6.1.3.3 ramp_up

This routine causes the ramp to be raised. The appropriate sound is made of the ramp being raised.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 |

Table 2.3-274: ramp_up Information.

2.3.6.1.3.4 ramp_down

This routine causes the ramp to be lowered, making the appropriate sound.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| ssound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 |

Table 2.3-275: ramp_down Information.

2.3.6.1.3.5 ramp_idle

This routine places the ramp in the idle state: moving neither up nor down. Any sounds of the ramp moving are ended.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 |

Table 2.3-276: ramp_idle Information.

2.3.6.1.3.6 ramp_get_val

This routine returns the ramp status value.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|-----------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| ramp_val | REAL | The ramp status |

Table 2.3-277: ramp_get_val Information.

2.3.6.1.3.7 ramp_down_status

This routine returns TRUE if the ramp is being lowered and FALSE if the ramp is not being lowered.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|-------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | The ramp is being lowered |
| FALSE | int | The ramp is not being lowered |

Table 2.3-278: ramp_up_status Information.

2.3.6.1.4 m2_launcher.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m2/src/m2_launcher.c [m2_launcher.c])

M2_launcher.c maintains the model of the launcher. The level of fidelity required for the TOW launcher model is very close to that of the ramp. This file tracks whether the launcher is moving, in the up position, in the down position, or somewhere in between. It is not necessary to track the exact position. This file responds to commands from controls to move or stop the launcher, tracks the time required to raise or lower the launcher, and makes the appropriate sounds associated with launcher movement and stopping. The file tells controls when a stop is reached and provides a routine to return the launcher status. In addition, this file tells the network and the munitions management when the launcher is raised or lowered.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"math.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"libsound.h"
"libnetwork.h"
"m2_launcher.h"
"m2_cntrl.h"
"m2_sound_dfn.h"
"m2_ammo.h"
"m2_dtrain.h"
```

Defines:

```
DELTA_LAUNCHER
THREE_MILES_PER_HOUR
```

Declarations:

```
launcher_val
launcher_going_up
launcher_going_down
```

2.3.6.1.4.1 launcher_init_launcher_up

This routine sets the *launcher_val* based on the position status of the launcher (either up or down).

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| up status | int | Standard |

Table 2.3-279: launcher_init_launcher Information.

2.3.6.1.4.2 launcher_simul

This routine is called on a tick by tick basis to provide the launcher simulation. The launcher position during the last tick is checked. If the launcher is going up, the sound of the launcher stopping in the up position is made; if the launcher is going down, the sound of the launcher stopping in the down position is made. The network and ammo modules are notified of the launcher position.

| Internal Variables | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| temp | REAL | sim_types.h |
| | | |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| sound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 | |
| controls_gunner_tow_launcher_off | Section 2.3.2 | |
| ammo_tow_launcher_off | Section 2.3.5.1.43 | |
| network_tow_launcher_down | Section 2.1.1.3.1.67.2 | |
| controls_gunner_tow_launcher_on | Section 2.3.2 | |
| ammo_tow_launcher_on | Section 2.3.5.1.42 | |
| network_tow_launcher_up | Section 2.1.1.3.1.67.1 | |

Table 2.3-280: launcher_simul Information.

2.3.6.1.4.3 launcher_up

This routine causes the launcher to be raised if the vehicle speed is less than 3 mph. The appropriate sound is made of the launcher being raised.

| Calls | |
|------------------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| drivetrain_get_vehicle_speed | Section 2.3.6.2.4.8 |
| sound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 |

Table 2.3-281: launcher_up Information.

2.3.6.1.4.4 launcher_down

This routine causes the launcher to be lowered, making the appropriate sound.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| ssound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 |

Table 2.3-282: launcher_down Information.

2.3.6.1.4.5 launcher_idle

This routine places the launcher in the idle state: moving neither up nor down. Any sounds of the launcher moving are ended.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 |

Table 2.3-283: launcher_idle Information.

2.3.6.1.4.6 launcher_get_val

This routine returns the launcher status value.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|---------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| launcher_val | REAL | The launcher status |

Table 2.3-284: launcher_get_val Information.

2.3.6.1.4.7 launcher_up_status

This routine returns TRUE if the launcher is being raised and FALSE if the launcher is not being raised.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | The launcher is going up |
| FALSE | int | The launcher is not going up |

Table 2.3-285: launcher_up_status Information.

2.3.6.2 M2 Propulsion Simulation

The CSU's which provide the simulation routines are as follows:

```
m2_ptrain.c
m2_trans.c
m2_cntrlr.c
m2_dtrain.c
m2_engine.c
m2_engfail.c
```

2.3.6.2.1 m2_ptrain.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m2/src/m2_ptrain.c [m2_ptrain.c])

This module controls the overall simulation of the powertrain, ground dynamics and kinematics. The simulation routine "powertrain_simul()" is called from m2_main.c.

2.3.6.2.1.1 powertrain_init

This routine is called to initialize the elements of the M2 powertrain: the engine, the controller, the transmission, the drivetrain, and the odometer.

| Calls | |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| engine_init | Section 2.3.6.2.5.25 |
| controller_init | Section 2.3.6.2.3.1 |
| transmission_init | Section 2.3.6.2.2.3 |
| drivetrain_init | Section 2.3.6.2.4.27 |
| odometer_init | Section 2.3.2.3.4.1 |

Table 2.3-286: powertrain_init Information.

2.3.6.2.1.2 powertrain_simul

This routine is called on a tick by tick basis in order to provide the powertrain simulation. The engine, the controller, the transmission, the drivetrain, and the odometer module simulations are called from this routine.

| Calls | |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| engine_simul | Section 2.3.6.2.5.1 |
| controller_simul | Section 2.3.6.2.3.2 |
| transmission_simul | Section 2.3.6.2.2.4 |
| drivetrain_simul | Section 2.3.6.2.4.2 |
| odometer_simul | Section 2.3.2.3.4.2 |

Table 2.3-287: powertrain_simul Information.

2.3.6.2.2 m2_trans.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m2/src/m2_trans.c [m2_trans.c])

The HMPT-500 Continuously Variable Ratio Transmission is modeled in these routine as two positive displacement fluid pumps coupled to the engine via two epicyclic gear trains. There are three forward ranges and one reverse range. Transmission oil leak, and major failure are simulated. The simulation routines are called from m2_pttrain.c.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"           "m2_sound.h"
"sim_types.h"      "m2_main.h"
"sim_dfns.h"       "libkin.h"
"sim_macros.h"     "libhull.h"
"m2_cons.h"        "libsound.h"
"m2_engine.h"      "libfail.h"
m2_cntrlr.h        "failure.h"
"m2_trans.h"
"m2_dtrain.h"
```

Declarations:

```
pump
trans
Q_coef
T_coef
fit_Q()
fit_T()
fit_Q_init()
fit_T_init()
leak_timer
mile_conter
last_left_p
last_right_p
```

Defines:

```
fit_R()
fit_D()
TEN_MIN_OF_TICKS
```

2.3.6.2.2.1 transmission_break_transmission

If the transmission status is NORMAL, this routine causes the oil temperature to become high and the oil pressure to become low, resulting in a major transmission failure.

| Calls | |
|--|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls_transmission_oil_temperature_high | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls_oil_pressure_low | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-288: transmission_break_transmission Information.

2.3.6.2.2.2 transmission_replace_transmission

This routine repairs the transmission, causing the oil temperature and oil pressure to become normal.

| Calls | |
|--|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls_transmission_oil_temperature_normal | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls_transmission_oil_pressure_normal | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-289: transmission_replace_transmission Information.

2.3.6.2.2.3 transmission_init

This routine initializes the transmission module, including the load torque, the status, timers, counters, and the failures.

| Calls | |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| fit Q init | Section 2.3.6.2.2.7 |
| fit T init | Section 2.3.6.2.2.8 |
| fail init failure | Section 2.5.4.11.2 |

Table 2.3-290: transmission_init Information.

2.3.6.2.2.4 transmission_simul

This routine is called on a tick by tick basis to simulate the transmission. The left and right stroke, the engine speed, the shaft speeds, the flow rate and fluid resistance, and the failures are modeled. The transmission pressures and hydraulic loads are calculated. The load to engine is calculated for the current gear (mechanical loads are proportional to hydraulic loads). The pressure limits are calculated after the loads to the engine. The torques applied to the shaft are calculated.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--|----------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| left stroke | REAL | sim_types.h |
| right stroke | REAL | sim_types.h |
| a left stroke | REAL | sim_types.h |
| a right stroke | REAL | sim_types.h |
| e speed | REAL | sim_types.h |
| left shaft speed | REAL | sim_types.h |
| right shaft speed | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Errors | | |
| Error Name | Reason for Error | |
| Transmission simul | Unknown gear setting | |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| controller stroke left | Section 2.3.6.2.3.6 | |
| controller stroke right | Section 2.3.6.2.3.7 | |
| engine speed | Section 2.3.6.2.5.11 | |
| drivetrain left omega | Section 2.3.6.2.4.9 | |
| drivetrain right omega | Section 2.3.6.2.4.10 | |
| controller gear | Section 2.3.6.2.3.8 | |
| fit D | Section | |
| fit R | Section | |
| fit Q | Section 2.3.6.2.2.7 | |
| fit T | Section 2.3.6.2.2.8 | |
| odometer mile counter | Section 2.3.2.3.4.8 | |
| controls_transmission_oil_temperature_high | Section 2.3.2 | |
| transmission_break_transmission | Section 2.3.6.2.2.1 | |

Table 2.3-291: transmission_simul Information.

2.3.6.2.2.5 fit_T_init

This routine initializes the coefficients for the torque fit.

2.3.6.2.2.6 fit_Q_init

This routine initializes the coefficients for the flow rate fit.

2.3.6.2.2.7 fit_Q

This routine models the flow rate fit using the flow rate coefficients and current gear, engine speed, and both shaft speeds. Parameters are represented as follows:

gear -- The current gear
e_speed -- The engine speed
shaft_speed -- This shaft speed
other_shaft_speed -- Other shaft speed

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>gear</i> | int | Standard |
| <i>e_speed</i> | REAL | sim_types.h |
| <i>shaft_speed</i> | REAL | sim_types.h |
| <i>other_shaft_speed</i> | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| coeff P | pointer to REAL | sim_types.h |
| Q | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| Q | REAL | The flow rate fit |

Table 2.3-292: fit_Q Information.

2.3.6.2.2.8 fit_T

This routine models the torque output fit using the torque coefficients and current gear, and the pressure in the two pump motors. Parameters are represented as follows:

gear -- The current gear
this_P -- The pressure in this pump motor
other_P -- The pressure in the other pump motor

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| gear | int | Standard |
| this_P | REAL | sim_types.h |
| other_P | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| T | REAL | sim_types.h |
| coef_P | pointer to REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| T | REAL | The torque output fit |

Table 2.3-293: fit_T Information.

2.3.6.2.2.9 transmission_load_torque

This routine returns the transmission load torque.

| Return Values | | |
|-------------------|------|------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| trans.load_torque | REAL | The transmission load torque |

Table 2.3-294: transmission_load_torque Information.

2.3.6.2.2.10 transmission_torque_left

This routine returns the the torque applied to the left side of the transmission.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|--|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| trans.left.T | REAL | The left side of the transmission's torque value |

Table 2.3-295: transmission_torque_left Information.

2.3.6.2.2.11 transmission_torque_right

This routine returns the torque applied to the right side of the transmission.

| Return Values | | |
|-------------------|------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| trans.load_torque | REAL | The right side of the transmission's torque value |

Table 2.3-296: transmission_load_torque Information.

2.3.6.2.2.12 transmission_oil_leak

This routine models an oil leak in the transmission, setting the leak status to ISFAILED. The controls of transmission oil pressure are set to low and the odometer is reset.

| Calls | |
|--|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls_transmission_oil_pressure_low | Section 2.3.2 |
| odometer_mile_counter_reset | Section 2.3.2.3.4.7 |

Table 2.3-297: transmission_oil_leak Information.

2.3.6.2.2.13 transmission_repair_oil_leak

This routine causes the repair of a transmission oil leak, setting the leak status to NORMAL. The transmission oil temperature and pressure controls are set to normal.

| Calls | |
|--|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls_transmission_oil_temperature_normal | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls_transmission_oil_pressure_normal | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-298: transmission_repair_oil_leak Information.

2.3.6.2.2.14 Debugging tools

The following routines are used for printing transmission status reports during debugging:

```

transmission_dump()
transmission_banner()
transmission_data_title()
transmission_data_banner()
transmission_data_dump()

```

2.3.6.2.3 m2_cntrlr.c

(/simnet/release/src/vehicle/m2/src/m2_cntrlr.c [m2_cntrlr.c])

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"m2_engine.h"
"m2_cntrlr.h"
"m2_trans.h"
"m2_cons.h"
"m2_launcher.h"
```

In the following header structure, *cntrlr*, *gear* is the gear the transmission is in, *gear_set* is the gear the transmission is set to, *upshift_delay* is the number of ticks to delay upshifting from 1st to 2nd after a downshift, *s_cmds* is the steering-commanded input, *cam* is the cam position, *throttle* is the throttle value to the engine, *speed_ref* is the reference speed in rad/s, and *speed_error* is *speed_ref* minus *actual_speed* in rad/s.

| Item | Type | Where Type Defined |
|---------------|------|--------------------|
| gear | int | Standard |
| gear_set | int | Standard |
| upshift_delay | int | Standard |
| s_cmd | REAL | sim_types.h |
| cam | REAL | sim_types.h |
| throttle | REAL | sim_types.h |
| speed_ref | REAL | sim_types.h |
| speed_error | REAL | sim_types.h |

Table 2.3-299: cntrlr Structure Definition

In the following header structure, *stroke*, *left* is the left stroke value, *right* is the right stroke value, and *val* is the stroke value from the control cam.

| Item | Type | Where Type Defined |
|-------|------|--------------------|
| left | REAL | sim_types.h |
| right | REAL | sim_types.h |
| val | REAL | sim_types.h |

Table 2.3-300: stroke Structure Definition

In the following header structure, *steer*, *val* is the steering val = bar**2, *gov_input* is the steering governor input, and *mod* is the steering modifier term.

| Item | Type | Where Type Defined |
|-----------|------|--------------------|
| val | REAL | sim_types.h |
| gov_input | REAL | sim_types.h |
| mod | REAL | sim_types.h |

Table 2.3-301: steer Structure Definition

In the following header structure, *cam_cons[5]*, *min_cam* is the minimum cam position for gear setting, *max_cam* is the maximum cam position for gear setting, *shift_up* is the up shift cam position, *shift_dn* is the down shift cam position, *mins* is the minimum stroke, *maxs* is the maximum stroke, and *Kg* is the error gain for this gear.

| Item | Type | Where Type Defined |
|----------|------|--------------------|
| min_cam | REAL | sim_types.h |
| max_cam | REAL | sim_types.h |
| shift_up | REAL | sim_types.h |
| shift_dn | REAL | sim_types.h |
| mins | REAL | sim_types.h |
| maxs | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Kg | REAL | sim_types.h |

Table 2.3-302: *cam_cons[5]* Structure Definition

Defines:

steer_gov(x) ((REAL) 0.722 * (((REAL) 1.482 - (x)) / ((REAL) 1.07 + (x))))

Procedure declarations:

shift_check()
stroke_calc()
fit_speed_ref()

2.3.6.2.3.1 controller_init

This routine initializes the transmission controller.

2.3.6.2.3.2 controller_simul

This routine provides the tick by tick simulation of the transmission controller.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| temp | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| fit_speed_ref | Section 2.3.6.2.3.3 | |
| engine_speed | Section 2.3.6.2.5.11 | |
| max | sim_macros.h | |
| min | sim_macros.h | |
| launcher_up_status | Section 2.3.6.1.4.7 | |
| shift_check | Section 2.3.6.2.3.4 | |
| stroke_calc | Section 2.3.6.2.3.5 | |

Table 2.3-303: *controller_simul* Information.

2.3.6.2.3.3 fit_speed_ref

This routine calculates the reference speed from the throttle value and the cam value.

| Parameters | | |
|---|-----------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| throttle | REAL | sim_types.h |
| main_cam | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| speed_ref | REAL | sim_types.h |
| max_throttle | REAL | sim_types.h |
| min_throttle | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| M2_IDLE_REF + speed_ref * M2_REF_SPEED_SLOPE | REAL | The reference speed |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| min | sim_macros.h | |
| max | sim_macros.h | |

Table 2.3-304: fit_speed_ref Information.

2.3.6.2.3.4 shift_check

This routine shifts the gears if a shift is required, making sure the vehicle is in the correct gear. Drive is the only gear that shifting is allowed.

2.3.6.2.3.5 stroke_calc

This routine calculates the stroke and sets the appropriate stroke value holders.

| Internal Variables | | |
|-------------------------------|--|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| temp | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Errors | | |
| Error Name | Reason for Error | |
| stroke_calc, Unknown gear ... | The element cntrlr.gear has an unexpected value. | |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| error_printf | Section 2.6.4.14.1 | |
| min | sim_macros.h | |
| max | sim_macros.h | |
| abs | sim_macros.h | |
| steer_gov | Section 2.3.2 | |

Table 2.3-305: stroke_calc Information.

2.3.6.2.3.6 controller_stroke_left

This routine returns the value of the left stroke.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|-------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| stroke.left | REAL | The value of the left stroke. |

Table 2.3-306: controller_stroke_left Information.

2.3.6.2.3.7 controller_stroke_right

This routine returns the value of the right stroke.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|-------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| stroke.right | REAL | The value of the right stroke |

Table 2.3-307: controller_stroke_right Information.

2.3.6.2.3.8 controller_gear

This routine returns the transmission controller gear value.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|---------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| cntrlr.gear | int | The controller gear value |

Table 2.3-308: controller_gear Information.

2.3.6.2.3.9 controller_neutral

This routine sets the transmission gear value to neutral and disengages the start of the engine.

| Calls | |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| engine out of start | Section 2.3.6.2.5.3 |

Table 2.3-309: controller_neutral Information.

2.3.6.2.3.10 controller_pivot

The routine sets the transmission gear value to neutral.

2.3.6.2.3.11 controller_drive

This routine places the gear setting in drive position.

2.3.6.2.3.12 controller_low

This routine places the transmission gear setting in low speed.

2.3.6.2.3.13 controller_reverse

This routine places the transmission gear setting in reverse.

2.3.6.2.3.14 controller_start

This routine sets the transmission gear value to neutral and starts the engine.

| Calls | |
|--------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| engine start | Section 2.3.6.2.5.2 |

Table 2.3-310: controller_start Information.

2.3.6.2.3.15 controller_set_throttle

This routine sets the throttle to the value passed in *val*.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| val | REAL | sim_types.h |

Table 2.3-311: controller_set_throttle Information.

2.3.6.2.3.16 controller_set_steering_bar

This routine sets the transmission steering to the value passed in *val*.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| val | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| abs | sim_macros.h | |

Table 2.3-312: controller_set_steering_bar Information.

2.3.6.2.3.17 cntrlr_dump

This routine prints the values of stroke, left stroke, right stroke, cam, and gear.

2.3.6.2.3.18 cntrlr_banner

This routine prints the banner heading for the controller dump.

2.3.6.2.3.19 cntrlr_data_title

This routine prints the data title.

2.3.6.2.3.20 cntrlr_data_banner

This routine prints the data banner.

2.3.6.2.3.21 cntrlr_data_dump

This routine prints out the values of the left stroke and the right stroke.

2.3.6.2.4 m2_dtrain.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m2/src/m2_dtrain.c [m2_dtrain.c])

Track and hull dynamics are simulated in this file. The transmission puts out torque to the tracks which accelerate and rotate the tank. Brakes are also accounted for in this file. Failure of service brake, parking brake, and tracks are maintained. These simulation routines are called from m2_pttrain.c.

This file contains variables, functions, arrays, and structures. The variables are defined and initialized as shown in the next table.

| Variable | Type | Where Type Defined | Initial Value |
|-------------------------------|------|--------------------|---------------|
| M2_TRACK_FAILURE_DRAG | REAL | sim_types.h | 100000.0 |
| coefficient_of_traction[2][6] | REAL | sim_types.h | N/A |
| soil_type | int | Standard | N/A |
| track_speed_fraction | REAL | sim_types.h | N/A |

Table 2.3-313: m2_dtrain.c Variable Definitions.

The drain_status structure is described below. It gives the status of the drivetrain components.

| Item | Type | Where Type Defined |
|------------------|------|--------------------|
| slip_state | int | Standard |
| left track | int | Standard |
| right track | int | Standard |
| brake | int | Standard |
| p brake | int | Standard |
| parking brake on | int | Standard |

Table 2.3-314: dtrain_status Structure Definition.

The dtrain structure is described below.

| Item | Type | Where Type Defined |
|----------------|------|--------------------|
| udot[4] | REAL | sim_types.h |
| u[4] | REAL | sim_types.h |
| FO | REAL | sim_types.h |
| friction FO | REAL | sim_types.h |
| T1 | REAL | sim_types.h |
| friction T1 | REAL | sim_types.h |
| T2 | REAL | sim_types.h |
| friction T2 | REAL | sim_types.h |
| T3 | REAL | sim_types.h |
| friction T3 | REAL | sim_types.h |
| forward_diff | REAL | sim_types.h |
| pitch sin | REAL | sim_types.h |
| cant sin | REAL | sim_types.h |
| traction force | REAL | sim_types.h |
| brake factor | REAL | sim_types.h |

Table 2.3-315: dtrain Structure Definition.

The track_friction[6] and rotational_friction[6] static structures are described below.

| Item | Type | Where Type Defined |
|---------|------|--------------------|
| Staticf | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Viscous | REAL | sim_types.h |

Table 2.3-316: track_friction[6] and rotational_friction[6] Structure Definition.

Slip flags are defined as follows:

| Constant | Value |
|----------|-------|
| NO SLIP | 0 |
| SLIP | 1 |

Table 2.3-317: m2_dtrain.c Constant Definitions.

The arrays are defined and initialized as shown in the next table.

| Array | Type | Where Type Defined | Initial Values |
|-------------|--------|--------------------|-------------------|
| rear_wheel | VECTOR | sim_types.h | {0.0, -4.5, 0.0} |
| left_wheel | VECTOR | sim_types.h | {-1.75, 4.5, 0.0} |
| right_wheel | VECTOR | sim_types.h | {1.75, 4.5, 0.0} |

Table 2.3-318: m2_dtrain.c Array Definitions.

These parameters are used to initialize the suspension library at run-time.

| Parameter | Value |
|-----------|-------|
|-----------|-------|

| | |
|---|--|
| ROT_WN -- rot suspension natural freq (rad) | (REAL)2.0 |
| ROT_ZETA -- rotational suspension damping ratio | (REAL)0.3 |
| SIDE_WN -- side suspension natural freq (rad) | (REAL)3.5 |
| SIDE_ZETA -- side suspension damping ratio | (REAL)0.2 |
| LEVER_ARM -- Meters | (REAL)0.003 |
| ANGLE_LIM -- ~9 degrees .7 m by 4.5 m | (REAL)0.156 |
| GUN_FORCE -- Force of firing the gun | (REAL)0.01 |
| M2_NO_SLIP_LUMPED_MASS | $(M2_MASS + 2.0 * M2_TRACK_MASS + (M2_WHEEL_INERTIA_0 * 2.0) / (M2_WHEEL_RADIUS * M2_WHEEL_RADIUS))$ |
| M2_NO_SLIP_LUMPED_INERTIA | $(M2_INERTIA_2 + 2.0 * M2_WHEEL_INERTIA_2 + M2_TRACK_MASS * M2_WIDTH * M2_WIDTH * 0.5 + (M2_WIDTH * M2_WIDTH * M2_WHEEL_INERTIA_0) / (2.0 * M2_WHEEL_RADIUS * M2_WHEEL_RADIUS))$ |
| M2_SLIP_LUMPED_VEHICLE_MASS | $(M2_MASS + 2.0 * M2_TRACK_MASS)$ |
| MAX_TRACK_CANT_SIN -- SIN(22 DEGREES) = 40% | 0.374606 |
| TRACK_SELF_REPAIR_TIME -- minutes | 30 |

Table 2.3-319: m2_dtrain.c Run-time Initialization Parameters.

2.3.6.2.4.1 check_for_thrown_track

This routine checks for thrown tracks. Each time one is found, the fail_break_system routine is called.

| Calls | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| fail break system | Section 2.5.4.8.1 |

Table 2.3-320: check_for_thrown_track Information.

2.3.6.2.4.2 drivetrain_simul

This routine simulates vehicle drive train functions.

| Calls | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| transmission torque left | Section 2.3.6.2.2.10 |
| transmission torque right | Section 2.3.6.2.2.11 |
| terrain get terrain type | Section 2.5.11.3.1 |
| kinematics pitch sin | Section 2.5.8.5.1 |
| kinematics cant sin | Section 2.5.8.5.3 |
| check for thrown track | Section 2.3.6.2.4.1 |
| rotational friction factor | Section 2.3.6.2.4.3 |
| compute traction force | Section 2.3.6.2.4.4 |
| check forward collision | Section 2.3.6.2.4.6 |
| check side collision | Section 2.3.6.2.4.7 |
| check for slip | Section 2.3.6.2.4.5 |
| suspension acceleration is | Section 2.5.6.3.1 |
| sound of tracks | Section 2.1.3.3.13 |
| meter speed set | Section 2.3.2.3.3 |
| kinematics move vehicle | Section 2.5.8.7.1 |
| kinematics turn vehicle | Section 2.5.8.11.1 |
| network set dust cloud | Section 2.1.1.3.1.12.1 |
| tracks get dust cloud | Section 2.3.7.2.1 |

Table 2.3-321: drivetrain_simul.

2.3.6.2.4.3 rotational_friction_factor

This routine calculates the rotational friction factor from vehicle speed (v) and angular velocity (w).

| Parameters | | |
|--------------|------|-----------------------------|
| Parameters | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| v | REAL | sim_types.h |
| w | REAL | sim_types.h |
| ReturnValues | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| factor | REAL | Rotational friction factor. |

Table 2.3-322: rotational_friction_factor.

2.3.6.2.4.4 compute_traction_force

This routine calculates the traction force from the vehicle pitch, vehicle state, and soil type.

| Parameters | | |
|----------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameters | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| pitch sin | REAL | sim_types.h |
| state | int | Standard |
| soil_type | int | Standard |
| ReturnValues | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| traction force | REAL | Traction force. |

Table 2.3-323: compute_traction_force.

2.3.6.2.4.5 check_for_slip

This routine determines whether the vehicle drive tracks are slipping or not given the traction force and soil type.

| Parameters | | |
|----------------|------|--------------------------------|
| Parameters | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| traction force | REAL | sim_types.h |
| ReturnValues | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| SLIP | int | Drive tracks are slipping. |
| NO SLIP | int | Drive tracks are not slipping. |

Table 2.3-324: check_for_slip.

2.3.6.2.4.6 check_forward_collision

This routine determines whether a collision has occurred while traveling backwards or forwards, given the velocity v .

| Parameters | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|
| Parameters | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| v | REAL | sim_types.h |
| ReturnValues | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| 0.0 | REAL | Collision has occurred. |
| v | REAL | No collision has occurred. |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| collision rear collision | Section 2.5.10.4.3 | |
| collision left collision | Section 2.5.10.4.1 | |
| collision right collision | Section 2.5.10.4.2 | |

Table 2.3-325: check_forward_collision.

2.3.6.2.4.7 check_side_collision

This routine determines whether a side collision has occurred while the vehicle is turning.

| Parameters | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|
| Parameters | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| w | REAL | sim_types.h |
| ReturnValues | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| 0.0 | REAL | Collision has occurred. |
| w | REAL | No collision has occurred. |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| collision left collision | Section 2.5.10.1.1 | |
| collision right collision | Section 2.5.10.1.2 | |

Table 2.3-326: check_side_collision.

2.3.6.2.4.8 drivetrain_get_vehicle_speed

This routine returns the vehicle speed.

| ReturnValues | | |
|--------------|------|----------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| dtrain.u[0] | REAL | Vehicle speed. |

Table 2.3-327: drivetrain_get_vehicle_speed.

2.3.6.2.4.9 drivetrain_left_omega

This routine returns the angular velocity of the left track.

| ReturnValues | | |
|--------------|------|--------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| dtrain.u[2] | REAL | angular velocity of left track |

Table 2.3-328: drivetrain_left_omega.

2.3.6.2.4.10 drivetrain_right_omega

This routine returns the angular velocity of the right track.

| ReturnValues | | |
|--------------|------|---------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| dtrain.u[3] | REAL | angular velocity of right track |

Table 2.3-329: drivetrain_right_omega.

2.3.6.2.4.11 drivetrain_set_brake

This routine sets the brake factor to *val* if the parking brake is off and the service brake has not failed. *val* is a control setting from the brake pedal.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameters | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| val | REAL | sim_types.h |

Table 2.3-330: drivetrain_set_brake.

2.3.6.2.4.12 drivetrain_parking_brake_set

This routine sets the parking brake on and makes the sound of the brake being set.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 |

Table 2.3-331: drivetrain_parking_brake_set.

2.3.6.2.4.13 drivetrain_parking_brake_release

This routine sets the parking brake off and the brake factor to 0 and makes the sound of the parking brake being released.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 |

Table 2.3-332: drivetrain_parking_brake_release.

2.3.6.2.4.14 drivetrain_service_brake_failure

This routine causes the service brake to fail.

2.3.6.2.4.15 drivetrain_repair_service_brake

This routine repairs the service brake.

2.3.6.2.4.16 drivetrain_parking_brake_failure

This routine fails the parking brake and sets the brake factor to 0.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sound make const sound | Section 2.1.3.1.2 |

Table 2.3-333: drivetrain_parking_brake_failure.

2.3.6.2.4.17 drivetrain_repair_parking_brake

This routine repairs the parking brake and sets it on with a brake factor of 1.

2.3.6.2.4.18 drivetrain_throw_right_track

This routine fails the right drivetrain track.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| bigwheel right track broken | Section 2.5.10.10.2 |

Table 2.3-334: drivetrain_throw_right_track.

2.3.6.2.4.19 drivetrain_throw_left_track

This routine fails the left drivetrain track.

| Calls | |
|----------------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| bigwheel left track broken | Section 2.5.10.10.1 |

Table 2.3-335: drivetrain_throw_left_track.

2.3.6.2.4.20 drivetrain_repair_thrown_tracks

This routine repairs both the left and right drivetrain tracks, regardless of which, if any, are broken.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| bigwheel repair tracks | Section 2.5.10.10.3 |

Table 2.3-336: drivetrain_repair_thrown_tracks.

2.3.6.2.4.21 dump_drivetrain_state

This routine prints the status of the drivetrain brakes and tracks.

2.3.6.2.4.22 drivetrain_data_title

This routine prints the "dtrain" header for debugging.

2.3.6.2.4.23 drivetrain_data_banner

This routine prints the column headings Wl, Wr, and V for debugging.

2.3.6.2.4.24 drivetrain_data_dump

This routine prints the drivetrain data Wl, Wr, and V for debugging.

2.3.6.2.4.25 drivetrain_banner

This routine prints the column headings Tl, Tr, Wl, Wr, V, and Rot for debugging.

2.3.6.2.4.26 drivetrain_dump

This routine prints the drivetrain data Tl, Tr, Wl, Wr, V, and Rot for debugging.

| Calls | |
|---------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| transmission torque left | Section 2.3.6.2.2.10 |
| transmission torque right | Section 2.3.6.2.2.11 |

Table 2.3-337: drivetrain_dump.

2.3.6.2.4.27 drivetrain_init

This routine initializes the drivetrain.

| Calls | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| bigwheel veh init | Section 2.5.10 |
| suspension params | Section 2.5.6.5.1 |
| fail init failure | Section 2.5.4.11.2 |

Table 2.3-338: drivetrain_init Information

2.3.6.2.5 m2_engine.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m2/src/m2_engine.c [m2_engine.c])

The Cummins VTA-903-T diesel engine is simulated in this module by parameterizing a family of fourth order polynomial torque curves based on throttle position. The engine runs its own dynamics based on load torque from the transmission, output torque, and engine inertia. The simulation routines are called from m2_pttrain.c.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"  
"math.h"  
"sim_types.h"  
"sim_dfns.h"  
"sim_macros.h"  
"m2_engfail.h"  
"libfail.h"  
"failure.h"  
"m2_trans.h"  
"m2_cons.h"  
"m2_cntrlr.h"  
"m2_sound.h"  
"m2_fuelsys.h"  
"m2_gages.h"  
"libsound.h"
```

In the following header structure, *engine_state* is the engine state (OFF, CRANK, RUN), *start_delay* is the number of ticks to delay starting, *fuel_supply* is the fuel available flag, *start_state* is the engine starting states, *pressure_status* is the oil pressure (normal or low), *coolant_status* is the coolant temperature (normal or high), *accessories* is the engine accessory switch, *oil_pressure* is the oil pressure (0 to 100 psi), *oil_temperature* and *coolant_temperature* are in Fahrenheit, *speed* is in rad/sec, *accel* is in rad/sec**2, *torque* is in kg-m**2/sec**2, *power_percent* is the power percentage, *load_torque* is in Newton-meters, *throttle* is throttle from controls, *fuel_flow* is in gallons/hour, *inertia[5]* is the inertia term for each gear, *engine_failure* is the engine failure flag, and *starter_failure* is the starter failure flag.

| Item | Type | Where Type Defined |
|---------------------|------|--------------------|
| state | int | Standard |
| start_delay | int | Standard |
| fuel_supply | int | Standard |
| start_state | int | Standard |
| pressure_status | int | Standard |
| coolant_status | int | Standard |
| accessories | int | Standard |
| oil_pressure | REAL | sim_types.h |
| oil_temperature | REAL | sim_types.h |
| coolant_temperature | REAL | sim_types.h |
| speed | REAL | sim_types.h |
| accel | REAL | sim_types.h |
| torque | REAL | sim_types.h |
| power_percent | REAL | sim_types.h |
| load_torque | REAL | sim_types.h |
| throttle | REAL | sim_types.h |
| fuel_flow | REAL | sim_types.h |
| inertia[5] | REAL | sim_types.h |
| engine_failure | int | Standard |
| starter_failure | int | Standard |

Table 2.3-339: engine Structure Definition

Defines:

| Symbol | Value |
|--------------------|----------|
| ENGINE_OFF | (int) -1 |
| ENGINE_CRANK | (int) 0 |
| ENGINE_RUN | (int) 1 |
| STARTER_NO_CRANK | (int) -1 |
| STARTER_CRANK | (int) 0 |
| STARTER_START | (int) 1 |
| HIGH_COOLANT_TEMP | 220.0 |
| LOW_OIL_PRESSURE | 4.5 |
| MAX_OVERHEAT_TICKS | 27000 |

Procedure declarations:

```

fit_engine_torque()
engine_run()
engine_crank()
engine_off()

```

int declarations:
 overheat_ticks

REAL declarations:
 engine_speed_fraction

2.3.6.2.5.1 engine_simul

This routine provides the engine simulation on a tick by tick basis. The engine performance is simulated in the different engine states. The failure timers are updated, and the fuel supply is regulated.

| Errors | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Error Name | Reason for Error |
| engine_simul, Unknown state | The element engine.state has an unexpected value. |
| ... | |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| controls_engine_oil_pressure_low | Section 2.3.2 |
| engine_crank | Section 2.3.6.2.5.17 |
| engine_run | Section 2.3.6.2.5.16 |
| max | sim_macros.h |
| gage_oil_temperature | Section 2.3.2.3.2.2 |
| gage_coolant_temperature | Section 2.3.2.3.2.3 |
| controls_coolant_temperature_high | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls_coolant_temperature_normal | Section 2.3.2 |
| engine_coolant_leak | Section 2.3.6.2.6.1 |
| error_printf | Section 2.6.4.14.1 |
| gage_oil_pressure | Section 2.3.2.3.2.1 |
| meter_press_set | Section 2.3.2.3.3.6 |
| meter_temp_set | Section 2.3.2.3.3.5 |
| controls_engine_oil_pressure_normal | Section 2.3.2 |
| engine_failure_update | Section 2.3.6.2.6.11 |
| fuel_set_flow | Section 2.3.5.2.5 |

Table 2.3-340: controller_simul Information.

2.3.6.2.5.2 engine_start

This routine starts the engine from the ENGINE_OFF state, and performs no operation from any other state.

| Errors | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Error Name | Reason for Error |
| engine_start, Unknown state ... | The element engine.state has an unexpected value. |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| error_printf | Section 2.6.4.14.1 |

Table 2.3-341: engine_start Information.

2.3.6.2.5.3 engine_out_of_start

This routine is called to disengage the start.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sound_of_engine_cranking_ stop | Section 2.1.3.3.11 |
| sound of engine stall | Section 2.1.3.3.12 |

Table 2.3-342: engine_out_of_start Information.

2.3.6.2.5.4 engine_accessory_on

This routine sets the engine accessories and engine accessory controls.

| Calls | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls_engine_accessory_ on | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-343: engine_accessory_on Information.

2.3.6.2.5.5 engine_accessory_off

This routine turns off engine accessories and unsets the engine accessory controls.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls_engine_accessory_off | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-344: engine_accessory_off Information.

2.3.6.2.5.6 engine_fail

This routine causes the engine to fail.

2.3.6.2.5.7 engine_fix

This routine repairs the engine.

2.3.6.2.5.8 engine_starter_fail

This routine causes the engine starter to fail.

2.3.6.2.5.9 engine_starter_fix

This routine repairs the engine starter.

2.3.6.2.5.10 engine_running

This routine returns engine state: either ON or OFF.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| ON | int | Engine is running. |
| OFF | int | Engine is not running. |

Table 2.3-345: engine_running Information.

2.3.6.2.5.11 engine_speed

This routine returns the engine speed.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|---------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| engine.speed | REAL | Engine speed. |

Table 2.3-346: engine_speed Information.

2.3.6.2.5.12 engine_get_speed

This routine returns the engine speed in rpm.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------------------------|------|----------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| RADSEC_TO_RPM * engine.speed | REAL | Engine speed in rpm. |

Table 2.3-347: engine_get_speed Information.

2.3.6.2.5.13 engine_rpm

This routine returns the engine speed in rpm.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------------------------|------|----------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| RADSEC_TO_RPM * engine.speed | REAL | Engine speed in rpm. |

Table 2.3-348: engine_rpm Information.

2.3.6.2.5.14 engine_get_max_power

This routine returns the engine's maximum power.

| Return Values | | |
|----------------------|------|--------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| engine.power_percent | REAL | Engine power percentage. |

Table 2.3-349: engine_get_max_power Information.

2.3.6.2.5.15 engine_set_throttle

This routine sets the engine's throttle equal to the input *val*.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| val | REAL | sim_types.h |

Table 2.3-350: engine_set_throttle Information.

2.3.6.2.5.16 engine_run

This routine sets the engine's torque, load, acceleration, and speed. The routine calls for sound generation of for the particular speed.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| throttle | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| fit engine torque | Section 2.3.6.2.5.19 | |
| transmission load torque | Section 2.3.6.2.2.9 | |
| controller gear | Section 2.3.6.2.3.8 | |
| engine off | Section 2.3.6.2.5.18 | |
| sound of engine | Section 2.1.3.3.16 | |

Table 2.3-351: engine_run Information.

2.3.6.2.5.17 engine_crank

This routine is called to start the engine. Routines are called to generate cranking sound effects according to the starting state of the engine.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| new_state | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| electsys_engine_start_request | Section 2.2.6.3.1.8 | |
| sound_of_engine_cranking_start | Section 2.1.3.3.10 | |
| sound_of_engine_cranking_stop | Section 2.1.3.3.11 | |
| sound of engine start | Section 2.1.3.3.14 | |

Table 2.3-352: engine_crank Information.

2.3.6.2.5.18 engine_off

This routine sets the engine speed to zero, sets the engine state to off, calls a routine to generate the engine stop sound.

| Calls | |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sound of engine stop | Section 2.1.3.3.15 |

Table 2.3-353: engine_off Information.

2.3.6.2.5.19 fit_engine_torque

This routine calculates and returns torque using the values of throttle and speed passed as the arguments.

| Parameters | | |
|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| throttle | REAL | sim_types.h |
| speed | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| x | REAL | sim_types.h |
| a | array of 4 REAL | sim_types.h |
| torque | REAL | sim_types.h |
| torque gov | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| M2 ENG NO FUEL TORQ | REAL | Engine fuel supply is off. |
| torque | REAL | The engine torque |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| max | sim_macros.h | |
| min | sim_macros.h | |
| engine_power_loss | Section 2.3.6.2.6.13 | |

Table 2.3-354: fit_engine_torque Information.

2.3.6.2.5.20 engine_dump

This routine prints engine speed, acceleration, torque, power, and load.

| Calls | |
|--------------------------|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| transmission load torque | Section |

Table 2.3-355: engine_dump Information.

2.3.6.2.5.21 engine_banner

This routine prints column headings for engine speed, acceleration, torque, power, and load.

2.3.6.2.5.22 engine_data_title

This routine prints the title, Engine.

2.3.6.2.5.23 engine_banner

This routine prints column headings for speed and fuel.

2.3.6.2.5.24 engine_data_dump

This routine prints engine speed and fuel flow.

2.3.6.2.5.25 engine_init

This routine initializes the engine structure variables.

| Calls | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| fail init failure | Section 2.5.4.11.2 |

Table 2.3-356: engine_init Information.

2.3.6.2.6 m2_engfail.c

```
(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m2/src/m2_engfail.c [m2_engfail.c])
```

Failures are simulated in m2_engfail.c, and consist of: air filter, oil, coolant, fuel filter, and starter. The simulation routines are called from m2_pttrain.c.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"m2_cons.h"
"m2_engine.h"
```

Defines:

| <u>Failure areas</u> | <u>Value</u> |
|----------------------|------------------|
| AIR_FILTER | (int) 0 |
| FUEL_FILTER | (int) 1 |
| COOLANT | (int) 2 |
| OIL | (int) 3 |
| STARTER | (int) 4 |
| NUM_ENG_FAILURES | (int) 5 |
| FAIL_STAT | struct fail_stat |

In the following header structure, tagged fail_stat, "status" is NORMAL or ISFAILED, and "timer" is the number of ticks since the failure occurred.

| Item | Type | Where Type Defined |
|--------|------|--------------------|
| status | int | Standard |
| timer | int | Standard |

Table 2.3-357: failures[NUM_ENG_FAILURES] Structure Definition

Procedure declarations:

```
check_starter_failure()
check_engine_failure()
```

REAL declarations:

```
initial_power_percent
```

2.3.6.2.6.1 engine_coolant_leak

This routine sets control indicators and status to low level of coolant. The engine starter and engine are failed.

| Calls | |
|----------------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls coolant level low | Section 2.3.2 |
| engine starter fail | Section 2.3.6.2.5.8 |
| engine fail | Section 2.3.6.2.5.6 |

Table 2.3-358: engine_coolant_leak Information.

2.3.6.2.6.2 engine_coolant_normal

This routine returns the control indicators of coolant engine status to the normal level. The engine starter and engine are repaired.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls_coolant_level_normal | Section 2.3.2 |
| engine starter fix | Section 2.3.6.2.5.9 |
| engine fix | Section 2.3.6.2.5.7 |

Table 2.3-359: engine_coolant_normal Information.

2.3.6.2.6.3 engine_clog_fuel_filter

This routine sets control indicators and status to fuel filter clogged. The engine starter and engine are failed.

| Calls | |
|------------------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls fuel filter clogged | Section 2.3.2 |
| engine starter fail | Section 2.3.6.2.5.8 |
| engine fail | Section 2.3.6.2.5.6 |

Table 2.3-360: engine_clog_fuel_filter Information.

2.3.6.2.6.4 engine_fix_fuel_filter

This routine unsets the status and control indicators from fuel filter clogged. The engine starter and engine are repaired.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls fuel filter normal | Section 2.3.2 |
| engine starter fix | Section 2.3.6.2.5.9 |
| engine fix | Section 2.3.6.2.5.7 |

Table 2.3-361: engine_fix_fuel_filter Information.

2.3.6.2.6.5 engine_clog_air_filter

This routine sets control indicators and status to air filter clogged. The engine starter and engine are failed.

| Calls | |
|------------------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls air cleaner clogged | Section 2.3.2 |
| engine starter fail | Section 2.3.6.2.5.8 |
| engine fail | Section 2.3.6.2.5.6 |

Table 2.3-362: engine_clog_air_filter Information.

2.3.6.2.6.6 engine_fix_air_filter

This routine unsets the status and control indicators from air filter clogged. The engine starter and engine are repaired.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls air cleaner normal | Section 2.3.2 |
| engine starter fix | Section 2.3.6.2.5.9 |
| engine fix | Section 2.3.6.2.5.7 |

Table 2.3-363: engine_fix_air_filter Information.

2.3.6.2.6.7 engine_oil_leak

This routine simulates an oil leak. The engine starter and engine are failed.

| Calls | |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| engine starter fail | Section 2.3.6.2.5.8 |
| engine fail | Section 2.3.6.2.5.6 |

Table 2.3-364: engine_oil_leak Information.

2.3.6.2.6.8 engine_oil_normal

This routine repairs an oil leak. The engine starter and engine are repaired.

| Calls | |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| engine starter fix | Section 2.3.6.2.5.9 |
| engine fix | Section 2.3.6.2.5.7 |

Table 2.3-365: engine_oil_normal Information.

2.3.6.2.6.9 engine_fail_starter

This routine sets the engine starter status to fail. The engine starter is failed.

| Calls | |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| engine starter fail | Section 2.3.6.2.5.8 |

Table 2.3-366: engine_fail_starter Information.

2.3.6.2.6.10 engine_fix_starter

This routine repairs the engine starter, resetting its status to normal.

| Calls | |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| engine starter fix | Section 2.3.6.2.5.9 |

Table 2.3-367: engine_fix_starter Information.

2.3.6.2.6.11 engine_failure_update

This routine increments the appropriate failure timer if the status of an engine subsystem is fail.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| fP | pointer to FAIL_STAT | Section 2.3.6.2.6 |

Table 2.3-368: engine_failure_update Information.

2.3.6.2.6.12 engine_init_power

This routine sets the initial power level of the engine to *val*, which is passed as an argument.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| val | REAL | sim_types.h |

Table 2.3-369: engine_init_power Information.

2.3.6.2.6.13 engine_power_loss

This routine calculates the reduction in the power level due to a clogged oil filter, clogged air filter, leaking fuel, and leaking coolant. The reduced power level value is returned.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--|----------------------|--------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| power_percent | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| initial_power_percent * power_percent | REAL | The reduced power level. |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| min | sim_macros.h | |
| max | sim_macros.h | |
| engine_off | Section 2.3.6.2.5.18 | |

Table 2.3-370: engine_power_loss Information.

2.3.6.2.6.14 check_starter_failure

This routine checks whether there is a failure of the air filter, fuel filter, coolant, oil, or starter.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | Air filter or fuel filter or coolant or oil or starter is failed. |
| FALSE | int | None of the above is failed. |

Table 2.3-371: check_starter_failure Information.

2.3.6.2.6.15 check_engine_failure

This routine checks whether there is a failure of the air filter, fuel filter, coolant, or oil.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|--|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | Air filter or fuel filter or coolant or oil is failed. |
| FALSE | int | None of the above is failed. |

Table 2.3-372: check_engine_failure Information.

2.3.6.3 Vehicle Subsystems

The CSU's required to simulate the M2's subsystems are as follows.

```
m2_elecsys.c
m2_vision.c
m2_isu.c
```

2.3.6.3.1 m2_elecsys.c

```
(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m2/src/m2_elecsys.c [m2_elecsys.c])
```

The model of the M2's electrical system is based the assumption that charge and voltage are linearly related and that the battery charges linearly over time. While many small components (such as indicator lamps) consume electrical charge, only the major charge consumers are modeled. The major charge consumers consist of the starter, TOW missile, 25 mm gun, turret drive system, fuel transfer pump, radio, and intercom for the M2. Routines to support this model are found in m2_elecsys.c.

When the engine is running, it is assumed that all electrical components are obtaining electrical charge for the alternator/generator, which is modeled as an infinite amount of charge. As long as the engine is running and the alternator/ generator has not failed, all requests for electrical charge are granted. The alternator/generator will also charge up a battery which is less than fully charged. However, if the engine is off or the alternator/generator has failed, the electrical components must obtain electrical charge from the battery.

Each of the modeled electrical components requires a specific amount of electrical charge to be present. When the component is used, the electrical system is queried to see if there is enough charge present to accommodate the request. If so, the stored charge is depleted by the amount requested.

The following assumptions are made in modeling the electrical system:

- Generator is 220 amps, regulated to 24VDC
- Hull Batteries: 4 each, 100amp-hr each, consisting of wet cells connected in a series/parallel arrangement for a total: 24v, 200amp-hr.
- The hull is a ground.

- The turret receives power from the hull power distribution system.
- The voltage gage indicates the following battery and generator conditions:
 - left red zone - low battery charge with engine off. Battery may not start the engine.
 - yellow zone - indicates normal battery voltage with engine off. Indicates generator not charging with engine running.
 - green zone - indicates generator charging normally with engine running.
 - right red zone- indicates generator overcharging with engine running.
- Turning the Master power off before the engine has stopped can damage the electrical system.
- The turret electrical system:
 - Operates the 25mm gun, the tow launcher, and the turret.
 - The tow, 12mm gun, and turret will no work if the battery has less than 18.5v (LEFT_RED_ZONE_MAX)
 - It takes approximately 90 minutes to recharge the TURRET_EMERGENCY_BATTERIES from LEFT_RED_ZONE_MAX to TURRET_MAX_CHARGE;
- The gunner's handles control the turret electrically
- Drive system power allows commander to override gunner's control of the turret:
 - Four 12 volt wet cell batteries located in hull
 - Two 12 volt wet cell batteries located in turret
 - Total: 24v, 100amp - hr.
 - Stabilization system is electric
 - 25mm gun -> 1.5hp (not an assumption)
- Due to use of the radio:
 - Radio set operating power: 22 - 30VDC
 - The radio can run continuously with 22v input
 - The radio can run for 1 hour with 30v input.
- If the engine accessory switch is off, the pump between the bottom and top fuel tanks is off.
- With the generator charging properly, the meter should remain fully within the GREEN ZONE. This is modeled linearly as in the M1.
- The tow, 12mm gun, and turret will not operate if the battery has less than 18.5v (LEFT_RED_ZONE_MAX). $TOW_DISCHARGE_RATE = (TURRET_MAX_CHARGE - LEFT_RED_ZONE_MAX) * TURRET_V_TO_Q / 2$ due to the fact that the TOW can be fired twice with the engine off.

- The hull battery is discharged to STARTER_MIN_VOLTAGE (17.5V) after four 30 second starts. Therefore, the discharge rate per tick is:

$$\text{STARTER_DISCHARGE_RATE} = (\text{HULL_MAX_VOLTAGE} - \text{STARTER_MIN_VOLTAGE} * \text{HULL_V_TO_Q} / (4 * 30\text{sec} * 15 \text{ ticks/sec}))$$

$$= (24\text{v} - 17.5\text{v}) * 200\text{amp-hr}/24\text{v} / 1800 \text{ ticks}$$

$$= 0.03009259259 \text{ amp-hr/tick}$$
- The turret elevation drive has an allotted power of 32 hp (an assumption).
 1 hp = 746 watts, therefore 32hp = 23872 watts.
 power = vi, therefore current = 23872 watts/24 volts.

$$i = dq/dt$$

$$dt = 1/15 \text{ sec/frame} * 1/60 \text{ min/sec} * 1/60 \text{ hr/min} = 1/54000 \text{ hr/tick}$$

$$dq = 23872/24 * 1/54000 = 23872/1296000 \text{ amp-hr/tick for linear discharge.}$$

$$= 0.0008634259 \text{ amp-hr/tick}$$

$$= \text{TURRET_ELEV_DISCHARGE_RATE}$$
 The same value is currently used for the TURRET_TRAVERSE_DISCHARGE_RATE.
- The 25mm gun has an allotted power of 1.5hp (not an assumption).
 1 hp = 746 watts -> 1.5hp = 1119 watts
 power = vi -> current = 1119 watts/24 volts

$$i = dq/dt$$

$$dt = 1/15 \text{ sec/frame} * 1/60 \text{ min/sec} * 1/60 \text{ hr/min} = 1/54000 \text{ hr/tick}$$

$$dq = 1119/24 * 1/54000 = 1119/1296000 \text{ amp-hr/tick for linear discharge}$$

$$= 0.01841975 \text{ amp-hr/tick} = \text{GUN_25MM_DISCHARGE_RATE}$$
- It takes approximately 90 minutes to recharge the TURRET_BACKUP_BATTERIES from LEFT_RED_ZONE_MAX to TURRET_MAX_CHARGE. The recharge rate is:

$$(\text{TURRET_MAX_CHARGE} - \text{LEFT_RED_ZONE_MAX}) / (90 \text{ min} * 60\text{sec/min} * 15\text{ticks/sec})$$
- The BATTERY_RECHARGE_RATE = 0.0002829218 amp-hr/tick.
- If the generator fails while the engine is running, the engine will run for approximately 45 minutes. The hull battery charge goes from HULL_MAX_VOLTAGE to LEFT_RED_ZONE_MIN in 45 minutes (40500 ticks) due to the running engine.

$$\text{ENGINE_DISCHARGE_RATE} = (\text{HULL_MAX_VOLTAGE} - \text{LEFT_RED_ZONE_MIN}) / 40500$$

Includes:

```

"stdio.h"
"math.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"libfail.h"
"failure.h"
"m2_meter.h"
"m2_engine.h"

```

"m2_cntrl.h"
"m2_elecsys.h"
"m2_main.h"

The following conversion factors are defined:

HULL_MAX_CHARGE
HULL_MAX_VOLTAGE 24.0
HULL_V_TO_Q
HULL_Q_TO_V
TURRET_MAX_CHARGE
TURRET_MAX_VOLTAGE
TURRET_V_TO_Q
TURRET_Q_TO_V

The following zones on the meter are defined:

LEFT_RED_ZONE_MIN
LEFT_RED_ZONE_MAX
YELLOW_ZONE_MAX
GREEN_ZONE_MAX
RIGHT_RED_ZONE_MAX
STARTER_MIN_VOLTAGE - approximately 1/4 into left red zone
STARTER_MIN_CHARGE
TURRET_BATTERY_MIN

The following engine parameters are defined:

IDLE
MAX_RADS
SLOPE
MIN_RADS - if less than this value, the engine is off

The following Boolean values for battery states are defined:

NEW
DEAD - the battery holds no charge

Additional Defines:

TOW_DISCHARGE_RATE
STARTER_DISCHARGE_RATE
TURRET_ELEV_DISCHARGE_RATE
TURRET_TRAVERSE_DISCHARGE_RATE
GUN_25MM_DISCHARGE_RATE
BATTERY_RECHARGE_RATE
ENGINE_DISCHARGE_RATE
RADIO_DISCHARGE_RATE
INTERCOM_DISCHARGE_RATE
FUEL_XFER_PUMP_DISCHARGE_RATE

The following are declared:

hull_power_status - ON or OFF
turret_power_status - ON or OFF
turret_backup_power_status - ON or OFF
hull_battery_charge
turret_battery_charge
turret_backup_battery_charge
hull_battery_status - NEW or DEAD

turret_backup_battery_status - NEW or DEAD
 generator_status - WORKING or BROKEN
 drive_malfunction_status - TRUE or FALSE
 gun_25mm_malfunction_status - TRUE or FALSE
 tow_circuit_open_status - TRUE or FALSE
 turret_electsys_dead
 hull_electsys_dead
 voltmeter_enabled - TRUE or FALSE

2.3.6.3.1.1 electsys_charge_battery

This routine recharges the hull and turret batteries.

| Calls | |
|--|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| min | sim_macros.h |
| controls_hull_electsys_reborn | Section 2.3.2 |
| controls_turret_backup_electsys_reborn | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-373: electsys_charge_battery Information.

2.3.6.3.1.2 electsys_discharge_hull_battery

This routine discharges the battery by *delta* if the engine is off.

| Parameters | | |
|------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| delta | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| max (macro definition) | sim_macros.h | |
| fail_break_system | Section 2.5.4.8.1 | |

Table 2.3-374: electsys_discharge_hull_battery Information.

2.3.6.3.1.3 electsys_discharge_turret_backup_battery

This routine discharges the turret backup battery by *delta* if the engine is off.

| Parameters | | |
|------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| delta | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| max (macro definition) | sim_macros.h | |
| fail break system | Section 2.5.4.8.1 | |

Table 2.3-375: electsys_discharge_turret_backup_battery Information.

2.3.6.3.1.4 electsys_rads_to_volts

This routine allows the electrical system meter to reflect the change in rpms of the engine. It is only used with the engine on. This is accomplished by the $y = mx + b$ formula where y is volts and x is rads per sec. The y values are the entire GREEN ZONE of the meter.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| rads | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| YELLOW_ZONE_MAX | static REAL | voltmeter value |
| GREEN_ZONE_MAX | static REAL | voltmeter value |
| SLOPE*(rads-IDLE) + HULL MAX VOLTAGE | static REAL | voltmeter value |

Table 2.3-376: electsys_rads_to_volts Information.

2.3.6.3.1.5 electsys_handle_leaky_hull_battery

This routine handles the case of a leaky battery. The battery charges up, but when the load is applied, the voltage immediately drops to WEAKLY_CHARGED. The battery charge drops to *limit* after the load has been applied. It corresponds to the value of the Left Red Zone converted to charge.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| Limit | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| electsys_turret_backup_power_request | Section 2.3.6.3.1.7 | |
| controls_hull_electsys_dead | Section 2.3.2 | |

Table 2.3-377: electsys_handle_leaky_hull_battery Information.

2.3.6.3.1.6 electsys_handle_leaky_turret_backup_battery

This routine handles the case of a leaky turret backup battery. The battery charge drops to *limit* after the load has been applied. It corresponds to the value of the Left Red Zone converted to charge.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| Limit | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| controls_turret_hackup_electsys_dead | Section 2.3.2 | |

Table 2.1-378: electsys_handle_leaky_turret_backup_battery Information.

2.3.6.3.1.7 electsys_turret_backup_power_request

This routine is called to make sure the turret backup power can be turned on if the hull power is not on.

| Return Values | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| turret_backup_power_status | static BOOLEAN | status of the turret backup power, either ON or OFF |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| controls_commander_backup_power_on | Section 2.3.2 | |
| controls_commander_backup_power_off | Section 2.3.2 | |

Table 2.3-379: electsys_turret_backup_power_request Information.

2.3.6.3.1.8 electsys_simul

If the engine is running and generator_status is true, then the engine is running off the generator rather than the battery. When the engine is running with the generator, the battery is recharged. The battery discharges when the engine is running off the battery and when the engine is off.

| Internal Variables | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| engine_rads | REAL | sim types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| engine_speed | Section 2.3.6.2.5.11 | |
| meter_volt_set | Section 2.3.2.3.3 | |
| engine_running | Section 2.3.6.2.5.10 | |
| electsys_charge_battery | Section 2.3.6.3.1.1 | |
| electsys_discharge_hull_battery | Section 2.3.6.3.1.2 | |

Table 2.3-380: electsys_simul Information.

2.3.6.3.1.9 electsys_hull_dead

This routine sets the hull electrical system to the dead state. *hull_electsys_dead* is set to TRUE, and *hull_power_status* is set to OFF.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls_hull_electsys_dead | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-381: electsys_hull_dead Information.

2.3.6.3.1.10 electsys_turret_dead

This routine sets the turret electrical system to the dead state. *turret_electsys_dead* is set to TRUE, and *turret_backup_power_status* is set to OFF.

| Calls | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls_turret_backup_electsys_dead | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-382: electsys_turret_dead Information.

2.3.6.3.1.11 electsys_dead

This routine calls routines which set the hull and turret electrical systems to the dead state.

| Calls | |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| electsys_hull_dead | Section 2.3.6.3.1.9 |
| electsys_turret_dead | Section 2.3.6.3.1.10 |

Table 2.3-383: electsys_dead Information.

2.3.6.3.1.12 electsys_drive_malfunction_status

This routine returns the drive malfunction status.

| Return Values | | |
|--------------------------|---------|--|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| drive_malfunction_status | BOOLEAN | drive malfunction status TRUE - malfunctioning FALSE - functioning |

Table 2.3-384: electsys_drive_malfunction_status Information.

2.3.6.3.1.13 electsys_set_turret_drive_status

This routine sets the turret drive status to *status*.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|---------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| status | BOOLEAN | sim_types.h |

Table 2.3-385: electsys_set_turret_drive_status Information.

2.3.6.3.1.14 electsys_25mm_gun_malfunction_status

This routine returns the 25mm gun malfunction status.

| Return Values | | |
|-----------------------------|---------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| gun_25mm_malfunction_status | BOOLEAN | 25mm gun malfunction status TRUE - malfunctioning FALSE - functioning |

Table 2.3-386: electsys_25mm_gun_malfunction_status Information.

2.3.6.3.1.15 electsys_set_25mm_gun_malfunction_status

This routine sets the 25mm gun malfunction status to *status*.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|---------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| status | BOOLEAN | sim_types.h |

Table 2.3-387: electsys_set_25mm_gun_malfunction_status Information.

2.3.6.3.1.16 electsys_tow_circuit_open_status

This routine returns the tow circuit open status.

| Return Values | | |
|-------------------------|---------|--|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| tow_circuit_open_status | BOOLEAN | status of tow circuit TRUE - open circuit FALSE - closed circuit |

Table 2.3-388: electsys_tow_circuit_open_status Information.

2.3.6.3.1.17 electsys_set_tow_circuit_open_status

This routine sets the tow circuit open status to *status*.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|---------|-----------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| status | BOOLEAN | the tow circuit open status |

Table 2.3-389: electsys_set_tow_circuit_open_status Information.

2.3.6.3.1.18 electsys_hull_power_request

This routine is called by the controls routines to make sure the hull power can be turned on.

| Return Values | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| hull_power_status | BOOLEAN | the status of hull power |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| engine_running | Section 2.3.6.2.5.10 | |
| controls_commander_backup_power_off | Section 2.3.2 | |

Table 2.3-390: electsys_hull_power_request Information.

2.3.6.3.1.19 electsys_turret_power_request

This routine is called by the controls routines to make sure the turret power can be turned on.

| Return Values | | |
|--|---------------------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| turret_power_status = ON | BOOLEAN | turret power is on and hull power is on |
| electsys_turret_backup_power_request() | BOOLEAN | is backup power available? |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| electsys_turret_backup_power_request | Section 2.3.6.3.1.7 | |

Table 2.3-391: electsys_turret_power_request Information.

2.3.6.3.1.20 electsys_engine_start_request

This routine determines if the battery is sufficiently charged for the engine to be started and determines the charge by the STARTER_DISCHARGE_RATE.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | BOOLEAN | engine can be started |
| FALSE | BOOLEAN | engine cannot be started |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| electsys_discharge_hull_battery | Section 2.3.6.3.1.2 | |

Table 2.3-392: electsys_engine_start_request Information.

2.3.6.3.1.21 electsys_tow_request

This routine determines if the Tow launcher can be operated. If it can, the routine returns TRUE. If the TOW launcher is not working or if there is insufficient power for TOW operation, the routine returns FALSE.

| Return Values | | |
|--|---------------------|--|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | BOOLEAN | engine is running or sufficient battery power for operation is available |
| FALSE | BOOLEAN | Tow circuit open, TOW not working, or insufficient power available |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| electsys_discharge_hull_battery | Section 2.3.6.3.1.2 | |
| electsys_discharge_turret_backup_battery | Section 2.3.6.3.1.3 | |

Table 2.3-393: electsys_tow_request Information.

2.3.6.3.1.22 electsys_turret_elevation_request

This routine determines if the turret elevation can be adjusted. If the drive is broken or if there is insufficient power available, the elevation cannot be adjusted and the routine returns FALSE. Otherwise, the elevation can be adjusted and the routine returns TRUE. *percent* is the percent of maximum slew rate (handle+stab displacement).

| Parameters | | |
|--|----------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| percent | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | BOOLEAN | elevation can be adjusted |
| FALSE | BOOLEAN | elevation cannot be adjusted - drive is broken - power insufficient or unavailable |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| engine_running | Section 2.3.6.2.5.10 | |
| electsys_discharge_hull_battery | Section 2.3.6.3.1.2 | |
| electsys-discharge_turret_backup_battery | Section 2.3.6.3.1.3 | |

Table 2.3-394: electsys_turret_elevation_request Information.

2.3.6.3.1.23 electsys_turret_traverse_request

This routine determines if the turret traverse position can be adjusted. If the drive is broken or if there is insufficient power available, the traverse position cannot be adjusted and the routine returns FALSE. Otherwise, the traverse position can be adjusted and the routine returns TRUE. *percent* is the percent of maximum slew rate (handle+stab displacement).

| Parameters | | |
|--|----------------------|--|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| percent | REAL | sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | BOOLEAN | traverse position can be adjusted |
| FALSE | BOOLEAN | traverse position cannot be adjusted - drive is broken - power insufficient or unavailable |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| engine_running | Section 2.3.6.2.5.10 | |
| electsys_discharge_hull_battery | Section 2.3.6.3.1.2 | |
| electsys_discharge_turret_backup_battery | Section 2.3.6.3.1.3 | |

Table 2.3-395: electsys_turret_transverse_request Information.

2.3.6.3.1.24 electsys_25mm_gun_request

This routine determines if the 25mm gun can be operated. It returns TRUE if the gun can be operated and returns FALSE otherwise.

| Return Values | | |
|--|----------------------|--------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | BOOLEAN | can be operated |
| FALSE | BOOLEAN | cannot be operated |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| engine_running | Section 2.3.6.2.5.10 | |
| electsys_discharge_hull_battery | Section 2.3.6.3.1.2 | |
| electsys_discharge_turret_backup_battery | Section 2.3.6.3.1.3 | |

Table 2.3-396: electsys_25mm_gun_request Information.

2.3.6.3.1.25 electsys_fuel_xfer_pump_request

This routine determines if the fuel transfer pump can be operated. If the engine is running or if there is sufficient battery power available, the pump will operate, and the routine will return TRUE. If there is not sufficient power available, the pump will not run and the routine returns FALSE.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | BOOLEAN | pump will operate |
| FALSE | BOOLEAN | pump will not operate |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| engine_running | Section 2.3.6.2.5.10 | |
| electsys_discharge_hull_battery | Section 2.3.6.3.1.2 | |

Table 2.3-397: electsys_fuel_xfer_pump_request Information.

2.3.6.3.1.26 electsys_get_hull_battery_voltage

This routine returns the current hull battery voltage.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------------------------|------|----------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| hull_battery_charge*HULL_Q TO V | REAL | the current hull battery voltage |

Table 2.3-398: electsys_get_hull_battery_voltage Information.

2.3.6.3.1.27 electsys_get_turret_backup_battery_voltage

This routine returns the current turret backup battery voltage.

| Return Values | | |
|--|------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| turret_backup_battery_charge*TURR_Q TO V | REAL | the current turret backup battery voltage |

Table 2.3-399: electsys_get_turret_backup_battery_voltage Information.

2.3.6.3.1.28 electsys_replace_generator

This routine sets the generator status to WORKING.

2.3.6.3.1.29 electsys_generator_failure

This routine sets *generator_status* to BROKEN. When the generator fails, the engine runs off the battery, which lasts approximately 45 minutes.

2.3.6.3.1.30 electsys_replace_hull_battery

This routine replaces a dead hull battery.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls_hull_electsys_reborn | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-400: electsys_replace_hull_battery Information.

2.3.6.3.1.31 electsys_replace_turret_backup_battery

This routine replaces a dead turret backup battery.

| Calls | |
|--|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls_turret_backup_electsys_reborn | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-401: electsys_replace_turret_backup_battery Information.

2.3.6.3.1.32 electsys_turret_power_off

This routine turns the turret power off by setting *turret_power_status* to OFF and setting *turret_backup_power_status* to OFF.

2.3.6.3.1.33 electsys_hull_power_off

This routine turns the hull power off by setting *hull_power_status* to OFF. Turret backup power is requested.

| Calls | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| electsys_turret_backup_power_request | Section 2.3.6.3.1.7 |

Table 2.3-402: electsys_hull_power_off Information.

2.3.6.3.1.34 print_electsys_variables

The following data is printed:

hull_battery_charge
turret_backup_battery_charge
hull_power_status
turret_power_status
turret_backup_power_status
hull_electsys_dead
turret_electsys_dead

2.3.6.3.1.35 electsys_reborn

This routine reactivates the M2's electrical system.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| electsys_hull_reborn | Section 2.3.6.3.1.37 |
| electsys_turret_reborn | Section 2.3.6.3.1.36 |

Table 2.3-403: electsys_reborn Information.

2.3.6.3.1.36 electsys_turret_reborn

This routine reactivates the turret's electrical system.

| Calls | |
|--|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls_turret_backup_electsys_reborn | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-404: electsys_turret_reborn Information.

2.3.6.3.1.37 electsys_hull_reborn

This routine reactivates the hull's electrical system.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls_hull_electsys_reborn | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-405: electsys_hull_reborn Information.

2.3.6.3.1.38 electsys_init_batteries

This routine initializes the hull and turret backup batteries.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| hull | REAL | sim_types.h |
| turret | REAL | sim_types.h |

Table 2.3-406: electsys_init_batteries Information.

2.3.6.3.1.39 electsys_voltmeter_disabled

This routine disables a voltmeter by setting *voltmeter_enabled* to FALSE.

2.3.6.3.1.40 electsys_init

This routine initializes the M2's electrical system.

| Calls | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| meter volt set | Section 2.3.2.3.3 |
| fail_init failure | Section 2.5.4.11.3 |

Table 2.3-407: electsys_init Information.

2.3.6.3.2 m2_vision.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m2/src/m2_vision.c [m2_vision.c])

The routines which control the state of the individual viewports are found in m2_vision.c. These routines break the viewports (turn them off) and fix them by toggling bits in libvflags. The ability of the cupolas to pitch up and down is also controlled in the vision files. Furthermore, on the M2, the gunner's unity vision block and the commander's right vision block both change resolution and shape to become the gunner's isu and gunner's isu extension respectively.

You must send a view mode message any time you want to change the screen resolution (cmdr_rt/gnr_isu_ext).

Branch indices and branch masks have the following meaning:

| <u>branch_index</u> | <u>branch_mask</u> | <u>purpose</u> | |
|---------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------|
| 0 | 4 | cmdr rt ISU/standard | T=ISU |
| 2 | 1 | cmdr rt ISU/standard | T=ISU |
| 1 | 1 | cmdr rt ISU 4x/12x | T=4x |
| 0 | 1 | cmdr pitch up/oth? | T=up |
| 0 | 2 | cmdr pitch dn/none? | T=down |
| 1 | 2 | gnr ISU/standard | T=ISU |
| 3 | 1 | gnr ISU/standard | T=ISU |
| 1 | 1 | gnr 4x/12x | T=4x |

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"math.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"mass_stdh.h"
"dgi_stdg.h"
"sim_cig_if.h"
"failure.h"
"libvflags.h"
"libfail.h"
"m2_vision.h"
```

Defines:

| <u>Symbol</u> | <u>Value</u> |
|---------------|--------------|
| GNR_MAG | 0x0001 |
| CMDR_BR_VAL | 0 |
| CMDR_ISU_VAL | 2 |
| GNR_ISU_VAL | 3 |
| ISU_MAG_VAL | 1 |
| ISU_BIT | 0x0001 |
| TC_DEFAULT | 0x34ff |
| TC_GNR_ISU | 0x8400 |
| TC_CMDR_ISU | 0x4400 |
| SKY_ZERO | 0 |
| SKY_ONE | 1 |
| SKY_TWO | 2 |
| SKY_THREE | 3 |

| | | |
|-------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| DVRS_FAR_LT | VIEWP_5 | |
| DVRS_LT | VIEWP_7 | |
| DVRS_CTR | VIEWP_6 | |
| DVRS_RT | VIEWP_1 | |
| CMDR_LT | VIEWP_4 | |
| CMDR_CTR | VIEWP_3 | |
| CMDR_RT | VIEWP_0 | ISU ext |
| GNR_VIEWP | VIEWP_2 | ISU |
| DVRS_VIEWP | (DVRS_FAR_LT DVRS_LT DVRS_CTR DVRS_RT) | |
| CMDRS_VIEWP | (CMDR_LT CMDR_CTR CMDR_RT) | |
| GNR_ISU_WORKING | GNR_VIEWP | |
| GNR_WORKING | GNR_VIEWP | |
| CMDR_ISU_WORKING | CMDR_RT | |
| CMDR_WORKING | CMDR_RT | |
| GNR_ISU_BROKEN | 0x0 | |
| GNE_BROKEN | 0x0 | |
| CMDR_ISU_BROKEN | 0x0 | |
| CMDR_BROKEN | 0x0 | |
| VISION_BLOCK_SELF_REPAIR_TIME | 10 | minutes |
| ISU_SELECTED | 1 | |
| ISU_DESELECTED | 0 | |
| VM_CMR_RT | 0 | definitions for configuration |
| VM_GNR | 1 | viewports and view modes |
| VM_CMR_CTR | 2 | |
| VM_CMR_LT | 3 | |
| VM_CVR_RT | 4 | |
| VM_CVR_FLT | 5 | |
| VM_DVR_CTR | 6 | |
| VM_DVR_LT | 7 | |

int declarations and initialization:

```

sky_color
brow_pad_changed = FALSE
cmdr_isu_status = CMDR_ISU_WORKING
cmdr_status = CMDR_WORKING
gunner_isu_status = GNR_ISU_WORKING
gunner_status = GNR_WORKING
gunner_state = ISU_DESELECTED
cmdr_state = ISU_DESELECTED

```

Procedure declarations:

```

fit_engine_torque()
engine_run()
engine_crank()
engine_off()

```

REAL declarations:

```

engine_speed_fraction

```

2.3.6.3.2.1 vision_get_sky_color

This routine returns the sky color.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|---------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| sky_color | int | The sky color |

Table 2.3-408: vision_get_sky_color Information.

2.3.6.3.2.2 vision_toggle_sky_color

This routine toggles the sky color.

2.3.6.3.2.3 cig_gps_mag_12x

This routine switches the gunner's primary sight unit to the magnification of 12X.

| Calls | |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| clr_br_bit | Section 2.1.2.2.4.1.1 |
| clear_view_flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.2.1 |
| set_br_bit | Section 2.1.2.2.4.6.1 |

Table 2.3-409: cig_gps_mag_12x Information.

2.3.6.3.2.4 cig_gps_mag_4x

This routine switches the gunner's primary sight unit to the magnification of 4X.

| Calls | |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| set_br_bit | Section 2.1.2.2.4.6.1 |
| clear_view_flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.2.1 |

Table 2.3-410: cig_gps_mag_4x Information.

2.3.6.3.2.5 vision_cmdrs_pitch_up

This routine pitches up the commander's vision.

| Calls | |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| set_br_vals | Section 2.1.2.2.4.7.1 |
| clear_view_flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.2.1 |
| set_br_bit | Section 2.1.2.2.4.6.1 |

Table 2.3-411: vision_cmdrs_pitch_up Information.

2.3.6.3.2.6 vision_cmdrs_pitch_ahead

This routine pitches ahead the commander's vision.

| Calls | |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| set br vals | Section 2.1.2.2.4.7.1 |
| clear view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.2.1 |
| set br bit | Section 2.1.2.2.4.6.1 |

Table 2.3-412: vision_cmdrs_pitch_ahead Information.

2.3.6.3.2.7 vision_cmdrs_pitch_down

This routine pitches down the commander's vision.

| Calls | |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| set br vals | Section 2.1.2.2.4.7.1 |
| clear view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.2.1 |
| set br bit | Section 2.1.2.2.4.6.1 |

Table 2.3-413: vision_cmdrs_pitch_down Information.

2.3.6.3.2.8 vision_restore_all_blocks

This routine sets view flags and view modes to restore vision on all the screens.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| set view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.8.1 | |
| set vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 | |

Table 2.3-414: vision_restore_all_blocks Information.

2.3.6.3.2.9 vision_break_all_blocks

This routine clears view flag bits for all views, blackening all the screens when catastrophic kill occurs.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| clear view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.2.1 | |
| set vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 | |

Table 2.3-415: vision_break_all_blocks Information.

2.3.6.3.2.10 vision_break_isu

This routine clears view flag bits, blackening the screen representing the integrated sight unit (isu) of the gunner.

| Errors | |
|--------------------------|--|
| Error Name | Reason for Error |
| unknown gunner state ... | The variable gunner_state has an unexpected value. |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| clear view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.2.1 |
| set vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 |

Table 2.3-416: vision_break_isu Information.

2.3.6.3.2.11 vision_break_isu_ext

This routine clears view flag bits, blackening the screen representing the integrated sight unit extension of the commander.

| Errors | |
|------------------------|--|
| Error Name | Reason for Error |
| unknown cmdr state ... | The variable cmdr_state has an unexpected value. |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| clear view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.2.1 |
| set vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 |

Table 2.3-417: vision_break_isu_ext Information.

2.3.6.3.2.12 vision_break_driver_blocks

This routine clears view flag and view mode bits, blackening the screen used by the driver.

| Calls | |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| clear view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.2.1 |
| set vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 |

Table 2.3-418: vision_break_driver_blocks Information.

2.3.6.3.2.13 vision_break_cmdrs_blocks

This routine clears view flag and view mode bits, blackening the screen used by the commander.

| Errors | |
|------------------------|--|
| Error Name | Reason for Error |
| unknown cmdr state ... | The variable cmdr_state has an unexpected value. |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| clear view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.2.1 |
| set vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 |

Table 2.3-419: vision_break_cmdrs_blocks Information.

2.3.6.3.2.14 vision_restore_isu

This routine sets view flag and view mode bits, restoring the view on the screens used for the integrated sight unit of the gunner.

| Errors | |
|--------------------------|--|
| Error Name | Reason for Error |
| unknown gunner state ... | The variable gunner_state has an unexpected value. |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| set view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.8.1 |
| clear view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.2.1 |
| set vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 |

Table 2.3-420: vision_restore_isu Information.

2.3.6.3.2.15 vision_restore_isu_ext

This routine sets view flag and view mode bits, restoring the view on the screens used for the integrated sight unit extension of the commander.

| Errors | |
|------------------------|--|
| Error Name | Reason for Error |
| unknown cmdr state ... | The variable cmdr_state has an unexpected value. |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| set view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.8.1 |
| clear view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.2.1 |
| set vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 |

Table 2.3-421: vision_restore_isu_ext Information.

2.3.6.3.2.16 vision_restore_driver_blocks

This routine sets view flags and view modes, restoring the view on the screen used by the driver.

| Calls | |
|----------------|-----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| set view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.8.1 |
| set vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 |

Table 2.3-422: vision_restore_driver_blocks Information.

2.3.6.3.2.17 vision_restore_cmdrs_blocks

This routine sets view flag and view modes, restoring the view on the screens used by the commander.

| Errors | |
|------------------------|--|
| Error Name | Reason for Error |
| unknown cmdr state ... | The variable cmdr_state has an unexpected value. |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| set view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.8.1 |
| set vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 |

Table 2.3-423: vision_restore_cmdrs_blocks Information.

2.3.6.3.2.18 vision_break_gunners_block

This routine clears view flag and view mode bits, blackening the screens used by the gunner.

| Errors | |
|--------------------------|--|
| Error Name | Reason for Error |
| unknown gunner state ... | The variable gunner_state has an unexpected value. |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| set view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.8.1 |
| clear view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.2.1 |
| set vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 |

Table 2.3-424: vision_break_gunners_block Information.

2.3.6.3.2.19 vision_restore_gunners_block

This routine sets view flag and view mode bits, restoring the view on the screens used by the gunner.

| Errors | |
|--------------------------|--|
| Error Name | Reason for Error |
| unknown gunner state ... | The variable gunner_state has an unexpected value. |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| set view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.8.1 |
| set vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 |

Table 2.3-425: vision_restore_gunners_block Information.

2.3.6.3.2.20 vision_gunner_brow_pad_on

This routine enables the integrated sight unit view of the gunner.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| set br bit | Section 2.1.2.2.4.6.1 |
| clear view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.2.1 |
| set view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.8.1 |
| set vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 |
| controls_gunner_brow_pad_on | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-426: vision_gunner_brow_pad_on Information.

2.3.6.3.2.21 vision_gunner_brow_pad_off

This routine disables the integrated sight unit view of the gunner, enabling the unity vision view of the gunner.

| Calls | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| clr br bit | Section 2.1.2.2.4.1.1 |
| clear view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.2.1 |
| set view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.8.1 |
| set vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 |
| controls_gunner_brow_pad_off | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-427: vision_gunner_brow_pad_off Information.

2.3.6.3.2.22 vision_commander_brow_pad_on

This routine enables the integrated sight unit extension view of the commander.

| Calls | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| set br bit | Section 2.1.2.2.4.6.1 |
| clear view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.2.1 |
| set view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.8.1 |
| set vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 |
| controls_commander_brow_pad_on | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-428: vision_commander_brow_pad_on Information.

2.3.6.3.2.23 vision_commander_brow_pad_off

This routine disables the integrated sight unit extension view of the commander.

| Calls | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| clr br bit | Section 2.1.2.2.4.1.1 |
| clear view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.2.1 |
| set view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.8.1 |
| set vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 |
| controls_commander_brow_p ad off | Section 2.3.2 |

Table 2.3-429: vision_commander_brow_pad_off Information.

2.3.6.3.2.24 print_br_values

This routine displays branch values.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| wd | pointer to WORD | mass_std.h |
| vf | WORD | mass_std.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| get br vals | Section 2.1.2.2.4.3.1 | |
| get view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.4.1 | |

Table 2.3-430: print_br_values Information.

2.3.6.3.2.25 get_cmdr_state

This routine returns the commander's view state.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|-------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| cmdr_state | int | Normal end. |

Table 2.3-431: get_cmdr_state Information.

2.3.6.3.2.26 get_gunner_state

This routine returns the gunner's view state.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|-------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| gunner_state | int | Normal end. |

Table 2.3-432: get_gunner_state Information.

2.3.6.3.2.27 get_brow_pad_status

This routine returns the brow pad status.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|-----------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| FALSE | int | Brow pad not changed. |
| TRUE | int | Brow pad changed. |

Table 2.3-433: get_brow_pad_status Information.

2.3.6.3.2.28 vision_init

This routine initializes software for all the vision blocks.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| clear view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.2.1 | |
| set view flags | Section 2.1.2.2.4.8.1 | |
| set vmodes | Section 2.1.2.2.4.9.1 | |
| fail init failure | Section 2.5.4.11.2 | |

Table 2.3-434: vision_init Information.

2.3.6.3.3 m2_isu.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m2/src/m2_isu.c [m2_isu.c])

The m2_isu.c CSU determines which reticle (hi mag, lo mag, TOW) is displayed in the gunner's isu and gunner's isu extension viewports.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"mass_stdc.h"
"dgi_stdg.h"
"sim_cig_if.h"
"m2_turr_mx.h"
"m2_cntrl.h"
"m2_isu.h"
"pro_sim.h"
"mun_type.h"
```

Defines:

| <u>Symbols</u> | <u>Value</u> |
|----------------|--------------|
| LO_MAG_RET | 0 |
| HI_MAG_RET | 1 |
| TOW_RET | 2 |
| NO_RET | 3 |

int declarations and initialization:

```
mag_select_val = GN_4X_VAL
reticle_selected
```

ObjectType declarations

```
round_selected
```

2.3.6.3.3.1 isu_init

This routine initializes the integrated sight unit (isu).

2.3.6.3.3.2 isu_simul

This routine performs a tick-by-tick simulation of the isu.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--|--|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| temp | int | Standard |
| Errors | | |
| Error Name | Reason for Error | |
| isu_simul: impossible reticle selected ... | The variable reticle_selected has an unexpected value. | |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| controls hi mag reticle | Section 2.3.2 | |
| controls lo mag reticle | Section 2.3.2 | |
| controls tow reticle | Section 2.3.2 | |
| controls no reticle | Section 2.3.2 | |
| nprintf | Section 2.1.1.3.1.34.1 | |

Table 2.3-435: isu_simul Information.

2.3.6.3.3.3 isu_gps_mag_12x

This routine sets magnification for gps to 12x.

2.3.6.3.3.4 isu_gps_mag_4x

This routine sets magnification for gps to 4x.

2.3.6.3.3.5 isu_round_select_25mm

This routine selects an M792 round.

2.3.6.3.3.6 isu_round_select_no_round

This routine selects no round.

2.3.6.3.3.7 isu_round_select_tow

This routine selects a tow missile.

2.3.7 Network Interactions

Once each frame, the simulation must process the information coming to it across the SIMNET LAN about other simulated vehicles, weapons effects, collisions, etc. It must also send an update packet on its own status if that has changed significantly in the current frame.

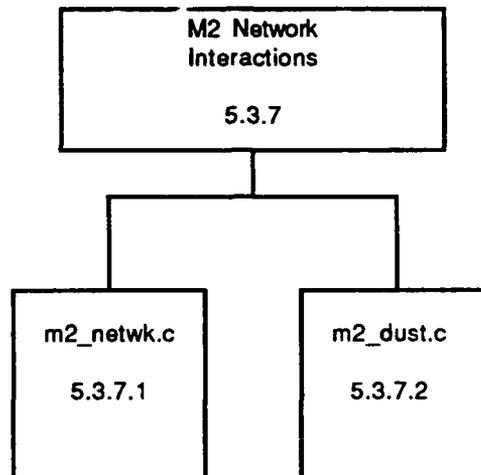


Figure 2.3-8: Structure of the M2 Network Interactions CSCI.

The simulation host periodically informs other entities on the network of its current location, orientation, and appearance. If an update in the simulator's appearance is to be sent, libapp calls routines in `m2_network.c` to fill in vehicle-specific fields. Routines are called in `m2_dust.c` to determine what size dust cloud, if any, should be reported.

The status of internal subsystems are reported every 30 seconds (for reconstitution and data collection purposes). Routines for sending this status are found in `m2_network.c`.

The simulation host also sends equipment status packets every 30 seconds, reporting ambient temperature, power supply voltages, and other hardware specific information. The routines for reporting on hardware status are found in the vehicle specific files `m2_network.c`. This functionality is realized by the following CSU's:

`m2_network.c`
`m2_dust.c`

2.3.7.1 m2_network.c (./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m2/m2_network.c [m2_network.c])

Routines in this CSU are called to update the M2's appearance and the state of its internal systems.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"  
"sim_dfns.h"  
"sim_types.h"  
"sim_macros.h"  
"libnetwork.h"  
"pro_sim.h"  
"pro_mgmt.h"  
"pro_data.h"  
"pro_size.h"  
"status_m2.h"  
"net/network.h"  
"libkin.h"  
"libhull.h"  
"libfail.h"  
"libturret.h"  
"libapp.h"  
"m2_status.h"  
"m2_electsys.h"  
"m2_fuelsys.h"  
"m2_ammo.h"  
"m2_engine.h"  
"m2_odom.h"
```

2.3.7.1.1 send_equipment_status

This routine sends an equipment status PDU over the network.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------------------|---|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| pdu | ManagementPDU | p_data.h |
| pkt | pointer to register EquipStatusVariant | p_mgmt.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| network_get_simulator_type | Section 2.1.1.3.1.19.1 | |
| what_is_voltage12P | Section 2.1.5.2.1 | |
| what_is_voltage12N | Section 2.1.5.2.2 | |
| what_is_voltage5 | Section 2.1.5.2.3 | |
| what_is_temperature | Section 2.1.5.2.4 | |
| is_host_healthy | Section | |
| is_cig_healthy | Section | |
| is_sound_healthy | Section | |
| is_driver_healthy | Section | |
| is_turret_healthy | Section | |
| network_fill_hdr_send_mgmt_pkt | Section 2.1.1.3.1.42.7 | |
| PRO_MGMT_EQUIP_STATUS_SIZE | p_assoc.h | |

Table 2.3-436: send_equipment_status Information.

2.3.7.1.2 fill_vehicle_spec_status

This routine fills in an M2 vehicle specific status packet.

| Parameters | | |
|--|---|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| pkt | pointer to register VehicleStatusVariant | p_data.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| engine_get_max_power | Section 2.2.6.2.2.14 | |
| electsys_get_hull_battery_vo ltage | Section 2.3.6.3.1.26 | |
| electsys_get_turret_backup_ battery_voltage | Section 2.3.6.3.1.27 | |
| fuel_level_top | Section 2.3.5.2.10 | |
| fuel_level_bottom | Section 2.3.5.2.9 | |
| ammo_get_apds_can_quantit y | Section 2.3.5.1.4 | |
| ammo_get_apds_can_ammo boxes | Section 2.3.5.1.5 | |
| ammo_get_hei_can_quantity | Section 2.3.5.1.6 | |
| ammo_get_hei_can_ammo_b oxes | Section 2.3.5.1.7 | |
| ammo_get_apds_stowed_qu antity | Section 2.3.5.1.8 | |
| ammo_get_hei_stowed_quan tity | Section 2.3.5.1.9 | |
| ammo_get_tow_stowed_qua ntity | Section 2.3.5.1.10 | |
| ammo_get_dragon_stowed_ quantity | Section 2.3.5.1.11 | |
| ammo_get_missile1_val | Section 2.3.5.1.12 | |
| ammo_get_missile2_val | Section 2.3.5.1.13 | |
| launcher_up_status | Section | |
| ammo_get_m3_configuration val | Section 2.3.5.1.14 | |
| ramp_down_status | Section 2.3.6.1.3.4 | |

Table 2.3-437: fill_vehicle_spec_status Information.

2.3.7.1.3 fill_vehicle_spec_appearance

This routine fills in a vehicle spec appearance packet.

| Parameters | | |
|------------------------------|---|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| pkt | pointer to register VehicleAppearanceVariant | p_sim.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| turret get network azimuth | Section 2.5.5.2.15 | |
| turret get network elevation | Section 2.5.5.2.14 | |

Table 2.3-438: fill_vehicle_spec_appearance Information.

2.3.7.1.4 network_process_activation_parameters

This routine processes the vehicle's activation parameters, received from the MCC.

| Parameters | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| p | pointer to VehicleStatus | status.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| status | pointer to SIMNET M2 Status | stat_m1.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| fail set subsys | Section 2.5.4.14.2 | |
| sfail maintenance condition | Section 2.5.4.26.2 | |
| odom_set_initial_distance_k m | Section 2.3.2.3.4.3 | |
| ammo init ammo supply | Section 2.3.5.1.3 | |
| fuel init tanks | Section 2.2.5.2.1 | |
| launcher init launcher up | Section 2.3.6.1.4.1 | |
| ramp init ramp down | Section 2.3.6.1.3.1 | |
| engine init power | Section 2.3.6.2.6.12 | |
| electsys init batteries | Section 2.3.6.3.1.38 | |

Table 2.3-439: network_process_activation_parameters Information.

2.3.7.1.5 app_init

This routine initializes thresholds.

| Errors | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Error Name | Reason for Error |
| Network: couldn't init thresholds | A call to network_init_thresholds returned a zero. |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| network init thresholds | Section 2.1.1.3.1.66.5 |

Table 2.3-440: app_init Information.

2.3.7.1.6 veh_spec_activate_time

This routine returns 60.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|---------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| 60 | int | N/A |

Table 2.3-441: veh_spec_activate_time Information.

2.3.7.2 m2_dust.c
 (./simnet/release/src/vehicle/m2/src/m2_dust.c [m2_dust.c])

The routine in this CSU is called to determine the appearance of the M2's dust cloud.

2.3.7.2.1 tracks_get_dust_cloud

This routine determines the appearance of the M2 Vehicle's trailing dust cloud. The size of the cloud is determined by the vehicle's speed, *speed*, and the *soil_type*.

| Internal Variables | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------|--|
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| speed | REAL | sim_types.h |
| soil_type | int | Standard |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| vehDustCloudNone | int | no dust cloud trails the vehicle |
| vehDustCloudSmall | int | a small dust cloud trails the vehicle |
| vehDustCloudMedium | int | a medium dust cloud trails the vehicle |
| vehDustCloudLarge | int | a large dust cloud trails the vehicle |
| Errors | | |
| Error | Reason for Error | |
| tracks_get_dust_cloud | Invalid soil type | |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| drivetrain_get_vehicle_speed | Section 2.3.6.2.4.8 | |

Table 2.3-442: tracks_get_dust_cloud Information.

2.4 Stealth Vehicle

Figure 2.4-1 depicts the structure of the Stealth Vehicle Software CSC

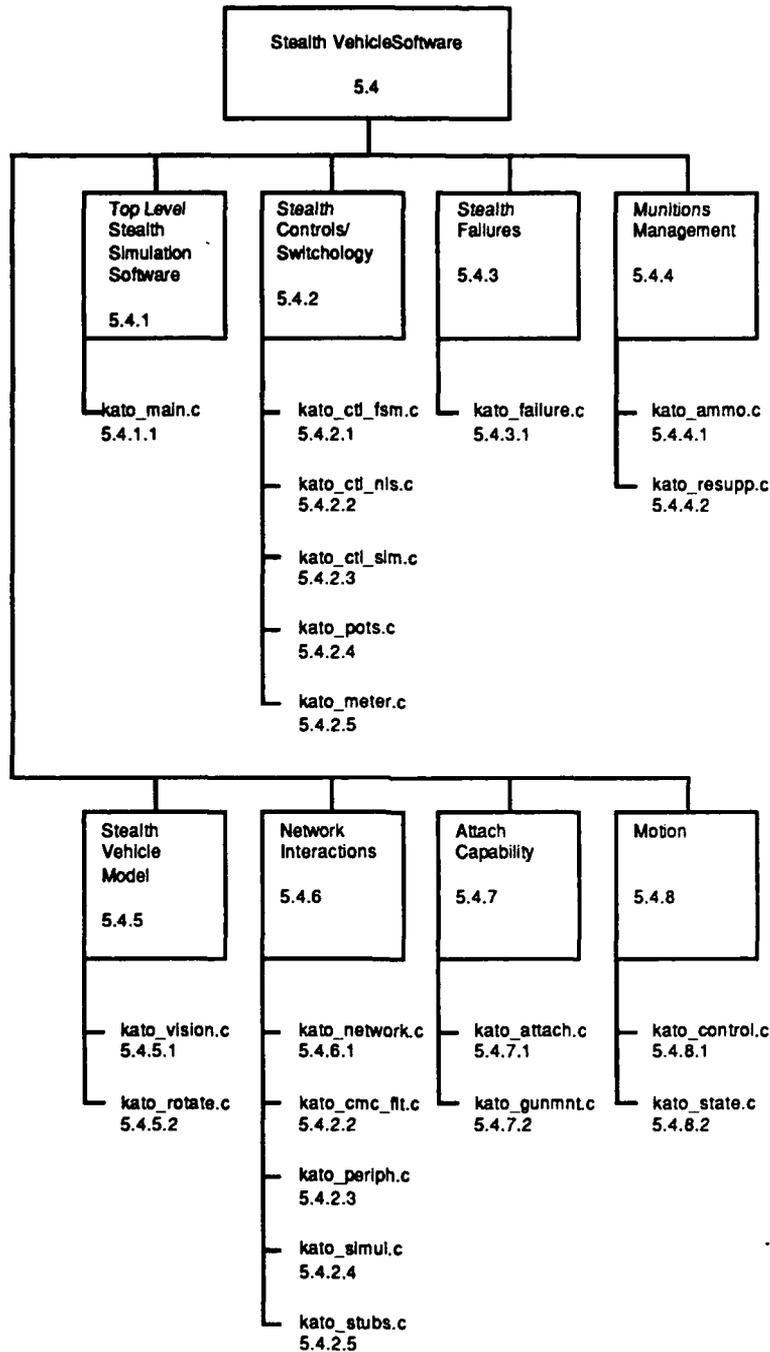


Figure 2.4-1: Structure of the Stealth Vehicle Software CSC.

The CSC'S which constitute this CSC are as follows:

Top Level Stealth Simulation Software
 Stealth Controls/Switchology
 Failures
 Munitions Management
 Stealth Vehicle Model
 Network Interaction
 Attach Capability
 Motion

2.4.1 Top Level Stealth Simulation Software

The code required for Stealth simulation is found in this CSC. It contains one CSU, `kato_main.c`.

2.4.1.1 `kato_main.c`

(`/simnet/release/src/vehicle/kato/src/kato_main.c` [`kato_main.c`])

This file contains routines used in the SIMNET simulation of the Stealth Vehicle.

Includes:

| | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| " <code>simstdio.h</code> " | " <code>ctype.h</code> " |
| " <code>signal.h</code> " | " <code>sim_dfns.h</code> " |
| " <code>sim_macros.h</code> " | " <code>sim_types.h</code> " |
| " <code>mass_stdc.h</code> " | " <code>dgi_stdg.h</code> " |
| " <code>sim_cig_if.h</code> " | " <code>pro_assoc.h</code> " |
| " <code>pro_sim.h</code> " | " <code>status.h</code> " |
| " <code>pro_num.h</code> " | " <code>veh_type.h</code> " |
| " <code>fifo_dfn.h</code> " | " <code>fifo.h</code> " |
| " <code>bigwheel.h</code> " | " <code>libterrain.h</code> " |
| " <code>libkin.h</code> " | " <code>libfail.h</code> " |
| " <code>libcig.h</code> " | " <code>libmsg.h</code> " |
| " <code>bbd.h</code> " | " <code>libhull.h</code> " |
| " <code>libidc.h</code> " | " <code>libmain.h</code> " |
| " <code>libmem.h</code> " | " <code>libnetwork.h</code> " |
| " <code>librepair.h</code> " | " <code>librva.h</code> " |
| " <code>libsusp.h</code> " | " <code>libturret.h</code> " |
| " <code>libsound.h</code> " | " <code>libmap.h</code> " |
| " <code>timers.h</code> " | " <code>dtad.h</code> " |
| " <code>status.h</code> " | " <code>ser_status.h</code> " |
| " <code>cmc.h</code> " | " <code>cmc_timers.h</code> " |
| " <code>cmc_status.h</code> " | " <code>kato_rnd_dfn.h</code> " |
| " <code>kato_cntrl.h</code> " | " <code>kato_view.h</code> " |
| " <code>kato_keybrd.h</code> " | " <code>kato_meter.h</code> " |
| " <code>kato_pots.h</code> " | " <code>kato_repair.h</code> " |
| " <code>kato_resupp.h</code> " | " <code>kato_sound.h</code> " |
| " <code>kato_vision.h</code> " | " <code>kato_status.h</code> " |
| " <code>kato_tate.h</code> " | |

The following are declared:

```

debug
print_overruns
reboot_on_shutdown
initial_bbd[]
quat_dump()
exit()

```

The following are declared for the '-p' switch:

```

init_activ
initial_activation

```

The following is defined:

```

PARS_FILE

```

2.4.1.1.1 print_help

This routine prints out data for the Stealth simulation.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| progname | pointer to char | standard |

Table 2.4-1: print_help Information.

2.4.1.1.2 print_veh_logo

This routine prints a logo for the Stealth vehicle.

2.4.1.1.3 veh_spec_startup

This routine sets up the network and CIG interfaces at startup.

| Calls | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| rtc init clock | Section 2.6.16.1.14 |
| AssocSubscribe | Section 2.20.1.1.1 |
| network get net handle | Section 2.1.1.3.2.12.1 |
| network set simulator type | Section 2.1.1.3.1.53.1 |
| network set vehicle class | Section 2.1.1.3.1.54.1 |
| use cig reconfig startup | |
| cig set view config file | Section 2.1.2.2.2.23.1 |
| get vconfig file1 | Section 2.5.1.2.2 |
| map vehicle file read | Section 2.6.11.5.1 |
| get veh map file | Section 2.5.1.2.5 |
| map read asid file | Section 2.6.11.4.1 |
| get asid map file | Section 2.5.1.2.4 |
| map file read | Section 2.6.11.3.1 |
| get ammo map file | Section 2.5.1.2.6 |
| keybrd init | Section 2.1.6.4 |

Table 2.4-26.4: veh_spec_startup Information.

2.4.1.1.4 veh_spec_idle

This routine is called while the simulator is in the IDLE state.

| Calls | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| status simul | Section 2.1.5.4 |
| keyboard simul | Section 2.1.6.4 |
| io simul idle | Section 2.1.2.2.5.1.2 |
| process activate request | Section 2.1.1.3.2.1.1 |
| network get exercise id | Section 2.1.1.3.1.16.1 |

Table 2.4-3: veh_spec_idle Information.

2.4.1.1.5 veh_spec_init

Order dependent initializations are performed for all of the Stealth's subsystems while the simulator is in the SIMINIT state..

| Calls | |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sound reset | Section 2.1.3.4 |
| status preset | Section 2.1.5.4 |
| controls fsm init | Section 2.4.2.1 |
| controls sim init | Section 2.4.2.3 |
| view init | Section 2.1.2.2.9 |
| meter init | Section 2.4.2 |
| vision restore all blocks | Section 2.4.5.1 |
| kato init | Section 2.4.6.4 |
| init point to point | Section 2.4 |
| gunmnt init | Section 2.4.7.2 |
| controls edge init | Section 2.4 |
| app init | Section |
| config pos_init2 | Section 2.1.2.2.2.24.2 |
| kinematics get o to h | Section 2.5.8.2.4 |
| kinematics get w to h | Section 2.5.8.2.7 |
| resupply init | Section 2.4.4.2 |
| cig_init_ctr | Section 2.1.2.2. |

Table 2.4-5: veh_spec_init Information.

2.4.1.1.6 veh_spec_simulate

This routine calls the routines which simulate the various functions of the Stealth's subsystems on a tick by tick basis.

| Calls | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| status simul | Section 2.1.5.4 |
| keyboard simul | Section 2.1.6.4 |
| sound simul | Section 2.1.3.4 |
| controls simul | Section 2.4 |
| view simul | Section 2.1.2.2.9 |
| meter simul | Section 2.4.2.5 |
| kato simul | Section 2.4 |
| resupply simul | Section 2.4.4.2 |

Table 2.4-5: veh_spec_simulate Information.

2.4.1.1.7 veh_spec_stop

This routine is called while the simulator is in the SIMSTOP state. The IDC and sound system hardware are reinitialized, and the vision blocks are broken???

| Calls | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| idc init | Section 2.1.4.1.1.24.1 |
| sound init | Section 2.1.3.4 |
| vision break_all blocks | Section 2.4.5.1 |

Table 2.4-6: veh_spec_stop Information.

2.4.1.1.8 veh_spec_exit

This routine is called while the simulator is in the SIMEXIT state. Simulation statistics are printed, and the network connection is closed.

| Internal Variables | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| num ticks | int | standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| attach exit gracefully | Section 2.4.7.1 | |
| keyboard exit gracefully | Section 2.1.6.4 | |
| meter exit gracefully | Section 2.4.2.5 | |
| timers get current time | Section 2.6.3.2.1 | |
| timers get current tick | Section 2.6.3.1.1 | |
| timers elapsed milliseconds | Section 2.6.3.10.1 | |
| network print statistics | Section 2.1.1.3.2.16.1 | |
| net close | Section 2.20.2.3.1 in MCC CSCI SDD | |

Table 2.4-7: veh_spec_exit Information.

2.4.1.1.9 main

This routine loops through the simulation of the Stealth vehicle once each frame. The generic simulation routines in "libmain" are called by this routine.

The parameters are parsed:

| | |
|---------|---|
| case -a | Request receive size and request send size are set, and assymmetric is set on. |
| case -b | Bumper numbers are used. |
| case -B | Spaceball tty is changed. |
| case -c | Smoothing is shut off. |
| case -d | Debugging is enabled. |
| case -e | The ethernet is closed. |
| case -E | The exercise ID is set. |
| case -F | Not used |
| case -f | Not used. |
| case -g | CIG isn't using graphics. |
| case -h | Print help. |
| case -? | Print help. |
| case -k | The keyboard is used. |
| case -l | No gunner's magnification is available for Stealth3. |
| case -n | Nlos missile vehicle mode is enabled. |
| case -o | Printing of overruns is enabled. |
| case -p | The simulator is started in stand alone mode. The simulator acts as if it has received an activation packet from the MCC. This segment of code is similar to that used by the MCC for activating a simulator. |
| case -r | Restricted flight mode is enabled. |
| case -S | The network device is set. |
| case -s | Sound is disabled. |
| case -t | The named database override is used. |
| case -T | DED name is set. |
| case -v | Terrain verbose mode is enabled. |
| case -u | Vehicle freeze is disabled. |
| case -1 | The CIG1 mask and device are set. |
| case -2 | The CIG2 mask and device are set. |

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| argc | int | standard |
| argv | pointer to char | standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | int | standard |
| initial_heading | float | standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| enter_gracefully | Section 2.6.1.1.1 | |
| network set exercise id | Section 2.1.1.3.1.49.1 | |
| network set net layer | Section 2.4.6.1 | |
| main read pars file | Section 2.5.1.2.1 | |
| set request receive size | Section 2.1.2.2.1.29.1 | |
| set request send size | Section 2.1.2.2.1.30.1 | |
| set assymmetric on | Section 2.1.2.2.2.112.1 | |
| map set bumper status | Section 2.6.11.4.8 | |
| controls set spaceball tty | Section 2.4 | |
| attach no smoothing | Section 2.4.7.1 | |
| network dont really open up ethernet | Section 2.1.1.3.2.14.1 | |
| cig not using graphics | Section 2.1.2.2.1.5.17 | |
| print help | Section 2.4.1.1.1 | |
| keyboard really use | Section 2.1.6.4 | |
| cig type lowres | Section 2.1.2.2.8 | |
| state toggle missile state | Section 2.4.8.2 | |
| get default db name | Section 2.5.1.2.15 | |
| get default db version | Section 2.5.1.2.16 | |
| state saf mode on | Section 2.4.8.2 | |
| network set network device | Section 2.1.1.3.2.12.4 | |
| sound dont use | Section 2.1.3.4 | |
| cig_use_database_override_named | Section 2.1.2.2.1.16.1 | |
| isalpha | | |
| set ded name | Section 2.1.2.2.1.8.2 | |
| terrain verbose mode on | Section 2.5.11.9.1 | |
| vehicle freeze disable | | |
| set cig dev | Section 2.1.2.2.1.26.1 | |
| set cig mask | Section 2.1.2.2.2.114.1 | |
| sim state startup | Section 2.3.1.1.5 | |
| simulation state machine | Section 2.5.1.1.13 | |

Table 2.4-8: main Information.

2.4.1.1.10 reconstitute_vehicle

This routine reactivates the Stealth.

| Calls | |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| vehicle restart | Section 2.3.19.1.7 |

Table 2.4-9: reconstitute_vehicle Information.

2.4.2 Stealth Controls/Switchology

Low level controls handling is accomplished with this CSC, which consists of the following CSU's.

```
kato_ctl_fsm.c
kato_ctl_nls.c
kato_ctl_sim.c
```

2.4.2.1 kato_ctl_fsm.c

```
(/simnet/release/src/vehicle/kato/src/kato_ctl_fsm.c [kato_ctl_fsm.c])
```

This CSU provides the finite power state controls interface for the Stealth Vehicle.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"libidc_dfn.h"
"libmem.h"
"libmem_dfn.h"
"libnetwork.h"
"kato_cntrl.h"
"kato_ctl_df.h"
"kato_hard.h"      if USE_SPACEBALL not defined
"kato_soft.h"
```

int declarations:

```
controls_status
controls_failure_val
controls_failure_edge
```

Procedure declarations:

```
controls_sim_next_state()
controls_lamp_init()
```

2.4.2.1.1 controls_fsm_init

This routine initializes controls_status, controls_failure_val, and controls_failure_edge.

2.4.2.1.2 controls_simul

This routine is called during the Simulation state.

| Errors | |
|--|---|
| Error Name | Reason for Error |
| CONTROLS: controls_simul: Impossible control state | The variable controls_status has an unexpected value. |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| controls_sim_next_state | Section 2.4.2.1.10 |
| nprintf | Section 2.1.1.3.1.34.1 |

Table 2.4-10: controls_simul Information.

2.4.2.1.3 controls_power_status

This routine returns controls status.

| Return Values | | |
|-----------------|------|------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| controls_status | int | status of the controls |

Table 2.4-11: controls_power_status Information.

2.4.2.1.4 controls_break_controls

This routine causes the controls to fail.

| Errors | |
|-------------------------|---|
| Error Name | Reason for Error |
| DAMAGE: controls broken | This routine was called with controls_failure_val == OFF. |
| Calls | |
| Function | Where Described |
| nprintf | Section 2.1.1.3.1.34.1 |

Table 2.4-12: controls_break_controls Information.

2.4.2.1.5 controls_restore_controls

This routine restores controls.

| Calls | |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls lamp init | Section 2.4.2.1.9 |
| controls fsm init | Section 2.4.2.1.1 |
| controls sim init | Section 2.4.2.2 |
| controls edge init | Section 2.4.2.1.8 |

Table 2.4-13: controls_restore_controls Information.

2.4.2.1.6 controls_failure_status

This routine returns the controls failure status.

| Return Values | | |
|----------------------|------|----------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| controls failure val | int | failure status |

Table 2.4-14: controls_failure_status Information.

2.4.2.1.7 controls_edges_clear

This routine clears edges.

2.4.2.1.8 controls_edge_init

This routine calls controls_edges_clear to initialize edges.

| Calls | |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls edges clear | Section 2.4.2.1.7 |

Table 2.4-15: controls_edge_init Information.

2.4.2.1.9 controls_lamp_init

This routine calls controls_view_ind_init only if USE_SPACEBALL is not defined.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls view ind init | Section 2.4 |

Table 2.4-16: controls_lamp_init Information.

2.4.2.1.10 controls_sim_next_state

| Calls | |
|-----------------------|-----------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| controls_sim_routines | Section 2.4 |
| controls_sim_off | Section 2.4 |

Table 2.4-17: controls_sim_next_state Information.**2.4.2.2 kato_ctl_nls.c**

(/simnet/release/src/vehicle/kato/src/kato_ctl_nls.c [kato_ctl_nls.c])

This file is not implemented in Version 6.6 of the software.

2.4.2.3 kato_ctl_sim.c

(/simnet/release/src/vehicle/kato/src/kato_ctl_sim.c [kato_ctl_sim.c])

The Stealth's controls interface is provided in part by this CSU.

2.4.2.4 kato_pots.c

(/simnet/release/src/vehicle/kato/src/kato_pots.c [kato_pots.c])

This CSU provides modelling for Stealth's potentiometers. Routines in this file translate hex potentiometer values between 00 and FF into real values and call the appropriate subsystems with these values.

2.4.2.5 kato_meter.c

(/simnet/release/src/vehicle/kato/src/kato_meter.c [kato_meter.c])

This CSU models the Stealth's meters. The appropriate values are set by routines in this file.

2.4.3 Stealth Failures

Stealth vehicle failures are modelled by routines in this CSC. These routines are found in a single CSU, `kato_failure.c`

2.4.3.1 `kato_failure.c`

`(/simnet/release/src/vehicle/kato/src/kato_failure.c [kato_failure.c])`

This file is a stub in anticipation for future use.

2.4.4 Munitions Management

Two CSU's comprise this CSC, `kato_ammo.c` and `kato_resupp.c`.

2.4.4.1 `kato_ammo.c`

`(/simnet/release/src/vehicle/kato/src/kato_ammo.c [kato_ammo.c])`

This file is not implemented in Version 6.6 of the software.

2.4.4.2 `kato_resupp.c`

`(/simnet/release/src/vehicle/kato/src/kato_resupp.c [kato_resupp.c])`

This file is not implemented in Version 6.6 of the software.

2.4.5 Stealth Vehicle Model

The Stealth's subsystems are modelled by routines in this CSC. CSU's required are as follows.

`kato_vision.c`
`kato_rotate.c`

2.4.5.1 `kato_vision.c`

`(/simnet/release/src/vehicle/kato/src/kato_vision.c [kato_vision.c])`

The routines which control the state of the viewports are found in `kato_vision.c`. The routines break the viewports (turn them off) and fix them by toggling bits in `libvflags`.

2.4.5.2 `kato_rotate.c`

`(/simnet/release/src/vehicle/kato/src/kato_rotate.c [kato_rotate.c])`

This CSU provides routines which call `librotate`. They provide the rotation functions for the Stealth Vehicle.

2.4.6 Network Interactions

The Stealth Vehicle has a unique relationship with the Plan View Display System on the SIMNET network. Commands to move the position of the Stealth on the terrain, attach the Stealth to a specific vehicle, or to change the Stealth's exercise ID are all available through the use of the Stealth Protocol.

The CSU's that make up this CSC are as follows:

```
kato_network.c
kato_cmcflt.c
kato_periph.c
kato_simul.c
kato_stubs.c
```

2.4.6.1 kato_network.c

```
(/simnet/release/src/vehicle/kato/src/kato_network.c [kato_network.c])
```

When a Stealth Protocol packet is received from the network, the correct routines are called from kato_network.c.

2.4.6.2 kato_cmcflt.c

```
(/simnet/release/src/vehicle/kato/src/kato_cmcflt.c [kato_cmcflt.c])
```

This file contains routines which handle the cmc card.

2.4.6.3 kato_periph.c

```
(/simnet/release/src/vehicle/kato/src/kato_periph.c [kato_periph.c])
```

Routines in this CSU set up the network and card to look for data packets for the PVD and the p2p protocol.

2.4.6.4 kato_simul.c

```
(/simnet/release/src/vehicle/kato/src/kato_simul.c [kato_simul.c])
```

This CSU calls Stealth specific simulation routines and initializes them.

2.4.6.5 kato_stubs.c

```
(/simnet/release/src/vehicle/kato/src/kato_stubs.c [kato_stubs.c])
```

This CSU contains a list of functions which are stubbed out for the Stealth. It is necessary for compilation purposes, but provides no functionality.

2.4.7 Attach Capability

The Stealth Vehicle is capable of attaching to another vehicle by searching the list of local vehicles for the one either selected by the PVD, or indicated by a trigger press. The functions in these files search the vehicle list, check for the closest vehicle to the current line of sight, and keep track of the vehicle ID of the attached vehicle. This functionality is realized by the following two CSU's, kato_attach.c and kato_gunmnt.c.

2.4.7.1 kato_attach.c

(/simnet/release/src/vehicle/kato/src/kato_attach.c [kato_attach.c])

2.4.7.2 kato_gunmnt.c

(/simnet/release/src/vehicle/kato/src/kato_gunmnt.c [kato_gunmnt.c])

2.4.8 Motion

The Stealth Vehicle has two independent flight modes (Free Fly, and Terrain Hug) and four attached modes (Tether, Orbit, Compass, and Mimic). Basic inputs from the Spaceball controller are used, in conjunction with position and rotation information from the attached vehicle, to synthesize the Stealth Vehicle's new position and orientation. This functionality is realized by the following CSU's: kato_control.c and kato_state.c.

2.4.8.1 kato_control.c

(/simnet/release/src/vehicle/kato/src/kato_control.c [kato_control.c])

The algorithms which control the motion of the Stealth Vehicle in each of those modes are in this CSU.

2.4.8.2 kato_state.c

(/simnet/release/src/vehicle/kato/src/kato_state.c [kato_state.c])

Information regarding the current state, and transitions into other states are maintained in this CSU.

2.5 Vehicle Libraries

The following figure shows the structure of the Vehicle Libraries CSC. These libraries are used in the vehicle simulation. Functions provided include the following: ballistics modelling, missile modelling, failures and repairs simulation, network interactions, as well as the main simulation steps.

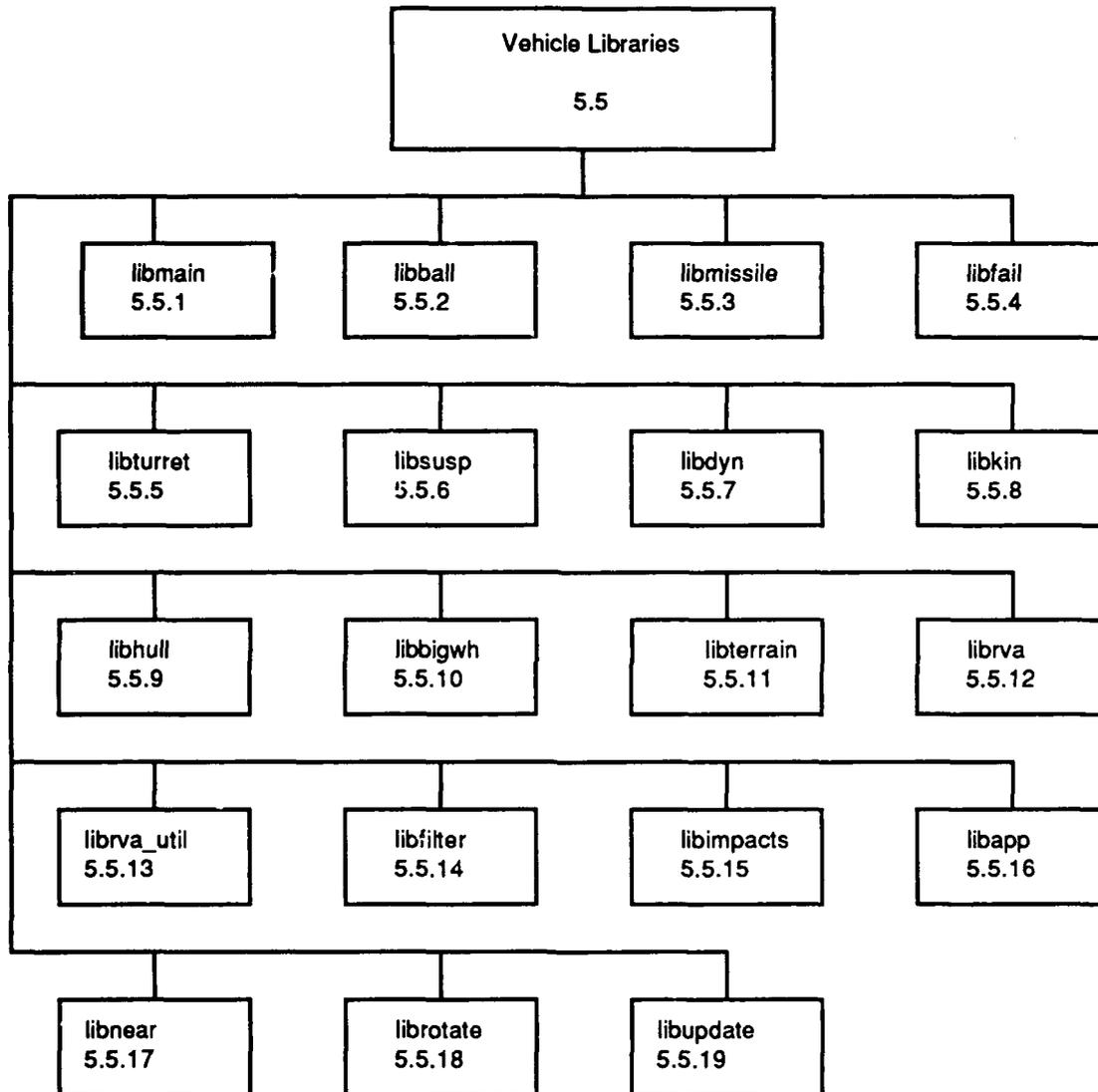


Figure 2.5-1: Vehicle Libraries CSC.

The following CSU's are components of this CSC:

libmain
libball
libmissile
libfail
libturret
libsusp
libdyn
libhull
libkin
libbigwheel
libterrain
librva
librva_util
libfilter
libimpacts
libapp
libnear
librotate
libupdate

2.5.1 libmain

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmain [libmain])

In the SIMNET vehicle simulations, the main simulation loop is found in libmain. This loop, executed once each frame, invokes generic functions to perform tasks common to the M1, M2, and Stealth simulation.

2.5.1.1 main.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmain/main.c)

This file contains all of the generic simulation routines including the main simulation loop.

Includes:

| | |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| "stdio.h" | - if CLOCK is defined |
| "clock.h" | - if CLOCK is defined |
| "signal.h" | - Masscomp only |
| "sys/mpadvise.h" | - Masscomp only |
| "sim_dfns.h" | |
| "sim_macros.h" | |
| "sim_types.h" | |
| "mass_std.h" | |
| "dgi_stdg.h" | |
| "sim_cig_if.h" | |
| "rtc.h" | |
| "fifo_dfn.h" | |
| "fifo.h" | |
| "bigwheel.h" | |
| "libterrain.h" | |
| "libkin.h" | |
| "libfail.h" | |
| "libcig.h" | |
| :bbd.h" | |
| "libhull.h" | |
| "libidc.h" | |
| "libmem.h" | |
| "libmain.h" | |
| "libnetwork.h" | |
| "librepair.h" | |
| "librva.h" | |
| "libsusp.h" | |
| "libturret.h" | |
| "libsound.h" | |
| "libimps.h" | |
| "timers.h" | |
| "dtad.h" | |
| "status.h" | |
| "ser_status.h" | |

The following are declared:

`clock_space` - if CLOCK is defined
`clock` - if CLOCK is defined
`sim_state`
`reboot_on_shutdown`
`initial_bbd[]`
`cag_startup_func`
`first_frame`
`exit_gracefully()`
`exit()` - for non-Butterfly machines

The following simulation states are defined:

`SIM_STARTUP_STATE`
`SIM_IDLE_STATE`
`SIM_SIMINIT_STATE`
`SIM_SIMULATE_STATE`
`SIM_SIMSTOP_STATE`
`SIM_SIMEXIT_STATE`

2.5.1.1.1 enter_gracefully

This routine enters the simulation. The simulator is put into the idle state, and the vehicle logo is printed on the viewport.

| Calls | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| <code>sim_state_idle</code> | Section 2.5.1.1.6 |
| <code>print_veh_logo</code> | Section 2.2.1.1.2 |

Table 2.5-1: enter_gracefully Information.

2.5.1.1.2 exit_gracefully

This routine exits the simulation. The simulator is put into the simexit state, and a deactivate packet is sent.

| Parameters | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <code>reboot</code> | <code>int</code> | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| <code>sim_state_simexit</code> | Section 2.5.1.1.10 | |
| <code>send_deactivate_pkt</code> | Section 2.1.1.3.1.10.1 | |

Table 2.5-2: exit_gracefully Information.

2.5.1.1.3 activate_simulation

This routine activates the simulation. The simulator is put into the siminit state.

| Calls | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sim state siminit | Section 2.5.1.1.7 |

Table 2.5-3: activate_simulation Information.

2.5.1.1.4 deactivate_simulation

This routine deactivates the simulation. The simulator is put into the simstop state.

| Calls | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| sim state simstop | Section 2.5.1.1.9 |

Table 2.5-4: deactivate_simulation Information.

2.5.1.1.5 sim_state_startup

This routine sets the simulation state to SIM_STARTUP_STATE.

2.5.1.1.6 sim_state_idle

This routine sets the simulation state to SIM_IDLE_STATE.

2.5.1.1.7 sim_state_siminit

This routine sets the simulation state to SIM_SIMINIT_STATE.

2.5.1.1.8 sim_state_simulate

This routine sets the simulation state to SIM_SIMULATE_STATE.

2.5.1.1.9 sim_state_simstop

This routine sets the simulation state to SIM_SIMSTOP_STATE.

2.5.1.1.10 sim_state_simexit

This routine sets the simulation state to SIM_SIMEXIT_STATE.

2.5.1.1.11 sim_state_simulating

This routine returns TRUE if the simulator is in the simulate state and returns FALSE otherwise.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|----------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | is in simulation state |
| FALSE | int | is not in simulation state |

Table 2.5-5: sim_state_simulating Information.

2.5.1.1.12 sim_state_sounds_denied

This routine returns FALSE if the simulator is in simulate state and the sound system is disabled, and returns TRUE otherwise.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|------|--|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | is not in simulation state |
| FALSE | int | is in simulation state - turn sounds off |

Table 2.5-6: sim_state_sounds_denied Information.

2.5.1.1.13 simulation_state_machine

This is the primary routine in this module. It is called by the primary simulation routines in vehicle specific code. For each simulation state, a given set of tasks is performed.

SIM_STARTUP_STATE:

This state is entered once at startup. The simulator hardware and the hull are initialized. Vehicle specific startup routines are called, and the simulator is put into SIM_IDLE_STATE.

SIM_IDLE_STATE:

The simulator is waiting for activation. Timers are started, and vehicle specific routines are called.

SIM_SIMINIT_STATE:

This state is entered once per activation. The simulation is activated, and the CIG is set up. Turret, impacts, repairs, and RVA are initialized, and the simulator is put into SIM_SIMULATE_STATE.

SIM_SIMULATE_STATE:

The simulation is carried out once per tick. Vehicle specific simulation routines as well as failures, kinematics, turret, repairs, network, and I/O simulation routines are called.

SIM_SIMSTOP_STATE:

This state is entered once per deactivation. Vehicle specific stop routines are called. Hull and repairs are uninitialized, the CIG is stopped, and the simulator is put into SIM_IDLE_STATE.

SIM_SIMEXIT_STATE:

This state is entered once as the simulation is exited. Hardware is uninitialized and shared memory is freed. Vehicle specific routines are called.

| Calls | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Function | Where Described |
| bbd init | Section 2.1.5.1.11.1 |
| dtad init | Section 2.1.4.2.1.10.2 |
| mem assign shared memory | Section 2.6.12.2.1 |
| ser heartbeat init | Section 2.6.7.2.2 |
| idc init | Section 2.1.4.1.1.24.1 |
| sound init | Section 2.1.3.2.4 |
| status_init | Sections 2.1.5.2 m1_status.c, 2.1.5.3 m2_status.c, and 2.1.5.4 kato_status.c |
| timers init | Section 2.6.3.8.1 |
| pots_init | Sections 2.2.2.3.2 m1_pots.c, 2.3.2.1.4 m2_pots.c, and 2.4.2.4 kato_pots.c |
| cig prepare | Section 2.1.2.2.1.6.1 |
| buffer setup | Section 2.1.2.2.2.16.1 |
| cig synchronize | Section 2.1.2.2.1.13.1 |
| repair uninit | Section 2.5.4.19.2 |
| hull init | Section 2.5.9.1.1 |
| cig stop | Section 2.1.2.2.1.12.1 |
| network init | Section 2.1.1.3.2.12.3 |
| network_can_i_really_use_network | Section 2.1.1.3.2.27.1 |
| filter init | Section 2.5.14.7.1 |
| network_use_network_handles | Sections 2.2.7.1 m1_network.c, 2.3.7.1 m2_network.c, and 2.4.6.1 kato_network.c |
| rva setup | Section 2.5.12.25.1 |
| get priority list file | Section 2.5.1.2.10 |
| sim state idle | Section 2.5.1.1.6 |
| veh spec startup | Section 2.2.1.1.3, 2.3.1.1.3, and 2.4.1.1.3 |
| timers simul | Section 2.6.3.15.1 |
| veh spec idle | Section 2.2.1.1.4, 2.3.1.1.4, and 2.4.1.1.4 |
| init ballistics buffer | Section 2.1.2.2.2.14.1 |
| idc reset | Section 2.1.4.1.1.24.4 |
| veh spec init | Section 2.2.1.1.5, 2.3.1.1.5, and 2.4.1.1.5 |
| impacts init | Section 2.5.15.1.1 |
| turret init | Sections 2.2.6.1.1 m1_turret.c and 2.3.6.1.1 m2_turret |
| repair init | Sections 2.2.4.2.3 and 2.3.4.2.3 |
| timers init starttime | Section 2.6.3.16.1 |
| rva init | Section 2.5.12.22.1 |
| buffer reset | Section 2.1.2.2.2.15.1 |
| cig spec init | Section 2.1.2.2.6.7 |
| fail init | Section 2.2.4.1.1 and 2.3.4.1.1 |
| sim state simulate | Section 2.5.1.1.8 |

| | |
|------------------------|---|
| rtc start time | Section 2.6.16.1.2 |
| bbd bit out | Section 2.1.5.1.4.1 |
| timers simul | Section 2.6.3.15.1 |
| rtc stop time | Section 2.6.16.1.3 |
| fail simul | Section 2.5.4.13.1 |
| veh spec simulate | Section 2.2.1.1.6, 2.3.1.1.6, and 2.4.1.1.6 |
| kinematics simul | Section 2.5.8.6.1 |
| turret simul | Sections 2.2.6.1.1 m1_turret.c and 2.3.6.1.1 m2_turret.c |
| repair simul | Sections 2.2.4.2.2 amd 2.3.4.2.2 |
| net simul | Sections 2.2.7.1 m1_network.c, 2.3.7.1 m2_network.c, and 2.4.6.1 kato_network.c |
| io simul | Section 2.1.2.2.5.1.1 |
| veh spec stop | Section 2.2.1.1.7, 2.3.1.1.7, and 2.4.1.1.7 |
| hull uninit | Section 2.5.9.1.2 |
| sound reset | Section 2.1.3.2.7 |
| cig uninit | Section 2.1.2.2.1.14.1 |
| dtad uninit | Section 2.1.4.2.1.11.1 |
| bbd uninit | Section 2.1.5.1.16.1 |
| veh spec exit | Section 2.2.1.1.8 |
| mem free shared memory | Section 2.6.12.1.2 |

Table 2.5-7: simulation_state_machine Information.

2.5.1.2 read_pars.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmain/read_pars.c)

This file contains routines for reading parameter files. It allows one to specify vehicle specific file names in a parameter file, such as the default database name, the default ded name, and file names for the mapping files.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"  
"simstdio.h"  
basic.h"
```

The following are declared:

```
alternate_pars_file[80]  
vconfig_file1[80]  
vconfig_file2[80]  
asid_map_file[80]  
veh_map_file[80]  
ammo_map_file[80]  
sdamage_file[80]  
thresh_file[80]  
idle_filter_file[80]  
sim_filter_file[80]  
priority_list_file[80]  
register_file[80]  
devices_file[80]  
calib_file[80]  
default_db_name[TerrainNameLength]  
default_db_version  
ded_override[32]  
db_override[32]  
constatus_file[80]
```

2.5.1.2.1 main_read_pars_file

This routine reads the parameter file specified by *fn*.

| Parameters | | |
|--|------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>fn</i> | pointer to char | Standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>strtok()</i> | pointer to char | Standard |
| <i>fp</i> | pointer to FILE | Standard |
| <i>s[80]</i> | char | Standard |
| <i>str</i> | pointer to char | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| <i>main_read_pars_file</i> | Section 2.5.1.2.1 | |
| <i>cig_use_database_override_named</i> | Section 2.1.2.2.1.16.1 | |
| <i>set_ded_name</i> | Section 2.1.2.2.1.8.2 | |

Table 2.5-8: main_read_pars_file Information.

2.5.1.2.2 get_vconfig_file1

This routine returns a pointer to a character string, *vconfig_file1*, which represents the file name.

| Return Values | | |
|----------------------|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| <i>vconfig_file1</i> | pointer to char | represents vconfig file1 file name |

Table 2.5-9: get_vconfig_file1 Information.

2.5.1.2.3 get_vconfig_file2

This routine returns a pointer to a character string, *vconfig_file2*, which represents the file name.

| Return Values | | |
|----------------------|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| <i>vconfig_file2</i> | pointer to char | represents vconfig file2 file name |

Table 2.5-10: get_vconfig_file2 Information.

2.5.1.2.4 get_asid_map_file

This routine returns a pointer to a character string, *asid_map_file*, which represents the file name.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| asid_map_file | pointer to char | represents asid map file name |

Table 2.5-11: get_asid_map_file Information.

2.5.1.2.5 get_veh_map_file

This routine returns a pointer to a character string, *veh_map_file*, which represents the file name.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| veh_map_file | pointer to char | represents vehicle mapping file name |

Table 2.5-12: get_veh_map_file Information.

2.5.1.2.6 get_ammo_map_file

This routine returns a pointer to a character string, *ammo_map_file*, which represents the file name.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| ammo_map_file | pointer to char | represents ammo map file name |

Table 2.5-13: get_ammo_map_file Information.

2.5.1.2.7 get_sdamage_file

This routine returns a pointer to a character string, *sdamage_file*, which represents the file name.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|-----------------|------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| sdamage_file | pointer to char | represents sdamage file name |

Table 2.5-14: get_sdamage_file Information.

2.5.1.2.8 get_thresh_file

This routine returns a pointer to a character string, *thresh_file*, which represents the file name.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| thresh_file | pointer to char | represents thresh file name |

Table 2.5-15: get_thresh_file Information.

2.5.1.2.9 get_idle_filter_file

This routine returns a pointer to a character string, *idle_filter_file*, which represents the file name.

| Return Values | | |
|------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| idle filter file | pointer to char | irepresents dle filter file name |

Table 2.5-16: get_idle_filter_file Information.

2.5.1.2.10 get_priority_list_file

This routine returns a pointer to a character string, *priority_list_file*, which represents the file name.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| priority_list | pointer to char | represents priority list file name |

Table 2.5-17: get_priority_list_file Information.

2.5.1.2.11 get_register_file

This routine returns a pointer to a character string, *register_file*, which represents the file name.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| register file | pointer to char | pointer to register file name |

Table 2.5-18: get_register_file Information.

2.5.1.2.12 get_device_file

This routine returns a pointer to a character string, *device_file*, which represents the file name.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| device_file | pointer to char | represents device file name |

Table 2.5-19: get_device_file Information.

2.5.1.2.13 get_calib_file

This routine returns a pointer to a character string, *calib_file*, which represents the file name.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| calib_file | pointer to char | represents calibration file name |

Table 2.5-20: get_calib_file Information.

2.5.1.2.14 get_sim_filter_file

This routine returns a pointer to a character string, *sim_filter_file*, which represents the file name.

| Return Values | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| sim_filter_file | pointer to char | represents sim filter file name |

Table 2.5-21: get_sim_filter_file Information.

2.5.1.2.15 get_default_db_name

This routine returns a pointer to a character string, *default_db_name*, which represents the file name.

| Return Values | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| default_db_name | pointer to char | represents default database name |

Table 2.5-22: get_default_db_name Information.

2.5.1.2.16 get_default_db_version

This routine returns *default_db_version*.

| Return Values | | |
|--------------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| default_db_version | unsigned short | default database version |

Table 2.5-23: get_default_db_version Information.

2.5.1.2.17 get_ded_override

This routine returns a pointer to a character string, *ded_override*.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|-----------------|--------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| ded_override | pointer to char | ded override |

Table 2.5-24: get_ded_override Information.

2.5.1.2.18 get_db_override

This routine returns *db_override*.

| Return Values | | |
|---------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| db_override | pointer to char | data base override |

Table 2.5-25: get_db_override Information.

2.5.1.2.19 get_constants_file

This routine returns a pointer to a character string, *constants_file*, which represents the file name.

| Return Values | | |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| constants_file | pointer to char | represents constants file name |

Table 2.5-26: get_constants_file Information.

2.5.1.2.20 print_pars_files

This routine prints each of the parameter files.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| get vconfig file1 | Section 2.5.1.2.2 |
| get vconfig file2 | Section 2.5.1.2.3 |
| get asid map file | Section 2.5.1.2.4 |
| get veh map file | Section 2.5.1.2.5 |
| get ammo map file | Section 2.5.1.2.6 |
| get sdamage file | Section 2.5.1.2.7 |
| get thresh file | Section 2.5.1.2.8 |
| get idle filter file | Section 2.5.1.2.9 |
| get sim filter file | Section 2.5.1.2.14 |
| get priority list file | Section 2.5.1.2.10 |
| get register file | Section 2.5.1.2.11 |
| get default db name | Section 2.5.1.2.15 |
| get default db version | Section 2.5.1.2.16 |
| get ded override | Section 2.5.1.2.17 |
| get db override | Section 2.5.1.2.18 |
| get constants file | Section 2.5.1.2.19 |

Table 2.5-27: print_pars_files Information.

2.5.2 libball

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libball [libball])

Libball is used to convert data from the given firing tables containing range, time of flight, and superelevation data into ballistics tables containing range, distance away, and distance down on a 30 Hz cycle. This ballistics table is sent to the CIG at initialization.

2.5.2.1 ball_calc.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libball/ball_calc.c)

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"  
"math.h"  
"sim_dfns.h"  
"sim_types.h"  
"sim_macros.h"
```

Defines:

```
MAX_NUMBER_ITERATIONS  
CONVERGENCE_CRITERION
```

2.5.2.1.1 ballistics_calc_time

This routine computes and returns the time required for a certain type of ammunition to fly the specified range. The routine uses the Newton-Raphson method of iteration to solve for time given the range and the function $R = f(t)$. On call, the function is passed pointers to arrays containing the polynomial coefficients for the functions $x_b = f(t)$, $y_b = f(t)$, and the value of the range desired.

Parameters are represented as follows:

xb_coefficients -- polynomial coefficient
yb_coefficients -- polynomial coefficient
desired_range -- desired range

| Parameters | | |
|---------------------|--|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| *xb_coefficients | pointer to REAL | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| *yb_coefficients | pointer to REAL | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| desired_range | REAL | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| time | register REAL | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| current_xb | register REAL | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| current_yb | register REAL | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| current_xb_prime | register REAL | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| current_yb_prime | register REAL | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| current_range | REAL | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| current_range_prime | REAL | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| error | REAL | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| i | int | standard |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| time | REAL | time required to fly the specified range |
| 1.0 | REAL | procedure failed |
| Errors | | |
| Error | Reason for Error | |
| stderr | Ballistics - no convergence on flight time | |

Table 2.5-28: ballistics_calc_time Information.

2.5.2.1.2 ballistics_calc_se

This routine computes and returns the superelevation required for certain type of ammunition to fly the specified range. On call, the function is passed pointers to arrays containing the polynomial coefficients for the functions $x_b = f(t)$, $y_b = f(t)$, and the value of the range desired. The superelevation angle is returned in radians.

Parameters are represented as follows:

xb_coefficients -- polynomial coefficient
yb_coefficients -- polynomial coefficient
desired_range -- desired range

| Parameters | | |
|----------------------|-------------------|--|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| *xb_coefficients | pointer to REAL | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| *yb_coefficients | pointer to REAL | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| range | REAL | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| superelevation | REAL | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| trof | REAL | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| x'b | REAL | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| y'b | REAL | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| superelevation | REAL | the superelevation angle required to fly the specified range |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| ballistics_calc_time | Section 2.5.2.1.1 | |

Table 2.5-29: ballistics_calc_se Information.

2.5.2.2 ball_fire.c

(/simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libball/ball_fire.c)

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"math.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"libmatrix.h"
"libmsg.h"
"libevent.h"
```

2.5.2.2.1 ballistics_fire_a_round

This routine sends ballistics data to the CIG system when firing a round.

Parameters are represented as follows:

```
ammo -- the ammunition type
gun_position -- the gun's location in world coordinates
gun_velocity -- the gun's velocity in world coordinates
gun_to_world -- the transfer matrix for gun to world coordinates
tracer_lit -- the flag indicating if any tracers
round_id -- the event flag for the round (sent to the CIG, then received back upon impact)
```

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------|------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| ammo | int | standard |
| gun_position | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| gun_velocity | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| gun_to_world | T_MATRIX | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| tracer_lit | int | standard |
| round_id | int | standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| xy_proj | REAL | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| az_sin | REAL | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| az_cos | REAL | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| store_round_fired | Section 2.1.2.2.2.14.4 | |

Table 2.5-30: ballistics_fire_a_round Information.

2.5.2.3 ball_load.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libball/ball_load.c)

Includes:

"stdio.h"
"math.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"basic.h"
"libmap.h"
"libmsg.h"

Defines:

MAX_BALLISTIC_TABLE_SIZE

2.5.2.3.1 ballistics_load_trajectory_file

This routine is passed a ballistics data (.d) file containing the trajectory points. It downloads these points to the CIG.

Parameters are represented as follows:

file -- the name of the ballistics data file to be downloaded to the CIG
ammo_type -- the ammunition type

| Parameters | | |
|---|------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>*file</i> | pointer to char | standard |
| <i>ammo_type</i> | ObjectType | /simnet/common/include/protocol/p_sim.h |
| <i>ammo index</i> | int | standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>*fp</i> | pointer to FILE | |
| <i>num_entries</i> | int | standard |
| <i>i</i> | int | standard |
| <i>time</i> [MAX_BALLISTIC_TABLE_SIZE] | REAL | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| <i>yb</i> [MAX_BALLISTIC_TABLE_SIZE] | REAL | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| <i>zb</i> [MAX_BALLISTIC_TABLE_SIZE] | REAL | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| <i>ammo</i> | int | standard |
| Errors | | |
| Error | Reason for Error | |
| <i>stderr</i> | Cannot open file | |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| <i>map_get_ammunition_entry_from_network_type</i> | Section 2.6.11.2.1 | |
| <i>cig_msg_append_traj_table_xfer</i> | Section 2.1.2.2.2.11.1 | |

Table 2.5-31: ballistics_load_trajectory_file Information.

2.5.2.3.3 ballistics_load_parameter_file

This routine downloads a parameter file (.p) into the simulation. The file contains two polynomials: 1) the range vs. time, and 2) the drop vs. time. These polynomial are used to generate the ballistics curve passed to the CIG.

Parameters are represented as follows:

file -- the name of the parameter file to be downloaded
yb_coeff[] -- the distance y component (distance out)
zb_coeff[] -- the distance z component (distance drop)

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------|------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| *file | pointer to char | standard |
| yb_coeff[] | REAL | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| zb_coeff[] | REAL | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| *fp | pointer to FILE | |
| Errors | | |
| Error | Reason for Error | |
| stderr | Cannot open file | |

Table 2.5-32: ballistics_load_parameter_file Information.

2.5.2.4 ball_orient.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libball/ball_orient.c)

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"ctype.h"
"math.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"libmatrix.h"
```

Variable Declarations:

o_mat

2.5.2.4.1 ballistics_cal_azm_elev

This routine calculates the azimuth and elevation from the direction cosine matrix.

This routine is given a gun to world matrix, m . The routine passes a pointer to the matrix which contains:

```
[1,1] -- the sine of the elevation angle
[1,2] -- the cosine of the elevation angle
[2,1] -- the sine of the azimuth
[2,2] -- the cosine of the azimuth
[3,1] -- zero
[3,2] -- zero
```

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------|----------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| m | T_MATRIX | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| elevation_sin | REAL | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |
| elevation_cos | REAL | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_types.h |

Table 2.5-33: ballistics_calc_azm_elev Information.

2.5.3 libmissile

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmissile libmissile)

This CSU provides functions for the launching, flying, and detonation of various types of missiles.

2.5.3.1 fuze_prox.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmissile/fuze_prox.c)

This file contains the code which is called by specific missiles with proximity fuses to determine if the missile should be detonated due to its close proximity to a vehicle.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"basic.h"
"/simnet/common/include/protocol/p_sim.h"
"libnear.h"
"libmatrix.h"
"libmiss_dfn.h"
"libmiss_loc.h"
```

Defines:

```
NUM_PROX
```

Declarations:

```
prox_list [NUM_PROX]
prox_free [NUM_PROX]
free_ptr
malloc()
```

The following routines are declared static to this module:

```
get_prox()
free__prox()
dfd_vec_sub()
f2d_vec_scale()
f2d_mat_transpose()
```

2.5.3.1.1 missile_fuze_prox_init

This routine sets up the statically allocated memory. Each element of *prox_list* is statically allocated and a pointer is assigned to each element in *prox_free*. *free_ptr* is set to point to the first element in *prox_free*.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------|------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | int | Standard |

Table 2.5-34: missile_fuze_prox_init Information.

2.5.3.1.2 missile_fuze_prox

This routine determines which vehicles are close enough to the missile to be considered potential targets of the missile. A linked list of three potential targets is maintained. Given the current position and velocity of both a missile and a target, this routine determines if their proximity is close enough to detonate the missile. If they are close enough to cause a detonation, but a closer approach is predicted, detonation is guaranteed but delayed to allow for the closer detonation. This routine deals with a single time step. During this time step, both the missile and target fly along paths which can be described as chords in space. The chords are defined by initial points and direction vectors whose lengths are equal to the lengths of the chords. These chords are velocity vectors measured in units of distance per tick. Both the target and missile are assumed to travel the lengths of their respective chords at a constant rate. The distance traveled is described by a parameter which varies from -1.0 to 0.0. The parameter for both chords is always the same.

The parameters are defined as follows:

- mptr* - a pointer to the missile whose fuse is being processed.
- target_flag* - a flag that indicates which set of vehicles are to be tested for fuse detonation. If it is set to *PROX_FUZE_ON_NO_VEH*, the fuse is not armed. The fuse will only detonate when it is near the specified vehicle if it is set to *PROX_FUZE_ON_ONE_VEH*. A value of *PROX_FUZE_ON_ALL_VEH* will allow the fuse to detonate when it is close enough to any vehicle in the vehicle list.
- targ_vehicle_id* - a pointer to the vehicle ID of the vehicle which will cause the missile to detonate if it is close enough.
- first_targ* - a pointer to the first *PROX* element on the list of the missile. Various targets are maintained by using a linked list.
- veh_list* - the list to check for possible targets.
- invest_dist_2* - the square of the distance within which the target must be for the missile to maintain it as a possible detonation.
- prox_dist_2* - the square of the distance between the missile and the target which will cause the missile to detonate.

The internal variables are defined as follows:

- target* - a pointer to an appearance packet of a target.
- veh_count* - an index to the vehicles list.
- current_targ* - a pointer to a *PROX* element.
- missile_vel* - the velocity vector of the missile.
- missile_pos* - a pointer to the missile location vector.
- not_found_expl* - a flag which indicates that a target which cannot be found during this tick would have caused a detonation during the last tick, but a closer approach was predicted.
- temp_targ* - a temporary pointer to a *PROX* element.
- vel_diff* - a vector difference between the missile and target velocities.
- term_diff* - the vector difference between the initial points of the missile and target pathway chords.
- vel_dot_vel* - the dot product of *vel_diff* with itself.
- term_dot_term* - the dot product of *term_diff* with itself.
- term_dot_vel* - the dot product of *term_diff* with *vel_diff*.
- closest_approach* - the value of the chord position parameter where the closest approach occurs.

min_allowed_approach - the value of the chord position parameter where the closest approach occurs between -1.0 and 0.0.

min_prox_dist_2 - the square of the closest approach distance.

| Parameters | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>mptr</i> | pointer to MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| <i>target flag</i> | int | Standard |
| <i>targ_vehicle_id</i> | pointer to VehicleID | /simnet/common/include/protocol/basic.h |
| <i>first targ</i> | pointer to a pointer to PROX | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| <i>veh_list</i> | int | Standard |
| <i>invest_dist_2</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>prox_dist_2</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>target</i> | pointer to VehicleAppearanceVariant | /simnet/common/include/protocol/p_sim.h |
| <i>veh count</i> | int | Standard |
| <i>current targ</i> | pointer to register PROX | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| <i>i</i> | register int | Standard |
| <i>missile_vel</i> | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>missile_pos</i> | pointer to a REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>not found expl</i> | int | Standard |
| <i>temp targ</i> | pointer to PROX | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| <i>vel_diff</i> | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>term_diff</i> | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>vel_dot_vel</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>term_dot_term</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>term_dot_vel</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>closest_approach</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>min_allowed_approach</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>min_prox_dist_2</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| <i>vec_scale</i> | Section 2.6.2.64 | |
| <i>near_get_next_veh_near_point</i> | Section 2.5.17.1.1 | |
| <i>get_prox</i> | Section 2.5.3.1.4 | |

| | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| VEHICLE_IDS_EQUAL | /simnet/common/include/global/sim_macros.h |
| near_get_veh_if_still_near_point | Section 2.5.17.1.2 |
| free_prox | Section 2.5.3.1.5 |
| dfd_vec_sub | Section 2.5.3.1.7 |
| vec_sub | Section 2.6.2.65 |
| vec_dot_prod | Section 2.6.2.54 |
| vec_scale | Section 2.6.2.64 |
| vec_add | Section 2.6.2.57 |
| f2d_vec_scale | Section 2.5.3.1.8 |
| f2d_mat_transpose | Section 2.5.3.1.6 |
| missile_util_comm_fuze_detonate | Section 2.5.3.25.6 |

Table 2.5-35: missile_fuze_prox Information.

2.5.3.1.3 missile_fuze_prox_stop

This routine frees up *PROX* memory associated with a particular missile. *first_targ* is a pointer to a pointer to a *PROX* list. *targ* is a pointer to a *PROX* list.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| first_targ | pointer to pointer to PROX | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| targ | pointer to PROX | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| free_prox | Section 2.5.3.1.5 | |

Table 2.5-36: missile_fuze_prox_stop Information.

2.5.3.1.4 get_prox

This routine finds a free entry in *prox_list* if one exists. Pointers to free elements in *prox_list* are kept in *prox_free*. If none of the elements in *prox_list* are free, a *PROX* element is allocated from memory and a pointer is returned to it. The routine records if memory has been allocated. *prox_alloc* is a pointer to a *PROX* element allocated from memory.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--|------------------------|--|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>prox_alloc</i> | pointer to <i>PROX</i> | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| <i>prox_free</i> [<i>free_ptr</i> ++] | static | a free entry in <i>prox_list</i> |
| <i>prox_alloc</i> | static | pointer to a <i>PROX</i> element allocated from memory |

Table 2.5-37: *get_prox* Information.

2.5.3.1.5 free_prox

This routine frees the memory of a *PROX* element if it is no longer needed. If it is an element of *prox_list*, a pointer to it is put into *prox_free*; otherwise, the memory is restored to the stack. *prox_ptr* is a pointer to an element to be freed.

| Parameters | | |
|-----------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>prox_ptr</i> | pointer to <i>PROX</i> | Section 2.5.3.2 |

Table 2.5-38: *free_prox* Information.

2.5.3.1.6 f2d_mat_transpose

This routine puts the transpose of the (float) matrix *src* into the (REAL) matrix *dst*.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>src</i> | 3 by 3 matrix of float | Standard |
| <i>dst</i> | 3 by 3 matrix of REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |

Table 2.5-39: *f2d_mat_transpose* Information.

2.5.3.1.7 dfd_vec_sub

This routine finds $result = v1 - v2$.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| v1 | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| v2 | array 3 of float | Standard |
| result | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |

Table 2.5-40: dfd_vec_sub Information.

2.5.3.1.8 f2d_vec_scale

This routine scales the float vector v by $scale_factor$ and puts the result in the (REAL) vector $result$.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------|------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| v | array 3 of float | Standard |
| scale_factor | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| result | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |

Table 2.5-41: f2d_vec_scale Information.

2.5.3.2 libmiss_dfn.h

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmissile/libmiss_dfn.h)

This file contains type definitions used only with the missile library.

2.5.3.3 libmiss_loc.h

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmissile/libmiss_loc.h)

This file contains function declarations used only within the missile library.

2.5.3.4 libmissile.h

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmissile/libmissile.h)

This file contains function definitions used both inside and outside the missile library.

2.5.3.5 miss adat.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmissile/miss_adat.c)

This file contains routines which fly out a missile with the characteristics of an ADAT missile.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"math.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"basic.h"
"mun_type.h"
"libmap.h"
"libmatrix.h"
"miss_adat.h"
"libmiss_dfn.h"
"libmiss_loc.h"
```

The following define the missile characteristics:

```
ADAT_BURNOUT_TIME
ADAT_MAX_FLIGHT_TIME
INVEST_DIST_SQ
HELO_FUZE_DIST_SQ
AIR_FUZE_DIST_SQ
ADAT_TEMP_BIAS_TIME
CLOSE_RANGE
```

The following define the possible states of the ADAT_MISSILE:

```
ADAT_FREE
ADAT_GUIDE
ADAT_UNGUIDE
ADAT_CLOSE
ADAT_NOT
```

The following terms set the order of the polynomials used to determine the speed or the cosine of the maximum allowed turn rate of the missile at any point in time:

```
ADAT_BURN_SPEED_DEG
ADAT_COAST_SPEED_DEG
ADAT_BURN_TURN_DEG
ADAT_COAST_TURN_DEG
ADAT_TEMP_BIAS_DEG
```

Coefficients for the speed polynomial before motor burnout:

```
adat_burn_speed_coeff [ADAT_BURN_SPEED_DEG + 1]
```

Coefficients for the speed polynomial after motor burnout:

```
adat_coast_speed_coeff [ADAT_COAST_SPEED_DEG + 1]
```

Coefficients for the cosine of maximum turn polynomial before motor burnout:

```
adat_burn_turn_coeff [ADAT_BURN_TURN_DEG + 1]
```

Coefficients for the cosine of maximum turn polynomial after motor burnout:
`adat_coast_turn_coeff [ADAT_COAST_SPEED_DEG + 1]`

Coefficients for the temporal bias polynomial:
`adat_temp_bias_coeff [ADAT_TEMP_BIAS_DEG + 1]`

The following arrays are used to give the missile the proper superelevation at launch time. Two are required to deal with launches off either side of the turret.

`tube_C_sight_left`
`tube_C_sight_right`

Memory for the missiles is declared in vehicle specific code. During initialization, a pointer is assigned to this memory, then some memory issues are handled in this module. `adat_array` is a pointer to missile memory, and `num_adats` is the number of defined missiles.

The following functions are declared as static:

`missile_adat_fly()`
`missile_adat_stop()`

2.5.3.2.1 missile_adat_init

This routine copies the parameters into variables static to this module and initializes the state of all the missiles. It also initializes the proximity fuse. `missile_array[]` is a pointer to an array of ADAT missiles in vehicle specific code. `num_missiles` is the number of missiles defined in `missile_array`. `mag` is used to generate tube to sight matrices.

| Parameters | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <code>missile_array</code> | array of ADAT_MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.6 |
| <code>num_missiles</code> | int | Standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <code>i</code> | int | Standard |
| <code>mag</code> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| <code>missile_fuze_prox_init</code> | Section 2.5.3.1.1 | |
| <code>mat_copy</code> | Section 2.6.2.39.1 | |

Table 2.5-42: missile_adat_init Information.

2.5.3.2.2 missile_adat_fire

This routine performs the functions specifically related to the firing of an ADAT missile. The parameters are defined as follows:

`aptr` - a pointer to the ADAT missile to be fired.

- target_type* - the type of target for which the missile can be set by the launching vehicle.
 - launch_point* - the location, in world coordinates, from which the missile is launched.
 - loc_sight_to_world* - the sight to world transformation matrix used only in this routine.
 - launch_speed* - the speed of the launch platform (assumed to be in the direction of the missile).
 - range_to_intercept* - the range to intercept.
 - tube* - the tube from which the missile was launched.
 - target_vehicle_id* - the vehicle ID of the target (if any).
- The relevant internal variables are as follows:
- mptr* - the pointer to the particular generic missile to which *aptr* points.
 - comm_target_type* - an indication of whether or not the target is known.

| Parameters | | |
|---|-------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>aptr</i> | pointer to ADAT_MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.6 |
| <i>target_type</i> | int | Standard |
| <i>launch_point</i> | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>loc_sight_to_world</i> | T_MATRIX | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>launch_speed</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>range_to_intercept</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>tube</i> | int | Standard |
| <i>target_vehicle_id</i> | pointer to VehicleID | /simnet/common/include/protocol/basic.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>i</i> | int | Standard |
| <i>mptr</i> | pointer to MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| <i>comm_target_type</i> | int | Standard |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | successful |
| FALSE | int | not successful |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| <i>vec_copy</i> | Section 2.6.2.59 | |
| <i>mat_copy</i> | Section 2.6.2.39.1 | |
| <i>mat_mat_mul</i> | Section 2.6.2.32.1 | |
| <i>missile_util_comm_fire_missile</i> | Section 2.5.3.25.2 | |
| <i>missile_util_eval_poly</i> | Section 2.5.3.26.1 | |
| <i>map_get_ammunition_entry_from_network_type</i> | Section 2.6.11.2.1 | |

Table 2.5-43: missile_adat_fire Information.

2.5.3.2.3 missile_adat_fly_missiles

This routine flies out all missiles in a flying state. *sight_location* is the location in world coordinates of the gunner's sight. *loc_sight_to_world* is the sight to world transformation matrix used only in this routine. *veh_list* is the vehicle list ID.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| sight_location | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| loc_sight_to_world | T_MATRIX | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| veh_list | int | Standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| missile_adat_fly | Section 2.5.3.2.4 | |

Table 2.5-44: missile_adat_fly_missiles Information.

2.5.3.2.4 missile_adat_fly

This routine performs the functions specifically related to the flying of an ADAT missile.

The parameters are represented as follows:

- aptr* - a pointer to the ADAT missile that is to be flown out.
- sight_location* - the location in world coordinates of the gunner's sight.
- loc_sight_to_world* - the sight to world transformation matrix used only in this routine.
- tube* - the tube from which the missile was launched.
- veh_list* - the vehicle list ID.

Internal variables are as follows:

- mptr* - a pointer to the generic aspects of *aptr*.
- time* - the current time after launch in ticks.
- bias* - the value of the temporal bias.

| Parameters | | |
|---|--------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>aptr</i> | ADAT_MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.6 |
| <i>sight_location</i> | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>loc_sight_to_world</i> | T_MATRIX | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>tube</i> | int | Standard |
| <i>veh_list</i> | int | Standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>mptr</i> | MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| <i>time</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>bias</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| <i>missile_util_eval_poly</i> | Section 2.5.3.26.1 | |
| <i>missile_target_los_bias</i> | Section 2.5.3.29.1 | |
| <i>missile_target_los</i> | Section 2.5.3.19.1 | |
| <i>missile_target_unguided</i> | Section 2.5.3.24.1 | |
| <i>missile_util_flyout</i> | Section 2.5.3.27.1 | |
| <i>missile_adat_stop</i> | Section 2.5.3.2.5 | |
| <i>missile_fuze_prox</i> | Section 2.5.3.1.2 | |
| <i>missile_util_comm_check_detonate</i> | Section 2.5.3.25.9 | |

Table 2.5-45: missile_adat_fly Information.

2.5.3.2.4 missile_adat_reset_missiles

This routine puts any flying missile into an unguided state.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------|------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | int | Standard |

Table 2.5-46: missile_adat_reset_missiles Information.

2.5.3.2.5 missile_adat_stop

This routine causes all concerned to forget about the missile, releasing the memory for use by other missiles. It should be called when the flyout of any ADAT missile is stopped (whether or not it has exploded). Note that this routine can only be called within this module. *aptr* is a pointer to a missile that is to be stopped.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| aptr | pointer to ADAT MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.6 |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| missile_fuze_prox_stop | Section 2.5.3.1.3 | |
| missile_util_comm_stop_missile | Section 2.5.3.25.7 | |

Table 2.5-47: missile_adat_stop Information.

2.5.3.6 miss_adat.h

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmissile/miss_adat.h)

This file contains structure and function declarations that relate specifically to the ADAT missile and are used outside the missile library.

2.5.3.7 miss_hellfr.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmissile/miss_hellfr.c)

This file contains routines which fly out a missile with the characteristics of a HELLFIRE missile.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"  
"math.h"  
"sim_types.h"  
"sim_dfns.h"  
"basic.h"  
"mun_type.h"  
"libmap.h"  
"miss_hellfr.h"  
"libmiss_dfn.h"  
"libmiss_loc.h"
```

The following define the missile characteristics:

```
HELLFIRE_ARM_TIME  
HELLFIRE_BURNOUT_TIME  
HELLFIRE_MAX_FLIGHT_TIME  
SPEED_0  
THETA_0
```

The following parameters control flight trajectory behavior:

```
SIN_UNGUIDE  
COS_UNGUIDE  
SIM_CLIMB  
COS_CLIMB  
SIM_LOCK  
COS_LOCK  
COS_TERM  
COS_LOSE
```

The following terms set the order of the polynomials used to determine the speed or the cosine of the maximum allowed turn rate of the missile at any point in time.

```
HELLFIRE_BURN_SPEED_DEG  
HELLFIRE_COAST_SPEED_DEG
```

Coefficients for the speed polynomial before motor burnout:

```
hellfire_burn_speed_coeff [HELLFIRE_BURN_SPEED_DEG + 1]
```

Coefficients for the speed polynomial after motor burnout:

```
hellfire_coast_speed_coeff [HELLFIRE_COAST_SPEED_DEG + 1]
```

Static function declarations:

```
missile_hellfire_stop()
```

2.5.3.7.1 missile_hellfire_init

This routine initializes the state of the missile to indicate that it is available, and sets values that never change. *mptr* is a pointer to the HELLFIRE missile to be initialized.

| Parameters | | |
|-------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>mptr</i> | pointer to MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.2 |

Table 2.5-48: missile_hellfire_init Information.

2.5.3.7.2 missile_hellfire_fire

This routine performs the functions specifically related to the firing of a HELLFIRE missile. The parameters are represented as follows:

- mptr* - a pointer to the HELLFIRE missile that is to be launched.
- launch_point* - the location, in world coordinates, from which the missile is launched.
- launch_to_world* - the transformation matrix of the launch platform to the world.
- launch_speed* - the speed of the launch platform (assumed to be in the direction of the missile).
- tube* - the tube from which the missile was launched.

| Parameters | | |
|---|--------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>mptr</i> | pointer to MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| <i>launch_point</i> | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>launch_to_world</i> | T_MATRIX | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>launch_speed</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>tube</i> | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| <i>vec copy</i> | Section 2.6.2.59 | |
| <i>mat copy</i> | Section 2.6.2.39.1 | |
| <i>missile_util_eval_poly</i> | Section 2.5.3.26.1 | |
| <i>missile_util_comm_fire_missile</i> | Section 2.5.3.25.2 | |
| <i>map_get_ammo_entry_from_network_type</i> | Section 2.6.11.2.1 | |

Table 2.5-49: missile_hellfire_fire Information.

2.5.3.7.3 missile_hellfire_fly

This routine performs the functions specifically related to the flying of a HELLFIRE missile. *mptr* is a pointer to the HELLFIRE missile to be flown out. *target_location* is the location, in world coordinates, of the target. *time* is the current time after launch in ticks.

| Parameters | | |
|---|--------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>mptr</i> | pointer to MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| <i>target_location</i> | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>time</i> | register REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| <i>missile_util_eval_poly</i> | Section 2.5.3.26.1 | |
| <i>missile_target_agm</i> | Section 2.5.3.15.1 | |
| <i>missile_util_flyout</i> | Section 2.5.3.27.1 | |
| <i>missile_hellfire_stop</i> | Section 2.5.3.7.4 | |
| <i>missile_util_comm_check_intersection</i> | Section 2.5.3.25.8 | |
| <i>missile_util_comm_check_detonate</i> | Section 2.5.3.25.9 | |

Table 2.5-50: missile_hellfire_fly Information.

2.5.3.7.4 missile_hellfire_stop

This routine causes all concerned to forget about the missile, releasing the memory for use by other missiles. It should be called when the flyout of any HELLFIRE missile is stopped (whether or not it has exploded.) Note that this routine can only be called within this module. *mptr* is a pointer to the HELLFIRE missile that is to be stopped.

| Parameters | | |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>mptr</i> | pointer to MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| <i>missile_util_comm_stop_missile</i> | Section 2.5.3.25.7 | |

Table 2.5-51: missile_hellfire_stop Information.

2.5.3.8 miss_hellfr.h

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmissile/miss_hellfr.h)

This file contains structure and function declarations that relate specifically to the **HELLFIRE** missile and are used outside the missile library.

2.5.3.9 miss_maverick.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmissile/miss_maverick.c)

This file contains routines which fly a missile with the characteristics of a **MAVERICK** missile.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"  
"math.h"  
"sim_types.h"  
"sim_dfns.h"  
"basic.h"  
"mun_type.h"  
"libmap.h"  
"libmatrix.h"  
"libnear.h"  
"miss_maverck.h"  
"libmiss_dfn.h"  
"libmiss_loc.h"
```

Defines:

The following define the missile characteristics:

```
MAVERICK_ARM_TIME  
MAVERICK_BURNOUT_TIME  
MAVERICK_MAX_FLIGHT_TIME  
MAVERICK_LOCK_THRESHOLD  
MAVERICK_HOLD_THRESHOLD  
SPEED_0  
THETA_0
```

The following parameters control flight trajectory behavior:

```
SIN_UNGUIDE  
COS_UNGUIDE  
SIN_CLIMB  
COS_CLIMB  
SIM_LOCK  
COS_LOCK  
COS_TERM  
COS_LOSE
```

The following define the possible states of the **MAVERICK_MISSILE**:

```
MAVERICK_FREE  
MAVERICK_READY  
MAVERICK_FLYING
```

The following terms set the order of the polynomials used to determine the speed or the cosine of the maximum allowed turn rate of the missile at any point in time.

MAVERICK_BURN_SPEED_DEG
MAVERICK_COAST_SPEED_DEG

Coefficients for the speed polynomial before motor burnout:

maverick_burn_speed_coeff [MAVERICK_BURN_SPEED_DEG + 1]

Coefficients for the speed polynomial after motor burnout:

maverick_coast_speed_coeff [MAVERICK_COAST_SPEED_DEG + 1]

Memory for the missiles is declared in vehicle specific code. During initialization, a pointer is assigned to this memory, then all memory issues are handled in this module.

maverick_array is a pointer to missile memory, and *num_mavericks* is the number of defined missiles.

Static function declarations:

missile_maverick_fly()

2.5.3.9.1 missile_maverick_init

This routine copies the parameters into variables that are static to this module and initializes the state of all the missiles. *missile_array* is a pointer to an array of MAVERICK missiles defined in vehicle specific code. *num_missiles* is the number of missiles defined in *missile_array*.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| missile_array | pointer to MAVERICK_MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.10 |
| num_missiles | int | Standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | int | Standard |

Table 2.5-52: missile_maverick_init Information.

2.5.3.9.2 missile_maverick_ready

This routine finds, if possible, a missile that is not being used, puts it in a ready state, clears the target ID, and returns a pointer to it.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | int | Standard |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| &maverick_array[i] | pointer to MAVERICK MISSILE | pointer to a missile that is currently available |
| NULL | pointer to MAVERICK MISSILE | no free missile was found |

Table 2.5-53: missile_maverick_ready Information.

2.5.3.9.3 missile_maverick_pre_launch

This routine is called after a missile has been readied and before it has been launched. It determines if the seeker head can see a target, and if it can see a target, stores its position. The parameters and internal variable are represented as follows:

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| <i>mvptr</i> | - a pointer to the missile that is to be serviced. |
| <i>launch_point</i> | - the location of the missile in world coordinates. |
| <i>launch_to_world</i> | - the transformation matrix of the missile to the world. |
| <i>veh_list</i> | - the vehicle list ID. |
| <i>target</i> | - a pointer to the target vehicle's appearance packet. |

| Parameters | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| mvptr | MAVERICK MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.10 |
| launch_point | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| launch_to_world | T_MATRIX | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| veh_list | int | Standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| target | pointer to VehicleAppearanceVariant | /simnet/common/include/protocol/p_sim.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| near_get_preferred_veh_near_vector | Section 2.5.17.2.4 | |
| missile_target_pursuit | Section 2.5.3.23.1 | |

Table 2.5-54: missile_maverick_pre_launch Information.

2.5.3.9.4 missile_maverick_fire

This routine performs the functions specifically related to the firing of a MAVERICK missile. The parameters and internal variables are represented as follows:

- mvptr* - a pointer to the MAVERICK missile that is to be launched.
launch_point - the location, in world coordinates, from which the missile is launched.
launch_to_world - the transformation matrix of the launch platform to the world.
launch_speed - the speed of the launch platform, assumed to be in the direction of the missile.
tube - the tube from which the missile was launched.

| Parameters | | |
|---|-----------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>mvptr</i> | pointer to MAVERICK MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.10 |
| <i>launch_point</i> | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>launch_to_world</i> | T_MATRIX | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>launch_speed</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>tube</i> | int | Standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>mptr</i> | pointer to MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | successful launch |
| FALSE | int | unsuccessful launch |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| <i>vec copy</i> | Section 2.6.2.59 | |
| <i>mat copy</i> | Section 2.6.2.39.1 | |
| <i>missile_util_eval_poly</i> | Section 2.5.3.26.1 | |
| <i>missile_util_comm_fire_missile</i> | Section 2.5.3.25.2 | |
| <i>map_get_ammo_entry_from_network_type</i> | Section 2.6.11.2.1 | |

Table 2.5-55: missile_maverick_fire Information.

2.5.3.9.5 missile_maverick_fly_missiles

This routine flies all missiles in a ready state. *veh_list* is the vehicle list ID.

| Parameters | | |
|----------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| veh_list | int | Standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| missile_maverick_fly | Section 2.5.3.9.6 | |

Table 2.5-56: missile_maverick_fly_missiles Information.

2.5.3.9.6 missile_maverick_fly

This routine performs the functions specifically related to the flying of a MAVERICK missile. The parameters are as follows:

mvptr - a pointer to the MAVERICK missile that is to be flown out.
veh_list - the vehicle list ID.

The internal variables are as follows:

mptr - a pointer to the generic aspects of *mvptr*.
time - the current time after the launch, in ticks.
target - a pointer to the target appearance packet.
target_location - the location of the target.

| Parameters | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>mvptr</i> | pointer to MAVERICK MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.10 |
| <i>veh_list</i> | int | Standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>mptr</i> | pointer to register MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| <i>time</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>target</i> | pointer to VehicleAppearanceVariant | /simnet/common/include/protocol/p_sim.h |
| <i>target_location</i> | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| <i>missile_util_eval_poly</i> | Section 2.5.3.26.1 | |
| <i>missile_target_agm</i> | Section 2.5.3.15.1 | |
| <i>near_get_preferred_veh_near_vector</i> | Section 2.5.17.2.4 | |
| <i>vec_copy</i> | Section 2.6.2.59 | |
| <i>missile_util_flyout</i> | Section 2.5.3.27.1 | |
| <i>missile_maverick_stop</i> | Section 2.5.3.9.7 | |
| <i>missile_util_comm_check_intersection</i> | Section 2.5.3.25.8 | |
| <i>missile_util_comm_check_detonate</i> | Section 2.5.3.25.9 | |

Table 2.5-57: missile_maverick_fly Information.

2.5.3.9.7 missile_maverick_stop

This routine causes all concerned to forget about the missile, releasing the missile memory for use by other missiles. It should be called when the flyout of any MAVERICK missile is stopped (whether or not it has exploded). mvptr is a pointer to the MAVERICK missile to be stopped.

| Parameters | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| mvptr | pointer to MAVERICK MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.10 |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| missile_util_comm_stop_ missile | Section 2.5.3.25.7 | |

Table 2.5-58: missile_maverick_stop Information.

2.5.3.10 miss_maverick.h

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmissile/miss_maverick.h)

This file contains structure and function declarations that relate specifically to the MAVERICK missile and are used outside the missile library.

2.5.3.11 miss_stinger.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmissile/miss_stinger.c)

This file contains routines which fly out a missile with the characteristics of a STINGER missile.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"math.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"basic.h"
"mun_type.h"
"libmap.h"
"libmatrix.h"
"libnear.h"
"miss_stinger.h"
"libmiss_dfn.h"
"libmiss_loc.h"
```

Defines:

The following define the missile characteristics:
 STINGER_BURNOUT_TIME
 STINGER_MAX_FLIGHT_TIME
 STINGER_LOCK_THRESHOLD

SPEED_0
 THETA_0
 INVEST_DIST_SQ
 FUZE_DIST_SQ

The following constants define the possible states of the STINGER_MISSILE:

STINGER_FREE
 STINGER_READY
 STINGER_FLYING

Coefficients for the speed polynomial before motor burnout:

stinger_burn_speed_coeff [STINGER_BURN_SPEED_DEG + 1]

Coefficients for the speed polynomial after motor burnout:

stinger_coast_speed_coeff [STINGER_COAST_SPEED_DEG + 1]

Memory for the missiles is declared in vehicle specific code. During initialization, a pointer is assigned to this memory, then all memory issues are handled in this module.

stinger_array is a pointer to missile memory, and *num_stingers* is the number of defined missiles.

Static function declarations:

missile_stinger_fly()

2.5.3.11.1 missile_stinger_init

This routine copies the parameters into variables static to this module and initializes the state of all missiles. It also initializes the proximity fuse.

The parameters are as follows:

missile_array - a pointer to an array of STINGER missiles defined in vehicle specific code.
num_missiles - the number of missiles defined in *missile_array*.

| Parameters | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>missile_array</i> | pointer to array of STINGER_MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.12 |
| <i>num_missiles</i> | int | Standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>i</i> | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| <i>missile_fuze_prox_init</i> | Section 2.5.3.1.1 | |

Table 2.5-59. missile_stinger_init Information.

2.5.3.11.2 missile_stinger_ready

This routine finds, if possible, a missile that is not being used, puts it in a ready state, clears the target ID, and returns a pointer to it.

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------|----------------------------|--|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | int | Standard |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| &stinger_array[i] | pointer to STINGER_MISSILE | a pointer to a missile that is currently available |
| NULL | pointer to STINGER_MISSILE | no missile is available |

Table 2.5-60: missile_stinger_ready Information.

2.5.3.11.3 missile_stinger_pre_launch

This routine is called after a missile has been readied and before it has been launched. It determines if the seeker head can see a target and, if it can see a target, stores its position. Parameters are represented as follows:

- sptr* - a pointer to the missile that is to be serviced.
- launch_point* - the location of the missile in world coordinates.
- launch_to_world* - the transformation matrix of the missile to the world.
- veh_list* - the vehicle list ID.

| Parameters | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>sptr</i> | pointer to STINGER_MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.12 |
| <i>launch_point</i> | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>launch_to_world</i> | T_MATRIX | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>veh_list</i> | int | Standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| target | pointer to VehicleAppearanceVariant | /simnet/common/include/protocol/p_sim.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| near_get_preferred_veh_near_vector | Section 2.5.17.2.4 | |
| missile target pursuit | Section 2.5.3.23.1 | |

Table 2.5-61: missile_stinger_pre_launch Information.

2.5.3.11.4 missile_stinger_fire

This routine performs the functions specifically related to the firing of a STINGER missile. The parameters and internal variables are as follows:

- sptr* - a pointer to the STINGER missile that is to be launched.
launch_point - the location, in world, coordinates from which the missile is launched.
launch_to_world - the transformation matrix of the launch platform to the world.
launch_speed - the speed of the launch platform (assumed to be in the direction of the missile).
tube - the tube from which the missile was launched.
mptr - a pointer to the particular generic missile pointed to by *sptr*.

| Parameters | | |
|---|----------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>sptr</i> | pointer to STINGER MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.12 |
| <i>launch_point</i> | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>launch_to_world</i> | T_MATRIX | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>launch_speed</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>tube</i> | int | Standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>i</i> | int | Standard |
| <i>mptr</i> | pointer to MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | successful launch |
| FALSE | int | unsuccessful launch |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| <i>vec copy</i> | Section 2.6.2.59 | |
| <i>mat copy</i> | Section 2.6.2.39.1 | |
| <i>missile_util_eval_poly</i> | Section 2.5.3.26.1 | |
| <i>missile_target_intercept_find_poly</i> | Section 2.5.3.17.3 | |
| <i>map_get_ammo_entry_from_network_type</i> | Section 2.6.11.2.1 | |
| <i>missile_util_comm_fire_missile</i> | Section 2.5.3.25.2 | |

Table 2.5-62: missile_stinger_fire Information.

2.5.3.11.5 missile_stinger_fly_missiles

This routine flies out all missiles in a flying state. *veh_list* is the vehicle list ID.

| Parameters | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| veh_list | int | Standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| missile_stinger_fly | Section 2.5.3.11.6 | |

Table 2.5-63: missile_stinger_fly_missiles Information.

2.5.3.11.6 missile_stinger_fly

This routine performs the functions specifically related to the flying out of a STINGER missile. The parameters are as follows:

sptr - a pointer to the STINGER missile that is to be flown out.
veh_list - the vehicle list ID.

The internal variables are as follows:

mptr - a pointer to the generic aspects of *sptr*.
time - the current time after launch, in ticks.
target - a pointer to the target's appearance packet.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>sptr</i> | pointer to STINGER MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.12 |
| <i>veh_list</i> | int | Standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>mptr</i> | register pointer to MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| <i>time</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>target</i> | pointer to VehicleAppearanceVariant | /simnet/common/include/protocol/p_sim.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| missile_util_eval_poly | Section 2.5.3.26.1 | |
| near_get_preferred_veh_near_vector | Section 2.5.17.2.4 | |
| missile_target_intercept_pre_burnout | Section 2.5.3.17.1 | |
| missile_target_intercept | Section 2.5.3.17.2 | |
| missile_target_unguided | Section 2.5.3.24.1 | |
| missile_util_flyout | Section 2.5.3.27.1 | |
| missile_stinger_stop | Section 2.5.3.11.7 | |
| missile_fuze_prox | Section 2.5.3.1.2 | |
| missile_util_comm_check_detonate | Section 2.5.3.25.9 | |

Table 2.5-64: missile_stinger_fly Information.

2.5.3.11.7 missile_stinger_stop

This routine causes all concerned to forget about the missile, releasing missile memory for use by other missiles. It also clears the proximity fuse targets. It should be called when the flyout of any STINGER missile is stopped (whether or not it has exploded). *sptr* is a pointer to the STINGER missile that is to be stopped.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| sptr | pointer to STINGER_MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.12 |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| missile_util_comm_stop_missile | Section 2.5.3.25.7 | |
| missile_fuze_prox_stop | Section 2.5.3.1.3 | |

Table 2.5-65: missile_stinger_stop Information.

2.5.3.12 miss_stinger.h

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmissile/miss_stinger.h)

This file contains structure and function declarations that relate specifically to the STINGER missile and are used outside the missile library.

2.5.3.13 miss_tow.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmissile/miss_tow.c)

This file contains routines which fly out a missile with the characteristics of a TOW missile.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"basic.h"
"mun_type.h"
"libmap.h"
"libmatrix.h"
"miss_tow.h"
"libmiss_dfn.h"
"libmiss_loc.h"
```

The following define the missile characteristics:

```
TOW_BURNOUT_TIME
TOW_MAX_FLIGHT_TIME
TOW_RANGE_LIMIT_TIME
```

The following terms set the order of the polynomials used to determine the speed or the cosine of the maximum allowed turn rate of the missile at any point in time.

```
TOW_BURN_SPEED_DEG
```

```
TOW_COAST_SPEED_DEG
TOW_BURN_TURN_DEG
TOW_COAST_TURN_DEG
```

Coefficients for the speed polynomial before motor burnout:
 tow_burn_speed_coeff[TOW_BURN_SPEED_DEG+1]

Coefficients for the speed polynomial after motor burnout:
 tow_coast_speed_coeff[TOW_COAST_SPEED_DEG+1]

The following are declared as static MAX_COS_COEFF:
 tow_burn_turn_coeff
 tow_coast_turn_coeff

The following function is declared as static:
 missile_tow_stop()

2.5.3.13.1 missile_tow_init

This routine initializes the state of the missile to indicate that it is available, and sets values that never change. *tptr* is a pointer to the TOW missile to be initialized.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| tptr | pointer to TOW MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.14 |

Table 2.5-66: missile_tow_init Information.

2.5.3.13.2 missile_tow_fire

This routine performs the functions specifically related to the firing of a TOW missile.

The parameters are defined as follows:

- tpr* - a pointer to the TOW missile to be fired.
launch_point - the location, in world coordinates, from which the missile is launched.
loc_sight_to_world - the sight to world transformation matrix used only in this routine.
launch_speed - the speed of the launch platform (assumed to be in the direction of the missile).
tube - the tube from which the missile was launched.

The internal variable is defined as follows:

- mptr* - a pointer to the particular generic missile pointed to by *tpr*.

| Parameters | | |
|---|------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>tpr</i> | pointer to TOW_MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.6 |
| <i>launch_point</i> | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>loc_sight_to_world</i> | T_MATRIX | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>launch_speed</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>range_to_intercept</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>tube</i> | int | Standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>mptr</i> | pointer to MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| <i>vec copy</i> | Section 2.6.2.59 | |
| <i>mat copy</i> | Section 2.6.2.39.1 | |
| <i>missile_util_comm_fire_missile</i> | Section 2.5.3.25.2 | |
| <i>missile_util_eval_poly</i> | Section 2.5.3.26.1 | |
| <i>map_get_ammo_entry_from_network_type</i> | Section 2.6.11.2.1 | |

Table 2.5-67: missile_tow_fire Information.

2.5.3.13.3 missile_tow_fly

This routine performs the functions specifically related to the flying a TOW missile.

The parameters are defined as follows:

- tpr* - a pointer to the TOW missile that is to be flown out.
sight_location - the location, in world coordinates, of the gunner's sight.
loc_sight_to_world - the sight to world transformation matrix used only in this routine.

The internal variables are defined as follows;

- mpr* - a pointer to the generic aspects of *tpr*.
time - the current time after launch, in ticks.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>tpr</i> | pointer to TOW MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.6 |
| <i>sight_location</i> | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>loc_sight_to_world</i> | T_MATRIX | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>mpr</i> | pointer to MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| <i>time</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| missile_util_eval_poly | Section 2.5.3.26.1 | |
| missile_util_eval_cos_coeff | Section 2.5.3.26.2 | |
| missile_target_level_los | Section 2.5.3.18.1 | |
| missile_target_ground | Section 2.5.3.16.1 | |
| missile_util_flyout | Section 2.5.3.27.1 | |
| missile_tow_stop | Section 2.5.3.13.4 | |
| missile_util_comm_check_detonate | Section 2.5.3.25.9 | |
| missile_util_comm_check_intersection | Section 2.5.3.25.8 | |

Table 2.5-68: missile_tow_fly Information.

2.5.3.13.4 missile_tow_stop

This routine causes all concerned to forget about the missile, releasing missile memory for use by other missiles. It should be called when the flyout of any TOW missile is stopped (whether or not it has exploded.) Note that this routine can only be called within this module. *tptr* is a pointer to a missile that is to be stopped.

| Parameters | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| tptr | pointer to TOW MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.14 |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| missile_util_comm_stop_ missile | Section 2.5.3.25.7 | |

Table 2.5-69: missile_tow_stop Information.

2.5.3.13.5 missile_tow_cut_wire

This routine sets a flag indicating that the guidance wire to this missile is cut. *tptr* is a pointer to the TOW missile whose wire is to be cut.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| tptr | pointer to TOW MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.14 |

Table 2.5-70: missile_tow_cut_wire Information.

2.5.3 14 miss_tow.h

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmissile/miss_tow.h)

This file contains structure and function declarations that relate specifically to the TOW missile and are used outside the missile library.

2.5.3.15 targ_agm.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmissile/targ_agm.c)

This file contains the routines which steer missiles on an air to ground missile trajectory.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"math.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"libmatrix.h"
libmiss_dfn.h"
```

Defines:

SPEED_FACTOR
TERMINAL_DIST_SQ

Declarations:

agm_seek()

2.5.3.15.1 missile_target_agm

This routine sets the target to a vector which will yield an air to ground missile trajectory.

The parameters are defined as follows:

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| <i>mptr</i> | - a pointer to a structure of type MISSILE which contains all of the information that describes a missile's state at a given time. |
| <i>target</i> | - the location, in world coordinates, which of the missile's target. If <i>target</i> is NULL, no target has been designated. |
| <i>sin_unguide</i> | - the sine of the angle that the flight path makes with the horizontal plane when the missile is not guided. |
| <i>cos_unguide</i> | - the cosine of the angle that the flight path makes with the horizontal plane when the missile is not guided. |
| <i>sin_climb</i> | - the sine of the climb angle, the angle that the missile must turn up in a single time step in order to climb with a constantly increasing pitch rate. |
| <i>cos_climb</i> | - the cosine of the climb angle. |
| <i>sin_lock</i> | - the sine of the lock angle, the angle between the missile's direction of flight and the direction to the target, which the missile attempts to hold constant. |
| <i>cos_lock</i> | - the cosine of the lock angle. |
| <i>cos_term</i> | - the cosine of the angle which defines the terminal guidance cone, both above and below the target. If the missile is inside either of these cones, the missile will be terminally guided. |
| <i>cos_lose</i> | - the cosine of the angle which sets the field of view of the missile. If the target is outside the missile's field of view, the missile will lose its lock on the target. |

Internal variables are defined as follows:

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| <i>velocity</i> | - a pointer to the normalized velocity vector of the missile (the second row of the missile's orientation matrix). |
| <i>targ_vec</i> | - a normalized vector which points from the missile to the target. |
| <i>traj_vec</i> | - a normalized vector which points in the desired flight direction. |
| <i>sin_targ_sq</i> | - the square of the sine of the angle that <i>targ_vec</i> makes with the horizontal plane. |

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| mptr | pointer to MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| target | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| sin_unguide | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| cos_unguide | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| sin_climb | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| cos_climb | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| sin_lock | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| cos_lock | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| cos_term | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| cos_lose | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| temp | register REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| velocity | register pointer to REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| targ_vec | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| traj_vec | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| sin_targ_sq | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| agm_seek | Section 2.5.3.15.2 | |
| vec_sub | Section 2.6.2.65 | |
| vec_copy | Section 2.6.2.59 | |
| vec_dot_prod | Section 2.6.2.54 | |
| vec_scale | Section 2.6.2.64 | |
| vec_add | Section 2.6.2.57 | |

Table 2.5-71: missile_target_agm Informatic.n.

2.5.3.15.2 missile_agm_seek

This routine sets a new target point so that the missile will fly in a straight line at a specified angle with respect to the horizontal plane.

The parameters are defined as follows:

- mptr* - a pointer to a structure of type **MISSILE** which contains all of the information that describes a missile's state at a given time.
- sin_unguide* - the sine of the angle that the flight path makes with the horizontal plane when the missile is not guided.
- cos_unguide* - the cosine of the angle that the flight path makes with the horizontal plane when the missile is not guided.

The internal variable of interest is defined as follows:

- traj_vec* - the normalized vector which describes the desired trajectory of the missile.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------|---------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>mptr</i> | pointer to MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| <i>sin_unguide</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>cos_unguide</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>temp</i> | register REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>traj_vec</i> | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| <i>vec_scale</i> | Section 2.6.2.64 | |
| <i>vec_add</i> | Section 2.6.2.57 | |

Table 2.5-72: missile_agm_seek Information.

2.5.3.16 targ_ground.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmissile/targ_ground.c)

This file contains the routine that steers the missile to the ground.

Includes:

```
"sim_types.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"libmatrix.h"
"libmiss_dfn.h"
```

2.5.3.16.1 missile_target_ground

This routine sets the target to a point at or below the ground directly below the missile. *mptr* is a pointer to a structure of type `MISSILE` which contains all of the information that describes a missile's state at a given time.

| Parameters | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>mptr</i> | pointer to <code>MISSILE</code> | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| <code>vec_copy</code> | Section 2.6.2.59 | |

Table 2.5-73: `missile_target_ground` Information.

2.5.3.17 targ_intrcpt.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmissile/targ_intrcpt.c)

This file contains the routines that steer a missile on an intercept trajectory.

Includes:

```
"stdio.h"
"math.h"
"sim_types.h"
"p_sim.h"
"libmatrix.h"
"libmiss_dfn.h"
"libmiss_loc.h"
```

Defines:

```
MAX_DEG_SQ
INTER_TOLERANCE
INTER_MAX_ITERATION
```

Declarations:

```
calloc()
```

2.5.3.17.1 missile_target_intercept_pre_burnout

This routine sets the target to a point which will cause the missile whose motor has not burned out to intercept the target. It does so by manipulating data so that `missile_target_intercept()` will work correctly before motor burnout. The routine `missile_target_intercept()` expects the missile to have a range profile which is described by a single polynomial. The missile model uses different polynomials before and after motor burnout. This routine finds a point in space where the missile would have to be in order to arrive at the point in space where the motor will burn out using the coast phase equations. This point is sent to `missile_target_intercept()`.

The parameters are defined as follows:

- mptr* - a pointer to a structure of type `MISSILE` which contains all of the information that describes a missile's state at a given time.
- tptr* - a pointer to the vehicle appearance packet of the target vehicle.
- burn_range* - an array containing the coefficients of a polynomial which yields the missile range before motor burnout, given the time of flight.
- burn_time* - the time of flight when the motor burns out.
- burn_deg* - the degree of *burn_range*.
- range_1* - an array containing the coefficients of a polynomial which yields missile range after motor burnout, given time of flight.
- range_2* - an array containing the coefficients of a polynomial which is the square of that of *range_1*.
- deg* - the degree of *range_1*.

The internal variables are defined as follows:

- delta_range* - the difference between the distance that the missile will fly from the current time to the burnout time and the distance it would fly if it were using the coast phase equations.
- temp_location* - the actual current missile location.
- delta_location* - the vector from the missile's actual current position to its position if the coast phase equations were used.

| Parameters | | |
|-------------------|--|--|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>mptr</i> | pointer to <code>MISSILE</code> | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| <i>tptr</i> | pointer to <code>VehicleAppearanceVariant</code> | <code>/simnet/cc.mmon/include/protocol/p_sim.h</code> |
| <i>burn_range</i> | array of <code>REAL</code> | <code>/simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h</code> |
| <i>burn_time</i> | <code>REAL</code> | <code>/simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h</code> |
| <i>burn_deg</i> | <code>int</code> | Standard |
| <i>range_1</i> | array of <code>REAL</code> | <code>/simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h</code> |
| <i>tange_2</i> | array of <code>REAL</code> | <code>/simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h</code> |
| <i>deg</i> | <code>int</code> | Standard |

| Internal Variables | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------|---|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| delta_range | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| temp_location | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| delta_location | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| vec copy | Section 2.6.2.59 | |
| missile util eval poly | Section 2.5.3.26.1 | |
| vec scale | Section 2.6.2.64 | |
| vec add | Section 2.6.2.57 | |
| missile target intercept | Section 2.5.3.17.2 | |

Table 2.5-74: missile_target_intercept_pre_burnout Information.

2.5.3.17.2 missile_target_intercept

This routine sets the target to a point which will cause the missile to intercept the target. The parameters are defined as follows:

- mptr* - a pointer to a structure of type MISSILE which contains all of the information that describes a missile's state at a given time.
 - tptr* - a pointer to the vehicle appearance packet of the target vehicle.
 - range_1* - an array containing the coefficients of a polynomial which yields missile range after motor burnout, given time of flight.
 - range_2* - an array containing the coefficients of a polynomial which is the square of that of *range_1*.
 - deg* - the degree of the polynomial of *range_1*.
- The internal variables are defined as follows:
- sq_poly* - a pointer to an array which will contain the coefficients of the polynomial which yields the square of the distance between the target's current position and the predicted intercept point.
 - range_0* - the calculated current range.
 - primary_sq_poly[MAX_DEG_SQ]* - the preferred place to store the array pointed to by *sq_poly*.
 - delta* - the vector from the current missile position to the target.
 - targ_vel* - the velocity vector of the target.

| Parameters | | |
|------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| mptr | pointer to MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| tptr | pointer to VehicleAppearanceVariant | /simnet/common/include/protocol/p_sim.h |
| range_1 | array of REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| range_2 | array of REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| deg | int | Standard |

| Internal Variables | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | register int | Standard |
| temp_var | register REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| sq_poly | pointer to register REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| range_0 | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| primary_sq_poly | array MAX_DEG_SQ of REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| delta | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| targ_vel | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| temp_vec | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| two_deg | int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| missile_util_eval_poly | Section 2.5.3.26.1 | |
| f2d_vec_copy | Section 2.6.2.10.1 | |
| vec_copy | Section 2.6.2.59 | |
| vec_sub | Section 2.6.2.65 | |
| vec_dot_prod | Section 2.6.2.54 | |
| vec_scale | Section 2.6.2.64 | |
| missile_util_eval_newton_raphson | Section 2.5.3.26.3 | |
| vec_add | Section 2.6.2.57 | |

Table 2.5-75: missile_target_intercept Information.

2.5.3.17.3 missile_target_intercept_find_poly

This routine finds the range and range squared polynomials for a missile given its base velocity profile and initial speed.

The parameters are defined as follows:

- speed_deg* - the degree of the velocity profile polynomial.
- init_speed* - the initial speed of the missile.
- speed* - an array which contains the coefficients of the velocity profile polynomial.
- range* - an array which will contain the coefficients of the range profile polynomial.
- range_2* - an array which will contain the coefficients of the square of the range profile polynomial.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------|---------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>speed_deg</i> | int | Standard |
| <i>init_speed</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>speed</i> | array of REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>range</i> | array of REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>range_2</i> | array of REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>i</i> | int | Standard |
| <i>j</i> | int | Standard |

Table 2.5-76: missile_target_intercept_find_poly Information.

2.5.3.18 targ_lev_los.c

(/simnet/release7/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmissile/targ_lev_los.c)

This file contains the routine which finds a line of sight target, with provisions for a canted sight.

Includes:

```
"math.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"libmatrix.h"
"libmiss_dfn.h"
```

2.5.3.18.1 missile_target_level_los

This routine finds a point in space to which the missile can steer, which will return it to the line of sight. The missile assumes that the sight is level; therefore, steering commands from a canted sight will not steer correctly. This routine provides for this behavior by generating a leveled coordinate system.

The location of the missile relative to the sight, in sight and level coordinates, is found. The target is a point on what the missile believes to be the line of sight, located at a distance along the line equal to the missile's current position plus the distance it will fly during the next time step. Selecting this point guarantees that, if it is within the turning capabilities of the missile, the missile will not overfly this believed line of sight, and will return almost as quickly as possible. The X and Z values of *rel_sight_location* are essentially errors fed to the missile. It believes these errors to be X and Y values in the level coordinate system. The believed line of sight is, then, the line from the sight location (the origin of both the sight and level coordinate systems) to the point found by subtracting the X and Z values in *rel_sight_location* from the X and Z values in *rel_level_location*. This point is expressed in level coordinates. It is then converted to world coordinates, and saved.

The parameters are defined as follows:

mptr - a pointer to a structure of type MISSILE which contains all of the information that describes a missile's state at a given time.
sight_location - the location of the sight, in world coordinates.
loc_sight_to_world - a transformation matrix which will transform a vector expressed in sight coordinates to one expressed in world coordinates.

The internal variables are defined as follows:

loc_world_to_sight - the matrix used to convert from world coordinates to sight coordinates. It is the transpose of *loc_sight_to_world*.
level_to_world - the matrix used to convert from a coordinate system whose Y-axis is aligned with the line of sight and X-axis lies in the world XY plane (level coordinates) to world coordinates.
world_to_level - the matrix used to convert from world coordinates to level coordinates. It is the transpose of *level_to_world*.
rel_level_location - the location of the missile relative to the sight, in level coordinates.
rel_sight_location - the location of the missile relative to the sight, in sight coordinates.

| Parameters | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| mptr | pointer to MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| sight_location | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| loc_sight_to_world | T_MATRIX | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| loc_world_to_sight | T_MATRIX | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| level_to_world | T_MATRIX | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| world_to_level | T_MATRIX | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| rel_level_location | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| rel_sight_location | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| mat level init | Section 2.6.2.46.1 | |
| mat transpose | Section 2.6.2.51.1 | |
| vec sub | Section 2.6.2.65 | |
| vec mat mul | Section 2.6.2.56.1 | |
| vec add | Section 2.6.2.57 | |

Table 2.5-77: missile_target_level_los Information.

2.5.3.19 targ_los.c

(/simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmissile/targ_los.c)

This file contains the routine which finds a line of sight target.

Includes:

```
"sim_types.h"
"sim_dfns.h"
"libmatrix.h"
"libmiss_dfn.h"
```

2.5.3.19.1 missile_target_los

This routine finds a point in space to which the missile can steer, which will return it to the line of sight.

The location of the missile relative to the sight, in sight coordinates, is found. The target is a point on the line of sight, located at a distance along the line equal to the missile's current position plus the distance it will fly during the next time step. Selecting this point guarantees that, if it is within the turning capabilities of the missile, the missile will not overfly this believed line of sight, and will return almost as quickly as possible. This point is converted to world coordinates, and saved.

The parameters are defined as follows:

mptr - a pointer to a structure of type MISSILE which contains all of the information that describes a missile's state at a given time.

sight_location - the location of the sight, in world coordinates.

loc_sight_to_world - a transformation matrix which will transform a vector expressed in sight coordinates to one expressed in world coordinates.

The internal variables are defined as follows:

loc_world_to_sight - the transpose of *loc_sight_to_world*, the matrix used to convert from world coordinates to sight coordinates.

rel_location - the location of the missile relative to the sight, in sight coordinates.

| Parameters | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>mptr</i> | pointer to MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| <i>sight_location</i> | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>loc_sight_to_world</i> | T_MATRIX | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>loc_world_to_sight</i> | T_MATRIX | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>rel_location</i> | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |

| Calls | |
|---------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| mat transpose | Section 2.6.2.51.1 |
| vec sub | Section 2.6.2.65 |
| vec mat mul | Section 2.6.2.56.1 |
| vec add | Section 2.6.2.57 |

Table 2.5-78: missile_target_los Information.

2.5.3.20 targ_losbias.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmissile/targ_losbias.c)

This file contains the routine which finds a line of sight target.

Includes:

"sim_types.h"
 "sim_dfns.h"
 "libmatrix.h"
 "libmiss_dfn.h"

2.5.3.20.1 missile_target_los_bias

This routine finds a point in space to which the missile can steer, returning it to the line of sight.

The location of the missile relative to the sight, in sight coordinates, is found. The target is biased from a point on the line of sight. This point is located at a distance equal to the missiles current position plus the distance it will fly during the next time step. Selecting this point guarantees that, if it is within the turning capabilities of the missile, the missile will not overfly the line of sight, and it will return almost as quickly as possible. The amount of bias is input, converted to world coordinates, and saved.

The parameters are defined as follows:

mptr - a pointer to a structure of type MISSILE which contains all of the information that describes a missile's state at a given time.
sight_location - the location of the sight, in world coordinates.
loc_sight_to_world - a transformation matrix which will transform a vector expressed in sight coordinates to one expressed in world coordinates.
bias_x - the horizontal distance (in meters) that the missile is to be displaced off the line of sight.
bias_z - the vertical distance (in meters) that the missile is to be displaced off the line of sight.

The internal variables are defined as follows:

loc_world_to_sight - the matrix used to convert from world coordinates to sight coordinates. It is the transpose of *loc_sight_to_world*.
rel_location - the location of the missile relative to the sight, in sight coordinates.

| Parameters | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| mptr | pointer to MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| sight_location | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| loc_sight_to_world | T_MATRIX | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| bias_x | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| bias_z | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| loc_world_to_sight | T_MATRIX | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| rel_location | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| mat transpose | Section 2.6.2.51.1 | |
| vec sub | Section 2.6.2.65 | |
| vec mat mul | Section 2.6.2.56.1 | |
| vec add | Section 2.6.2.57 | |

Table 2.5-79: missile_target_loc_bias Information.

2.5.3.21 targ_point.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmissile/targ_point.c)

This file contains the routine which causes a missile to fly directly at a vehicle.

Includes:

"sim_types.h"
 "libmatrix.h"
 "libmiss_dfn.h"

2.5.3.21.1 missile_target_point

This routine steers the missile directly to the target. *mptr* is a pointer to a structure of type **MISSILE** which contains all of the information that describes a missile's state at a given time. *loc* is the x, y, z coordinates of the target.

| Parameters | | |
|-----------------|---------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>mptr</i> | pointer to MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| <i>loc</i> | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| <i>vec copy</i> | Section 2.6.2.59 | |

Table 2.5-80: missile_target_point Information.

2.5.3.22 targ_pursuit.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmissile/targ_pursuit.c)

This file contains the routine which causes a missile to fly directly at a vehicle.

Includes:

```
"p_sim.h"
"libmatrix.h"
"libmiss_defn.h"
```

2.5.3.22.1 missile_target_pursuit

This routine steers the missile directly to the target. *mptr* is a pointer to a structure of type MISSILE which contains all of the information that describes a missile's state at a given time. *tptr* is a pointer to a target's vehicle appearance packet.

| Parameters | | |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>mptr</i> | pointer to MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| <i>tptr</i> | pointer to VehicleAppearanceVariant | /simnet/common/include/protocol/p_sim.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| <i>vec copy</i> | Section 2.6.2.59 | |

Table 2.5-81: missile_target_point Information.

2.5.3.23 targ_unguide.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmissile/targ_unguide.c)

This file contains the routine which causes a missile to continue to fly in the same direction.

Includes:

"libmatrix.h"

"libmiss_dfn.h"

Defines:

SPEED_FACTOR

2.5.3.23.1 missile_target_unguided

This routine finds a point in space directly in front of the missile. *mptr* is a pointer to a structure of type `MISSILE` which contains all of the information that describes a missile's state at a given time.

| Parameters | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <code>mptr</code> | pointer to <code>MISSILE</code> | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| <code>vec scale</code> | Section 2.6.2.64 | |
| <code>vec add</code> | Section 2.6.2.57 | |

Table 2.5-82: missile_target_unguided Information.

2.5.3.24 `util_comm.c`

(`/simulacra/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmissile/util_comm.c`)

This file contains routines which provide communication between the missiles, the CIG, and the network. The object is to make this communication transparent to the missiles. A structure array `missile_comm`, is established to facilitate this communication. Each missile in flight is assigned a missile ID which is an index into this array. The structure contains an event ID entry which is used to communicate with the rest of the world. Other entries in the structure provide a means of passing information between the missiles and the rest of the world. The number of missiles in flight is limited to the number of elements in `missile_comm`. This is the ONLY place in the missile software where the number of missiles in flight is limited.

Includes:

```
"math.h"
"sim_types.h"
"sim_defs.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"mass_util.h"
"dgi_util.h"
"sim_util.h"
"basic.h"
"libevent.h"
"libimg.h"
"libmatrix.h"
"libmath.h"
"libutil.h"
"libkand.h"
"libmsg.h"
"libnetwork.h"
"libmissile_defn.h"
"libmissile_proc.h"
```

Defines:

```
MISS_EMPTY
MISS_FLYING
MISS_INTERSECTED
MISS_SELF_DETONATED
TAN_ID
VIEW_RANGE_2
missile_comm[MAX_MISSILE_ID]
```

2.5.3.24.1 missile_util_comm_init

This routine sets every entry in missile_comm to MISS_EMPTY, and the event_id to 0.

| Internal Variables | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | register int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| network_missiles_init | Section 2.1.1.3.1.31.1 | |

Table 2.5-83: missile_util_comm_init Information.

2.5.3.24.2 missile_util_comm_fire_missile

This routine attempts to find an empty entry in *missile_comm*. If one can be found, it is reserved for the missile in *mptr*, and the missile is given a missile ID. An event ID is obtained as well. The direction and speed of the missile is determined, and the network is informed of a missile launch. If a free entry can not be found, the missile is unable to be launched.

The parameters are defined as follows:

- mptr* - a pointer to a structure of type *MISSILE* which contains all of the information that describes a missile's state at a given time.
- ammo_type* - an index into the ammunition map which describes the type of missile launched.
- distinguished* - the distinguished guise.
- other* - the other guise.
- target_id* - the intended target of the missile, if any.
- target_type* - the type of intended target, i.e., vehicle, non-vehicle, or unknown.
- fuze* - the type of fuze on the missile.
- tube* - the tube from which the missile was launched.

The internal variables are described as follows:

- missile_id* - used to find a free entry in *missile_comm*.
- d_velocity* - the direction and speed of the missile.
- velocity* - the direction and speed of the missile in floats.

| Parameters | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------|--|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>mptr</i> | pointer to <i>MISSILE</i> | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| <i>ammo_type</i> | int | Standard |
| <i>distinguished</i> | ObjectType | /simnet/common/include/protocol/p_sim.h |
| <i>other</i> | ObjectType | /simnet/common/include/protocol/p_sim.h |
| <i>target_id</i> | pointer to VehicleID | /simnet/common/include/protocol/basic.h |
| <i>target_type</i> | int | Standard |
| <i>fuze</i> | ObjectType | /simnet/common/include/protocol/p_sim.h |
| <i>tube</i> | int | Standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>missile_id</i> | register int | Standard |
| <i>d_velocity</i> | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>velocity</i> | VelocityVector | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | an empty entry in <i>missile_comm</i> can be found |
| FALSE | int | an empty entry cannot be found. |

| Calls | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| event_get_eventid | Section 2.6.9.1.2 |
| vec_copy | Section 2.6.2.59 |
| vec_scale | Section 2.6.2.64 |
| d2f_vec_copy | Section 2.6.2.2.1 |
| network_send_missile_fire_pkt | Section 2.1.1.3.1.31.4 |

Table 2.5-84: missile_util_comm_fire_missile Information.

2.5.3.24.3 missile_util_comm_fly_missile

This routine informs the world of where to fly the missile.

The parameters are defined as follows:

- mptr* - a pointer to a structure of type **MISSILE** which contains all of the information that describes a missile's state at a given time.
- chord_start* - the position of the missile at the beginning of this time step.
- velocity* - the velocity vector of the missile, including magnitude and direction.

| Parameters | | |
|--|---------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>mptr</i> | pointer to MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| <i>chord_start</i> | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>velocity</i> | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>missile_id</i> | register int | Standard |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| <i>kinematics_range_squared</i> | Section 2.5.8.10.1 | |
| <i>store_traj_chord</i> | Section 2.1.2.2.2.14.3 | |
| <i>map_get_tracer_from_amm_entry</i> | Section 2.6.11.2.9 | |
| <i>network_send_missile_appearance</i> | Section 2.1.1.3.1.31.2 | |
| <i>missile_util_comm_stop_missile</i> | Section 2.5.3.25.7 | |

Table 2.5-85: missile_util_comm_fly_missile Information.

2.5.3.24.4 missile_util_comm_intersected_poly

This routine is called by the CIG to record the intersection when the missile hits a polygon. If a missile with the given event ID is found, the intersection is recorded.

The parameters are described as follows:

- event_id* - the event ID associated with the missile.
- soil_type* - the type of soil hit.
- intersection_point* - the location of the intersection.

| Parameters | | |
|---------------------------|------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>event_id</i> | int | Standard |
| <i>soil_type</i> | int | Standard |
| <i>intersection_point</i> | pointer to R4P3D | dgi_stdg.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | register int | Standard |

Table 2.5-86: missile_util_comm_intersected_poly Information.

2.5.3.24.5 missile_util_comm_intersected_model

This routine is called by the CIG to record the intersection when the missile hits a model. If a missile with the given event ID is found, the intersection is recorded.

The parameters are defined as follows:

- event_id* - the event ID associated with the missile.
- vehicle_id* - the vehicle the missile hit.
- object_type* - the type of object hit (hull or turret).
- intersection_point* - the location of the intersection.
- chord_start* - the location of the beginning of the chord.
- chord_end* - the location of the end of the chord.

| Parameters | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>event_id</i> | int | Standard |
| <i>vehicle_id</i> | pointer to VehicleID | /simnet/common/include/protocol/basic.h |
| <i>object_type</i> | int | Standard |
| <i>intersection_point</i> | pointer to R4P3D | dgi_stdg.h |
| <i>chord_start</i> | pointer to R4P3D | dgi_stdg.h |
| <i>chord_end</i> | pointer to R4P3D | dgi_stdg.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | register int | Standard |

Table 2.5-87: missile_util_comm_intersected_model Information.

2.5.3.24.6 missile_util_comm_fuze_detonate

This routine is called by a fuse when a detonation occurs. Information about the detonation that is needed by the network and CIG is determined and recorded.

The parameters are defined as follows:

- mptr* - a pointer to the missile.
- target_id* - the vehicle id of the target.
- miss_pt* - the location of the missile at detonation.
- chord_start* - the location, in world coordinates, of the start of the missile chord which caused the detonation, relative to the location of the target at detonation.
- chord_end* - the location, in world coordinates, of the end of the missile chord which caused the detonation, relative to the location of the target at detonation.
- target_w_to_h* - a matrix which transforms from world coordinates to the target vehicle's hull coordinates.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>mptr</i> | pointer to MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| <i>target_id</i> | pointer to VehicleID | /simnet/common/include/protocol/basic.h |
| <i>miss_pt</i> | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>chord_start</i> | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>chord_end</i> | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>targ_w_to_h</i> | T_MATRIX | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>id</i> | int | Standard |
| <i>chord_pt</i> | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| <i>vec_mat_mul</i> | Section 2.6.2.56.1 | |

Table 2.5-88: missile_util_comm_fuze_detonate Information.

2.5.3.24.7 missile_util_comm_stop_missile

This routine instructs the world to stop flying the missile, and frees the space in *missile_comm*. *mptr* is a pointer to a structure of type `MISSILE` which contains all of the information that describes a missile's state at a given time.

| Parameters | | |
|--|---------------------------------|------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>mptr</i> | pointer to <code>MISSILE</code> | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| <code>network_send_non_impact</code> | Section 2.1.1.3.1.33.1 | |
| <code>network_stop_missile_flyout</code> | Section 2.1.1.3.1.31.3 | |

Table 2.5-89: missile_util_comm_stop_missile Information.

2.5.3.24.8 missile_util_comm_check_intersection

This routine informs a missile of whether it has intersected with a polygon. This routine returns `TRUE` if the missile has intersected with a polygon and `FALSE` if it has not. *mptr* is a pointer to a structure of type `MISSILE` which contains all of the information that describes a missile's state at a given time.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>mptr</i> | pointer to <code>MISSILE</code> | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| <code>TRUE</code> | <code>int</code> | missile detonated |
| <code>FALSE</code> | <code>int</code> | missile has not detonated |

Table 2.5-90: missile_util_comm_check_intersection Information.

2.5.3.24.9 missile_util_comm_check_detonate

This routine informs the rest of the world of a missile detonation. This routine returns TRUE if the missile has detonated and FALSE if it has not. If detonation has occurred, the routine determines whether it was due to a ground impact, a vehicle impact, or a self detonation, and notifies the network and the CIG. If the missile self detonated, the routine also sends the square of the distance from the explosion to the target in the range field. An error message is printed if an invalid detonation was attempted. *mptr* is a pointer to a structure of type MISSILE which contains all of the information that describes a missile's state at a given time.

The internal variables are defined as follows:

- id* - the current entry in *missile_comm*.
- range_2* - the square of the range from the firing vehicle's current position to the location of the detonation.
- flight_path* - a vector from the missile's launch position to the location of the detonation.

| Parameters | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>mptr</i> | pointer to MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variables | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>id</i> | int | Standard |
| <i>range_2</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>flight_path</i> | VECTOR | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | missile detonated |
| FALSE | int | missile has not detonated |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| <i>kinematics_range_squared</i> | Section 2.5.8.10.1 | |
| <i>vec_sub</i> | Section 2.6.2.65 | |
| <i>network_send_vehicle_impact</i> | Section 2.1.1.3.1.70.1 | |
| <i>impacts_queue_effect</i> | Section 2.5.15.1.3 | |
| <i>network_send_ground_impact</i> | Section 2.1.1.3.1.25.1 | |
| <i>vec_dot_prod</i> | Section 2.6.2.54 | |

Table 2.5-91: missile_util_comm_check_detonate Information.

2.5.3.25 util_eval.c

(/simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmissile/util_eval.c)

This file contains routines which evaluate and manipulate polynomials to aid in solving problems related to the missiles.

Includes:

```
"sim_types.h"
"sim_macros.h"
"libmiss_dfn.h"
```

Defines:

```
MAX_DER_DEG
```

Declared:

```
calloc()
```

2.5.3.25.1 missile_util_eval_poly

This routine finds and returns the value of a polynomial of any order evaluated at a particular parameter, *param*.

The parameters are defined as follows:

deg - the degree of the polynomial.
coeff - an array containing the coefficients of the polynomial. The coefficients should be stored in the array from the lowest order coefficient to the highest order coefficient.
param - the parameter used to find the value of the polynomial.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------|---------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| deg | int | Standard |
| coeff | array of REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| param | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| i | register int | Standard |
| result | register REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| result | REAL | the value of the polynomial at <i>param</i> |

Table 2.5-92: missile_util_eval_poly Information.

2.5.3.25.2 missile_util_eval_cos_coeff

This routine finds the value of the three cosines of the maximum turn angle polynomials. They can be of any order.

The parameters are defined as follows:

- mptr* - a pointer to a structure of type MISSILE which contains all of the information that describes a missile's state at a given time.
- coeff* - an array of type MAX_COS_COEFF. This array contains the degrees of the three polynomials used to calculate the cosine of the maximum allowed turn rate in the up, down, and sideways directions, and three arrays with the coefficients of the polynomials.
- param* - the parameter used to find the value of the polynomials.

| Parameters | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>mptr</i> | pointer to MISSILE | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| <i>coeff</i> | pointer to MAX_COS_COEFF | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| <i>param</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| missile_util_eval_poly | Section 2.5.3.26.1 | |

Table 2.5-93: missile_util_eval_cos_coeff Information.

2.5.3.25.3 missile_util_eval_newton_raphson

This routine uses the Newton-Raphson method to find the value of the parameter which will cause the polynomial to have a value of zero. The iteration process continues until the difference between two consecutive solutions is within the prescribed tolerance, or until the maximum number of iterations allowed is exceeded. The result obtained is then returned.

The parameters are defined as follows:

- deg* - the degree of the polynomial to be solved.
- coeff* - an array containing the coefficients of the polynomial. The coefficients should be stored in the array from the lowest order coefficient to the highest.
- seed* - a first guess to the solution.
- tolerance* - the absolute value of the maximum difference allowed between two consecutive solutions before a result is returned.
- max_iter* - the maximum number of iterations allowed before returning a result.

The internal variables are defined as follows:

- result* - the current assumed solution.
- delta* - the difference between the current and next guess.
- der* - a pointer to the array containing the coefficients of the derivative of the polynomial.
- primary_der*[MAX_DER_DEG] - the preferred array in which to store the derivative.

| Parameters | | |
|--------------------|---------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>deg</i> | int | Standard |
| <i>coeff</i> | array of REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>seed</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>tolerance</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>max_iter</i> | int | Standard |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>i</i> | register int | Standard |
| <i>result</i> | register REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>delta</i> | register REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>der</i> | pointer to register REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>primary_der</i> | array MAX_DER_DEG of REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |

| Return Values | | |
|------------------------|--------------------|---|
| Return Value | Type | Meaning |
| result | REAL | the value of a parameter that causes the polynomial to be equal to zero |
| Calls | | |
| Function | Where Described | |
| missile_util_eval_poly | Section 2.5.3.26.1 | |

Table 2.5-94: missile_util_eval_newton_raphson Information.

2.5.3.26 util_flyout.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmissile/util_flyout.c)

This file contains the routine which is called by specific missiles to perform the actual flyout functions.

Includes:

```
"math.h"  
"sim_types.h"  
"sim_dfns.h"  
"libmatrix.h"  
"libmiss_dfn.h"  
"libmiss_loc.h"
```

2.5.3.26.1 missile_util_flyout

Given the missile's allowed turn rate and desired position for the current time step and its last normalized velocity vector, the new normalized velocity vector is found and copied into *mptr*. This information, along with the current speed, is used to determine the new missile position. This information is passed on to the CIG and the network. *mptr* is a pointer to a structure of type `MISSILE` which contains all of the information that describes a missile's state at a given time.

The internal variables are defined as follows:

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| <i>velocity</i> | - a pointer to the missile's last and next normalized velocity vector. |
| <i>orientation</i> | - a pointer to the missile's orientation matrix. |
| <i>des_traj</i> | - the normalized vector from the missile's current position to its desired position, i.e., the desired trajectory. |
| <i>cos_max_turn</i> | - the cosine of the maximum allowed turn angle in the desired turn direction. |
| <i>cos_des_turn</i> | - the cosine of the angle between the last missile velocity and the desired trajectory. |
| <i>comp_x</i> | - the component of <i>des_traj</i> in the X-axis of the missile. |
| <i>comp_z</i> | - the component of <i>des_traj</i> in the Z-axis of the missile. |
| <i>old_pos</i> | - the location of the missile at the beginning of this time step. |

| Parameters | | |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| Parameter | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>mptr</i> | pointer to <code>MISSILE</code> | Section 2.5.3.2 |
| Internal Variables | | |
| Internal Variable | Type | Where Typedef Declared |
| <i>i</i> | register int | Standard |
| <i>scale</i> | register REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>velocity</i> | pointer to register REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>orientation</i> | <code>T_MAT_PTR</code> | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>des_traj</i> | <code>VECTOR</code> | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>cos_max_turn</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>cos_des_turn</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>comp_x</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>comp_z</i> | REAL | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| <i>old_pos</i> | <code>VECTOR</code> | /simnet/common/include/protocol/sim_types.h |
| Return Values | | |
| Return Values | Type | Meaning |
| TRUE | int | The time step has been incremented |
| FALSE | int | This time step was the last one allowed |

| Calls | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| vec sub | Section 2.6.2.65 |
| vec dot prod | Section 2.6.2.54 |
| vec copy | Section 2.6.2.59 |
| vec scale | Section 2.6.2.64 |
| vec add | Section 2.6.2.57 |
| missile_util_comm_fly_missile | Section 2.5.3.25.3 |

Table 2.5-95: missile_util_flyout Information.

2.5.3.27 util_init.c

(./simnet/release/src/vehicle/libsrc/libmissile/util_init.c)

This file contains the routine called to perform the initializations required by the missiles.

Includes:

"libmiss_loc.h"

2.5.3.27.1 missile_util_init

This routine calls the initialization routine in the communications module.

| Calls | |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| Function | Where Described |
| missile_util_comm_init | Section 2.5.3.25.1 |

Table 2.5-96: missile_util_init Information.